

Minister for Energy, Enterprise and Tourism

APPLICATION FOR CONSENTS UNDER SECTION 36 OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE INCH CAPE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ELECTRICITY GENERATING STATION, 15-22 KILOMETRES EAST OF THE ANGUS COASTLINE.

APPLICATIONS FOR TWO DECLARATIONS UNDER SECTION 36A OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 TO EXTINGUISH PUBLIC RIGHTS OF NAVIGATION SO FAR AS THEY PASS THROUGH THOSE PLACES WITHIN THE TERRITORIAL SEA WHERE STRUCTURES FORMING PART OF THE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ARE TO BE LOCATED.

Purpose

To seek your determination on the Application by Inch Cape Offshore Limited (Company Number SC373173) ("ICOL") ("the Company"), for consent under section 36 of the Electricity Act 1989 ("the Electricity Act") to construct and operate an offshore wind farm generating station with a maximum generating capacity of 784 megawatts ("MW") in the North Sea, approximately 15-22 km east of the Angus coastline, and for a declaration under section 36A of the Electricity Act to extinguish public rights of navigation so far as they pass through those places within the territorial sea where structures forming part of the offshore wind farm are to be located.

Priority

Routine.

Background

On 1st July 2013 the Company applied for consent to construct and operate the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm. Although the application concerns one generating station, two (2) consents were sought as it is proposed by the Company that the station be divided into two (2) wind farms, Inch Cape 1 and Inch Cape 2, comprising up to 213 wind turbine generators ("WTGs") in total (each with a maximum tip height of 215 metres) and associated infrastructure (offshore substation platforms, inter-array cabling, export cables and meteorological masts) in the North Sea ("the Development") (**ANNEX G – DEVELOPMENT LOCATION**). If you decide to grant section 36 consent and section 36A declaration for the Development then, marine licences apart, it would only be necessary to grant a single section 36 consent and a single section 36A declaration. This is because under the terms of the section 36 consent the Company may seek to divide the Development into separate parts to provide separate entities with rights and responsibilities under the consent by seeking an assignation, or a partial assignation, of the consent. Any section 36A declaration made at the time of the section 36 consent would continue in force following upon assignation of the consent with or without any required modification.

The Application submitted was to construct and operate an offshore wind generating station with a maximum generating capacity of up to 1050 MW. The maximum number of WTGs has since been reduced during the course of the consideration of the Application to address concerns expressed by consultees. Consent is now sought for an offshore generating station with a maximum generating capacity of up to 784 MW, consisting of:

The Development, located as shown on Figure 1 below, shall have a permitted generating capacity not exceeding 784 MW and shall comprise a wind-powered electricity generating station including;

1. not more than 110 three-bladed horizontal axis wind turbines each with:
 - a) a maximum blade tip height of up to 215 metres (measured from Lowest Astronomical Tide ("LAT"))
 - b) a minimum blade clearance of 22 metres above Highest Astronomical Tide ("HAT");
 - c) a maximum rotor diameter of 172 metres; and
 - d) minimum spacing (averaging crosswind and downwind) of 1000 metres. Each WTG always being subject to micro-siting of +/- 50m;
2. all associated foundations, substructures, fixtures, fittings;
3. for each WTG a transition piece (including access ladders / fences and landing platforms), turbine tower, rotors and nacelle; and
4. inter array cabling to the connection point on the offshore sub-station platforms including protections and cable crossings,

The Company also applied at this time for two declarations under section 36A to extinguish public rights of navigation so far as they pass through those places within the territorial sea where structures forming part of the offshore wind farm are to be located (one declaration for each part of the generating station).

In tandem with the consultation on the section 36 consent applications, Marine Scotland Licensing Operations Team ("MS-LOT") has consulted on marine licence applications (submitted on 1st July 2013) for the Development, concerning the deposit of the associated infrastructure. MS-LOT is satisfied that there are no outstanding issues preventing the granting of this marine licence. MS-LOT will issue this licence in due course.

On 1st July 2013 the Company also submitted, a single marine licence application to license the deposits for the Offshore Transmission Works and export cable to shore at Cockenzie. MS-LOT is satisfied that there are no outstanding issues preventing the issue of this marine licence. MS-LOT will issue this licence alongside this consent.

The marine licence applications for the wind farm and for the Offshore Transmission Works were considered under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010.

In accordance with standard procedure and statutory requirements, this application has been advertised in line with the legislative requirements and has been subject to wide ranging consultation which afforded interested parties appropriate time to submit representations to the Scottish Ministers. MS-LOT is satisfied that there are no outstanding issues that should prevent consent being granted should you determine that is appropriate.

An application for planning permission under the Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1997 regarding the ancillary onshore infrastructure for the Development was submitted by the Company to East Lothian Council on 5th June 2014.

It is not considered appropriate to grant multiple consents over a single electricity generating station. If, in due course, the Company seeks the sub-division of the Development then it may, under the terms of the consent, if granted, seek partial assignation of the consent. Any section 36A declaration made in connection with the generating station may continue in force on such assignation. Any such declaration may be modified by the Scottish Ministers under section 36A(5)(c) of the Act, on assignation of the consent if need be.

CONSIDERATION OF THE APPLICATION

MS-LOT is satisfied that whilst the Development would have an impact on the environment, by taking into account the extent to which any environmental effects will be reduced by measures the Company has agreed to take, or will be required to take, under the conditions attached to the section 36 consent and marine licences, the environmental issues can be appropriately addressed by way of mitigation and monitoring and that any impacts which remain are outweighed by the benefits the Development will bring.

As well as delivering renewable electricity to the National Grid, this Development will make a significant contribution to the renewables obligation and climate change targets in Scotland. If licensed and consented, the Development, once fully constructed and operational, could provide energy equivalent to the needs of approximately 501,770 homes. The Company estimate that in Scotland the expenditure made by the Development (and Offshore Transmission Works) could generate Gross Value Added ("GVA") of between £115 million and £378 million in the construction phase, between £12.5 million per annum and £17.9 million per annum in the operation and maintenance phase. Background and consultation information for the Development is set out at **ANNEX B – BACKGROUND INFORMATION AND SCOTTISH MINISTERS' CONSIDERATIONS**.

Consultation Summary

Scottish Natural Heritage ("SNH") and The Joint Nature Conservation Committee ("JNCC") raised some concerns regarding the environmental impacts of this Development; both organisations recommended planning conditions should the

Scottish Ministers grant consent. These conditions are reflected in **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTERS AND CONDITIONS**. SNH and the JNCC agreed with the conclusions reached in the Appropriate Assessment (“AA”) regarding impacts on relevant marine mammal and freshwater fish species as qualifying interests of Special Areas of Conservation (“SACs”) and in some instances on the Special Protected Areas (“SPAs”). There was disagreement however on the conclusions of some other SPA interests. This is reflected in **ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**.

During the consultation process, objections were received from, amongst others, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds Scotland (“RSPB Scotland”), the Ministry of Defence (“MOD”), Scottish Wild Salmon Company (Usan) and the Association of Salmon Fishery Boards (“ASFB”). SNH and the JNCC requested further information from the Company before finalising their response.

Further discussion between the Company and the MOD resulted in withdrawing their objections subject to conditions and / or agreements being put in place to minimise the impact(s) of the Development.

Objections are being maintained from the RSPB Scotland, the ASFB, and Usan. RSPB Scotland has raised several concerns mainly regarding the methodologies used in the assessments and the levels of predicted impacts on several bird species. In order to minimise the predicted impacts, this Development has been reduced from 213 WTGs to 110 WTGs and from 1040 MW TO 784 MW. Conditions are also being implemented as part of these consents to further minimise the potential impacts of the Development (**ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS (Annex 2)**).

Objections from members of the public are being maintained.

Public Representations

A total of one (1) representation was received from a member of the public during the course of the consultation period.

All public representations have been taken into consideration. This is summarised in **ANNEX F – PUBLIC REPRESENTATIONS**.

Publicity

Officials will liaise with Communications once a determination has been made on this Application to agree the appropriate means of announcing the decision.

As a potential way of meeting any Freedom of Information requests which may be received, and in order for the determination process to be fully open and transparent, MS-LOT recommend that this submission is published on the Marine Scotland licensing page of the Scottish Government website, alongside the key documentation relating to the Application including consultee responses and public representations with personal information, e.g. names, email addresses and phone numbers redacted.

RECOMMENDATION

The Development offers a significant and strategic opportunity to drive the harnessing of Scotland's vast offshore renewable resources forward and will also make a significant contribution to Scotland's target of generating the equivalent of 100% of Scotland's gross electricity consumption from renewables by 2020. Having taken all material considerations into account, including the statutory and non-statutory consultation responses, public representations and objections received, and being satisfied that all legislative requirements have been met, MS LOT is of the view that you should:

Determine that it is appropriate not to cause a public inquiry to be held and to grant a single consent under section 36 of the Electricity Act 1989 for the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station submitted by ICOL with a total capacity of 784 MW, and issue a declaration under section 36A to extinguish the public rights of navigation in so far as it passes through those places within territorial waters where the structures forming part of the offshore wind farms are to be located.

Please note:

- 1) that two marine licences under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010 for the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm has been considered alongside this application. One will be determined and a decision issued in due course.**
- 2) that a marine licence under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010 for the Offshore Transmission Works and export cable to shore, has been considered alongside this application. It will be determined and a decision issued in due course.**

List of Annexes

ANNEX A	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS: LEGISLATION AND POLICY 8
ANNEX B	BACKGROUND INFORMATION AND SCOTTISH MINISTERS CONSIDERATIONS 23
ANNEX C	ADVICE TO MINISTERS AND RECOMMENDATION 76
ANNEX D	DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS 80
ANNEX E	APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT 148
ANNEX F	PUBLIC REPRESENTATIONS 231
ANNEX G	DEVELOPMENT LOCATION 232
ANNEX H	SECTION 36A DRAFT DECLARATION 235

Redacted

Marine Scotland Licensing Operations Team,
Marine Planning & Policy
7th October 2014

Copy List:	For Action	For Comment	For Information		
			Portfolio Interest	Constit Interest	General Awareness
Cabinet Secretary for Finance, Employment and Sustainable Growth			X		
Cabinet Secretary for Rural Affairs, Food and the Environment			X		
Minister for Environment and Climate Change			X		
Minister for Transport and Veterans					X
Minister for Local Government & Planning					X
Lord Advocate					X
Solicitor General					X

DG Enterprise, Environment and Innovation
Redacted – Marine Scotland
Redacted – Marine Scotland
Redacted – Marine Scotland
Redacted – Marine Scotland
Redacted – Marine Scotland
Redacted – Marine Scotland
Redacted – Marine Scotland
Redacted – Marine Scotland
Redacted – Marine Scotland
Redacted – LSLA
Redacted – LSLA
Redacted – LSLA
Redacted – Energy & Climate Change
Redacted – Energy & Climate Change
Redacted – Energy & Climate Change
Redacted – Energy & Climate Change
Redacted – Energy & Climate Change
Redacted – SGLD
Redacted – SGLD
Redacted – SGLD
Redacted – SGLD
Redacted – SGLD
Redacted – SGLD
Redacted – Planning
Redacted – Environment and Forestry
Redacted Environment and Forestry
Redacted - Freshwater Fisheries
Redacted – Ports and Harbours
Redacted Ministerial Portfolios
Redacted – Advisor
Communications - Greener
Communications – Constitution & Economy

ANNEX A – REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS: LEGISLATION AND POLICY

APPLICATION FOR CONSENTS UNDER SECTION 36 OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE INCH CAPE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ELECTRICITY GENERATING STATION, 15-22 KILOMETRES EAST OF THE ANGUS COASTLINE.

APPLICATIONS FOR TWO DECLARATIONS UNDER SECTION 36A OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 TO EXTINGUISH PUBLIC RIGHTS OF NAVIGATION SO FAR AS THEY PASS THROUGH THOSE PLACES WITHIN THE TERRITORIAL SEA WHERE STRUCTURES FORMING PART OF THE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ARE TO BE LOCATED.

LEGISLATION

The Scotland Act 1998, The Scotland Act 1998 (Transfer of Functions to the Scottish Ministers etc.) Order 1999 and The Scotland Act 1998 (Transfer of Functions to the Scottish Ministers etc.) (No.2) Order 2006

1. The generation, transmission, distribution and supply of electricity are reserved matters under Schedule 5, Part II, section D1 of the Scotland Act 1998. The Scotland Act 1998 (Transfer of Functions to the Scottish Ministers etc.) Order 1999 (“the 1999 Order”) executively devolved section 36 consent functions under the Electricity Act 1989 (as amended) (“the Electricity Act”) (with related Schedules) to the Scottish Ministers. The Scotland Act 1998 (Transfer of Functions to the Scottish Ministers etc.) (No. 2) Order 2006 revoked the transfer of section 36 consent functions as provided under the 1999 Order and then, one day later, re-transferred those functions, as amended by the Energy Act 2004, to the Scottish Ministers in respect of Scotland and the territorial waters adjacent to Scotland and extended those consent functions to a defined part of the Renewable Energy Zone beyond Scottish territorial waters (as set out in the Renewable Energy Zone (Designation of Area) (Scottish Ministers) Order 2005).

The Electricity Act 1989

2. Any proposal to construct, extend or operate a generating station situated in the territorial sea (out to 12 nautical miles from the shore), with a generation capacity in excess of 1 megawatt requires consent under Section 36 of the Electricity Act. This substituted reduced capacity is implemented through the Electricity Act 1989 (Requirement of Consent for Offshore Generating Stations) (Scotland) Order 2002. A consent under section 36 may include such conditions (including conditions as to the ownership or operation of the station) as appear to the Scottish Ministers to be appropriate. The consent shall continue in force for such period as may be specified in, or determined by or under, the consent.

3. Paragraph 3 of Schedule 9 to the Electricity Act places a duty on licence holders or persons authorised by an exemption to generate, distribute, supply or participate in the transmission of electricity when formulating “relevant proposals” within the meaning of paragraph 1 of Schedule 9 to have regard to the desirability of preserving natural beauty, of conserving flora, fauna and geological or physiographical features of special interest and of protecting sites, buildings and objects of architectural, historic or archaeological interest. Such persons are statutorily obliged to do what they reasonably can to mitigate any effect which the proposals would have on these features.
4. Paragraph 3 of Schedule 9 to the Electricity Act also provides that the Scottish Ministers must have regard to the desirability of preserving natural beauty etc. and the extent to which the person by whom the proposals were formulated has complied with their duty to mitigate the effects of the proposals. When exercising any relevant functions a licence holder, a person authorised by an exemption to generate or supply electricity and the Scottish Ministers must also avoid, so far as possible, causing injury to fisheries or to the stock of fish in any waters.
5. Under section 36A of the Electricity Act, Scottish Ministers have the power to make a declaration, on application by an applicant when making an application for consent under section 36 of the Electricity Act, which extinguishes public rights of navigation which pass through the place where a generating station will be established; or suspend rights of navigation for a specified period of time; or restrict rights of navigation or make them subject to conditions. The power to extinguish public rights of navigation extends only to renewable generating stations situated in territorial waters.
6. Under section 36B of the Electricity Act the Scottish Ministers may not grant a consent in relation to any particular offshore generating station activities if they consider that interference with the use of recognised sea lanes essential to international navigation is likely to be caused by the carrying on of those activities or is likely to result from their having been carried on. The Scottish Ministers, when determining whether to give consent for any particular offshore generating activities and considering the conditions to be included in such consent, must have regard to the extent and nature of any obstruction of, or danger to navigation which, without amounting to interference with the use of such sea lanes, is likely to be caused by the carrying on of the activities, or is likely to result from their having been carried on. In determining this issue the Scottish Ministers must have regard to the likely overall effect (both while being carried on and subsequently) of the activities in question and such other offshore generating activities which are either already subject to section 36 consent or are activities for which it appears likely that such consents will be granted.
7. Under Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act and the Electricity (Applications for Consent) Regulations 1990 (as amended), notice of applications for section 36 consent must be published by the applicant in one or more local newspapers, in one or more national newspapers, and in the Edinburgh Gazette to allow representations to be made to the application. Under

Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act, the Scottish Ministers must serve notice of any application for consent upon any relevant Planning Authority.

8. Paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act provides that where a relevant planning authority notifies the Scottish Ministers that they object to an application for section 36 consent and where they do not withdraw their objection then the Scottish Ministers must cause a public inquiry to be held in respect of the application. In such circumstances before determining whether to give their consent the Scottish Ministers must consider the objections and the report of the person who held the public inquiry.
9. The location and extent of the Development to which the Application relates (being wholly offshore) means that the Development is not within the area of any local Planning Authority. The Marine Scotland Licensing Operations Team ("MS-LOT"), on behalf of the Scottish Ministers, did however, consult with the Planning Authorities most local to the Development. The Scottish Ministers are not, therefore, obliged under paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act to require a public inquiry to be held. The nearest local planning authorities did not object to the Application. If they had objected to the Application, and even then if they did not withdraw their objections, the Scottish Ministers would not have been statutorily obliged to hold a public inquiry.
10. The Scottish Ministers are however, required under paragraph 3(2) of Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act to consider all objections received, together with all other material considerations, with a view to determining whether a public inquiry should be held in respect of the Application. Paragraph 3(2) of Schedule 8 provides that if the Scottish Ministers think it appropriate to do so, they shall cause a public inquiry to be held, either in addition to or instead of any other hearing or opportunity of stating objections to the Application.
11. You can be satisfied that all the necessary tests set out within the Electricity Act when assessing the application and all procedural requirements have been complied with. Inch Cape Offshore Limited ("the Company"), at the time of submitting the Application, was not a licence holder or a person authorised by an exemption to generate, distribute, supply or participate in the transmission of electricity when formulating "relevant proposals" within the meaning of paragraph 3 of Schedule 9 to the Electricity Act. The Company obtained a generation licence during the period whilst the Scottish Ministers were determining the Application for consent. The Minister and his officials have, from the date of the Application for consent, approached matters on the basis that the same Schedule 9, paragraph 3(1) obligations as applied to licence holders and the specified exemption holders should also be applied to the Company.

The Electricity Works (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Scotland) Regulations 2000 and The Marine Works (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2007

12. The Environmental Impact Assessment Directive, which is targeted at projects which are likely to have significant effects on the environment, identifies

projects which require an Environmental Impact Assessment (“EIA”) to be undertaken. The Company identified the proposed Development as one requiring an Environmental Statement (“ES”) in terms of the Electricity Works (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Scotland) Regulations 2000 (as amended) (“the 2000 Regulations”) and the Marine Works (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2007 (as amended) (“the 2007 Regulations”).

13. The Development has been publicised, to include making the ES available to the public, in terms of the 2000 and 2007 Regulations. An ES has been produced and the applicable procedures regarding publicity and consultation all as laid down in those regulations have been followed.
14. In compliance with the 2000 and 2007 Regulations, consultation has taken place with Scottish Natural Heritage (“SNH”), Joint Nature Conservation Committee (“JNCC”), the Scottish Environmental Protection Agency (“SEPA”), the Planning Authorities most local to the Development, and such other persons likely to be concerned by the Development by reason of their specific environmental responsibilities on the terms of the ES in accordance with the regulatory requirements.
15. Under the 2000 Regulations, the Scottish Ministers are required to obtain the advice of SEPA on matters relating to the protection of the water environment. This advice was received on 20th August 2013. Under the 2007 Regulations Scottish Ministers must consult with “the consultation bodies”, as defined in regulation 2(1).
16. MS-LOT has also consulted a wide range of relevant organisations including colleagues within the Scottish Government on the Application and ES, and as a result of the issues raised during the initial consultation, in accordance with the regulatory requirements.
17. MS-LOT consider that you can be satisfied that the regulatory requirements have been met. MS-LOT has taken into consideration the environmental information, including the ES and the responses received from the statutory consultative bodies and the representations and objections received.

The Habitats Directive and the Wild Birds Directive

18. Council Directive 92/43/EEC of 21st May 1992 on the conservation of natural habitats and wild fauna and flora (as amended) (“the Habitats Directive”) and Council Directive 79/409/EEC of 2nd April 1979 on the conservation of wild birds (as amended and codified) (“the Wild Birds Directive”) have, in relation to the marine environment, been transposed into Scots law by the Conservation (Natural Habitats, & c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) (“the 1994 Regulations”), and the Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, & c.) Regulations 2007 (as amended) (“the 2007 Regulations”). As the Development is to be sited in Scottish Territorial Waters (within 12 nautical miles of the shore) it is the 1994 Regulations which are applicable in respect of this application for section 36 consent.

19. The key mechanism for securing compliance with the Habitats Directive and the Wild Birds Directive is the carrying out of an Appropriate Assessment (“AA”) as required under Article 6(3) of the Habitats Directive, being an assessment of a project’s implications for European protected sites in view of such sites’ conservation objectives. Article 7 of the Habitats Directive applies to the obligations arising under Article 6(2), (3) and (4) of that Directive to the Wild Birds Directive. Under the 1994 Regulations this is provided by regulation 48 and under the 2007 Regulations this is provided by regulation 25. Developments in, or adjacent to European protected sites, or in locations which have the potential to affect such sites, must undergo what is commonly referred to as a Habitats Regulations Appraisal (“HRA”). The appraisal involves two stages, and if the Development is likely to have a significant effect on a protected site, then an AA must be carried out.
20. Due to their proximity to the Development, the AA which has been undertaken has considered the combined effects of the other Forth and Tay offshore wind farms (the Neart na Gaoithe Offshore Wind Limited (“NNGOWL”) and Seagreen Wind Energy Limited (“SWEL”). The applications for which were submitted to the Scottish Ministers in July 2012 and October 2012 respectively. Where appropriate (depending on the receptor) other offshore wind farm developments and licensable marine activities have also been considered in the AA. These include (but are not limited too) the recently consented Moray Firth offshore wind farms, Aberdeen Bay offshore wind farm and the Moray Firth port developments.
21. SNH, the JNCC, the Association of Salmon Fishery Boards (“ASFB”), Whale and Dolphin Conservation (“WDC”) and the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds Scotland (“RSPB Scotland”), in particular, flagged up issues in relation to the Habitats Directive and the Wild Birds Directive. This is because the Development has the potential to impact on a number of sites designated as Special Protection Areas (“SPAs”) and Special Areas of Conservation (“SACs”). In SNH and the JNCC’s view, the Development is likely to have a significant effect on the qualifying interests of certain SPA and SAC sites, therefore an AA would be required.
22. In line with advice from SNH and the JNCC, and to ensure compliance with European Union (“EU”) obligations under the Habitats Directive and the Wild Birds Directive, MS-LOT, on behalf of the Scottish Ministers, undertook an AA. In carrying out the AA, MS-LOT concludes that the Development will not adversely affect site integrity of any of the identified European protected sites which were assessed as having connectivity with the Development. Conditions can also be imposed on any grant of consent ensuring that the sites are protected from damage. SNH and the JNCC were consulted on the AA, they agreed with all conclusions relating to marine mammal and freshwater fish SACs. SNH and the JNCC did not agree with all conclusions reached on the SPAs. As per the legislative requirements MS-LOT have had regard to the representations made by SNH and the JNCC, and in reaching conclusions consider that the best available evidence has been used. The AA (**ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**) will be published and available on the Marine Scotland licensing page of the Scottish Government’s website.

23. The Development is to be located in the territorial sea, as is the transmission works cable to shore at Cockenzie.

Marine (Scotland) Act 2010

24. The Marine (Scotland) Act 2010 (“the 2010 Act”) regulates activities in the territorial sea adjacent to Scotland in terms of marine environment issues. Subject to exemptions specified in subordinate legislation, under Part 4 of the 2010 Act, licensable marine activities may only be carried out in accordance with a marine licence granted by the Scottish Ministers.
25. Under Part 2 of the 2010 Act, the Scottish Ministers have general duties to carry out their functions in a way best calculated to achieve the sustainable development, including the protection and, where appropriate, the enhancement of the health of the area. The Scottish Ministers, when exercising any function that affects the Scottish marine area under the 2010 Act, the Climate Change (Scotland) Act 2009, or any other enactment, must act in a way best calculated to mitigate, and adapt to climate change.

Climate Change (Scotland) Act 2009

26. Also of relevance to the Application is that under Part 2 of the 2010 Act, the Scottish Ministers must, when exercising any function that affects the Scottish marine area under the Climate Change (Scotland) Act 2009 (as amended), act in the way best calculated to mitigate, and adapt to, climate change so far as is consistent with the purpose of the function concerned. Under the Climate Change (Scotland) Act 2009 (as amended) annual targets have been agreed with relevant advisory bodies for the reduction in carbon emissions.
27. The Applicant, estimates that, once the Development is fully constructed and operational, over the 25 year lifetime of the Development, there could be potential carbon savings of up to 23 million tonnes of CO₂ if the energy generated by the Development replaces gas, and 51 million tonnes of CO₂ if the energy generated by the Development replaces coal. MS-LOT estimates that the Development could provide renewable electricity for approximately 501,770 homes. This is approximately 21% of all the homes in Scotland (2012 estimate of 2.39 million households by gro-scotland.gov.uk).
28. You can be satisfied that in assessing the Application you have acted in accordance with your general duties.

MARINE AND TERRESTRIAL POLICY

Marine Policy

The UK Marine Policy Statement 2011

29. The UK Marine Policy Statement 2011 (“the Statement”) prepared and adopted in accordance with Chapter 1 of Part 3 of the Marine and Coastal

Access Act 2009 requires that when Scottish Ministers take authorisation decisions that affect, or might affect, the marine area they must do so in accordance with the Statement.

30. The Statement which was jointly adopted by the UK Administrations sets out the overall objectives for marine decision making. It specifies issues that decision-makers need to consider when examining and determining applications for energy infrastructure at sea, namely – the national level of need for energy infrastructure as set out in the Scottish National Planning Framework; the positive wider environmental, societal and economic benefits of low carbon electricity generation; that renewable energy resources can only be developed where the resource exists and where economically feasible; and the potential impact of inward investment in offshore wind, wave, tidal stream and tidal range energy related manufacturing and deployment activity. The associated opportunities on the regeneration of local and national economies need also to be considered.
31. Chapter 3, paragraphs 3.3.1 to 3.3.6, 3.3.16 to 3.3.19 and 3.3.22 to 3.3.30 of the Statement are relevant and have been considered by MS-LOT as part of the assessment of the Application.
32. Existing terrestrial planning regimes generally extend to mean low water spring tides. The marine plan area boundaries extend up to the level of mean high water spring tides. The UK Marine Policy Statement clearly states that the new system of marine planning introduced across the UK will integrate with terrestrial planning. The Statement also makes it clear that the geographic overlap between the Marine Plan and existing plans will help organisations to work effectively together and to ensure that appropriate harmonisation of plans is achieved. MS-LOT has, accordingly, had regard to the terms of relevant terrestrial planning policy documents and Plans when assessing the Application for the purpose of ensuring consistency in approach.
33. MS-LOT has had full regard to the Statement when assessing the Application and therefore considers that the Development accords with the Statement.

Blue seas – Green Energy: A Sectoral Marine Plan for Offshore Wind Energy in Scottish Territorial Waters, 2011

34. The Scottish Government has used a marine planning approach to develop Blue Seas Green Energy – A Sectoral Marine Plan for Offshore Wind in Scottish Territorial Waters (“the Plan”).
35. The Plan represents the Scottish Government’s vision for the delivery of energy from offshore wind resources within Scottish Territorial Waters (0 to 12 nautical miles). The Plan contains proposals for offshore wind development at the regional level up to 2020 and beyond. It seeks to maximise the benefits for Scotland, its communities and people and recognises the need for public acceptability in the development of offshore wind. It aims to strike a balance between economic, social and environmental needs and also recognises that

there are national and regional challenges to overcome to facilitate development.

36. The draft Plan contained 10 short term (up to 2020) and 30 medium term (up to 2030) options including Inch Cape as a short term site in the East region. The sites were selected by developers and The Crown Estate Commissioners (“CEC”) and awarded Exclusivity Agreements. The Scottish Ministers decided that 6 short term sites and 25 medium term areas of search should be progressed within this Plan.
37. Scottish Ministers further decided that 3 short term sites in the West and South-West regions were unsuitable for the development of offshore wind and should not be progressed as part of the Plan. These short term sites were considered unsuitable because of the presence of a wide range of constraints on a number of receptors (including Communities, Shipping, Fishing, Biodiversity, Recreation, Defence, Economic Impact, Cultural Heritage, Seascapes and Landscapes).
38. The main findings for the East (Forth and Tay) Offshore Wind Plan region was that this region has favourable conditions and significant potential for the development of offshore wind both within Scottish Territorial Waters and beyond into Scottish Offshore Waters (12 to 200 nautical miles). The significant strategic issues to be resolved, according to the Plan related to fishing and the environment. Other key issues to be addressed for the region included shipping and navigation, biodiversity, aviation and radar and defence activities. Evidence at this stage suggested that issues could be addressed through appropriate mitigation measures at the project level.
39. The Inch Cape short term site within Scottish Territorial Waters was seen to be suitable for development by 2020. The accompanying Strategic Environmental Assessment concluded that the cumulative impacts of Inch Cape, in addition to the Neart na Gaoithe short term option, and the Firth of Forth DECC Round 3 Zone (Seagreen), would require further consideration at the project level assessment stage.
40. The Plan recommended that the Inch Cape short term option should be taken forward to the licensing stage. A key finding was that there is significant potential for this Development in the short term and it appears to be publicly and environmentally acceptable. Another key finding was that the East region relates closely to areas where there is significant potential for economic investment and employment.
41. Overall the Plan seeks to deliver Scottish Ministers’ policies for green energy, thereby helping to meet carbon reduction targets. The Plan underpins the promotion of economic development and competitiveness for Scotland and has been built using environmental and socio-economic assessments and consultation, both public and sectoral, as marine plan making tools.

42. The outcomes of Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA), Habitats Regulations Appraisal (HRA), Socio-economic Assessment and Consultation Analysis informed the final Plan.
43. The Scottish Ministers consider that the Development accords with the Plan.

Draft National Marine Plan

44. A draft National Marine Plan, developed under the 2010 Act and the 2009 Act was subject to consultation which closed in November 2013. Marine Scotland Planning & Policy are now considering the responses and undertaking a consultation analysis exercise. When formally adopted, the Scottish Ministers must take authorisation and enforcement decisions which affect the marine environment in accordance with the Plan.
45. The draft National Marine Plan sets an objective to promote the sustainable development of offshore wind, wave and tidal renewable energy in the most suitable locations. It also contains specific policies relating to the mitigation of impacts on habitats and species; and in relation to treatment of cables.
46. The Scottish Ministers require, should it be deemed appropriate and proportional, that consideration is given to undertaking a Scenario Mapping exercise. Such an exercise, should it be required, would allow the local community to understand the range of possible implications of the Development.
47. Given the timing of the statutory consultation of the draft National Marine Plan, and the finalisation of the consideration of all material issues connected with this Development, MS-LOT has not been able to undertake a scenario mapping exercise as per the Plan's planning policy 'Renewables 10'. Whilst there is currently no formal mechanism for requiring scenario mapping in the Forth and Tay, MS-LOT is satisfied that the full range of possible implications for the community has been outlined within the Company's ES and that these benefits have been thoroughly considered as part of this recommendation.

Other Marine Policy

48. The Development, will contribute significantly to Scotland's renewable energy targets via its connection to the National Grid. It will also provide wider benefits to the offshore wind industry which are reflected within Scotland's Offshore Wind Route Map and the National Renewables Infrastructure Plan. Scotland has considerable potential for offshore renewable energy developments. Estimates indicate that Scotland has up to 25% of Europe's offshore wind potential (Scotland's Renewable Resource 2001). Offshore wind is seen as an integral element in Scotland's contribution towards action on climate change. The large scale development of offshore wind also represents one of the biggest opportunities for sustainable economic growth in Scotland for a generation. Scotland's ports and harbours present viable locations to service the associated construction and maintenance activities for offshore renewable energy. In addition, Scottish research institutions provide a base of

academic excellence for delivering technological advancements and technology transfer and are also well placed to benefit from the creation of this new industry around Scotland.

49. Published in September 2010, Scotland's Offshore Wind Route Map sets out the opportunities, challenges and priority recommendations for action for the sector to realise Scotland's full potential for offshore wind. The refreshed version of this document, published in January 2013, highlighted the progress that has been made but pointed to the continuing challenges that need to be overcome.

Terrestrial Policy

50. MS-LOT has had regard to the terms of relevant terrestrial planning policy documents and Plans when assessing this Application for the purpose of ensuring consistency in approach.

Scottish Planning Policy

51. Scottish Planning Policy ("SPP") sets out the Scottish Government's planning policy on renewable energy development. Whilst it makes clear that the criteria against which applications should be assessed will vary depending upon the scale of the development and its relationship to the characteristics of the surrounding area, it states that these are likely to include impacts on landscapes and the historic environment, ecology (including birds, mammals and fish), biodiversity and nature conservation; the water environment; communities; aviation; telecommunications; noise; shadow flicker and any cumulative impacts that are likely to arise. It also makes clear that the scope for the development to contribute to national or local economic development should be a material consideration when considering an application.
52. You can be satisfied that these matters have been addressed in full both within the Application, the ES and within the responses received to the consultations by the closest onshore Planning Authorities, SEPA, SNH, the JNCC and other relevant bodies.

National Planning Framework 2

53. At the time of the Application to the Scottish Ministers Scotland's National Planning Framework 2 ("NPF2") was of relevance. NPF2 sets out strategic development priorities to support the Scottish Government's central purpose, namely sustainable economic growth. Relevant paragraphs to the Application are paragraphs 65, 144, 145, 146 and 147. NPF2 provides strong support for the development of renewable energy projects to meet ambitious targets to generate the equivalent of 100% of our gross annual electricity consumption from renewable sources and to establish Scotland as a leading location for the development of the renewable offshore wind sector.

National Planning Framework 3

54. During the determination of the Application, Scotland's National Planning Framework 3 ("NPF3") was published. NPF3 is the national spatial plan for delivering the Scottish Government's Economic Strategy. The Main Issues Report sets out the ambition for Scotland to be a low carbon country, and emphasises the role of planning in enabling development of renewable energy onshore and offshore. National Development 4 'High Voltage Electricity Transmission Network' is designed to facilitate electricity grid enhancements needed to support the increasing renewable energy generation, both on and offshore. NPF3 also supports development and investment in sites identified in the National Renewables Infrastructure Plan.
55. The Main Issues Report was published for consultation in April 2013 and the Proposed NPF3 was laid in the Scottish Parliament on 14th January 2014. This was subject, by statute, to sixty (60) day Parliamentary consideration ending on 22nd March 2014. The Scottish Government published the finalised NPF3 on 23rd June 2014.
56. NPF3 sets the context for development planning in Scotland and provides a framework for the spatial development of Scotland as a whole setting out the Scottish Governments development priorities over the next 20-30 years. It also identifies national developments which support the development strategy. Paragraphs relevant to the Application are 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, 3.9, 3.12, 3.14, 3.25, 3.32, 3.33, 3.34 and 3.41.
57. NPF3 sets out the ambition for Scotland to move towards a low carbon country placing emphasis on the development of onshore and offshore renewable energy. NPF3 recognises the significant wind resource available in Scotland and reflects targets to meet at least 30% of overall energy demand from renewable sources by 2020 including generating the equivalent of at least 100% of gross electricity consumption from renewables with an interim target of 50% by 2015. NPF3 also identifies targets to source 11% of heat demand and 10% of transport fuels from renewable sources by 2020.
58. NPF3 aims for Scotland to be a world leader in offshore renewable energy and expects that, in time, the pace of onshore wind development will be overtaken by the development of marine energy including wind, wave and tidal. NPF3 notes the Firth Coast from Cnockenzie to Torness is a 'potentially important energy hub'. It notes that there are significant plans for offshore wind to the east of the Firths of Forth and Tay and states; 'Proposals for grid connections for these projects are now emerging, requiring undersea cabling connecting with converter stations and substations. We want developers to work together to minimise the number and impacts of these developments by combining infrastructure where possible'. NPF3 also recognises Cnockenzie as a site with potentially significant opportunities for renewable energy related investment.

Fife Development Plan

59. Fife Council advised that due to the scale of the Development, in terms of turbine height and numbers, it requires to be assessed against the Fife

Development Plan. This Plan comprises of the TAYplan Strategic Development Plan 2012-2032 and the Adopted St. Andrews and East Fife Local Plan 2012.

TAYplan Strategic Development Plan 2012-2032

60. The TAYplan Strategic Development Plan (“TAYplan SDP”) sets out a spatial strategy which says where development should and should not go. It is designed to deliver the location related components of sustainable economic development, good quality places and effective resource management.
61. The Scottish Ministers consider that the TAYplan SDP is broadly supportive of the Development.

Adopted St. Andrews and East Fife Local Plan 2012

62. The Adopted St. Andrews and East Fife Local Plan 2012 implements the strategic vision set out in the Fife Structure Plan as it applies to the St Andrews and East Fife area. It contains proposals to guide the area’s development over the period until 2022.
63. The relevant policies in this Plan are E3, E8, E11, E12, E20, E21, E22, E23 and I1. The Scottish Ministers consider that the St Andrews and East Fife Local Plan is broadly supportive of the Development.

Fife Council’s Supplementary Planning Guidance (SPG) on Wind Energy 2011

64. This supplementary Planning Guidance, whilst carrying less weight as a consideration than the TAYplan SDP, supplements the local plan policies. It indicates that proposals for wind farms/turbines will be assessed against the following constraints, any positive or adverse effects on them, and how any adverse effects can be overcome or minimised: historic environment; areas designated for their regional and local natural heritage value; tourism and recreational interests; communities; buffer zones; aviation and defence interests; broad casting installations.
65. The Scottish Ministers consider that the Development has been assessed against these constraints and addressed in **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS**.

East Lothian Local Plan 2008

66. East Lothian Council have advised that the policies of the East Lothian Local Plan do not apply to the offshore works as the plan only covers land to the Low Water Mark therefore the only aspect of the Development that this plan relates to is the inter-tidal works.
67. Where the cable makes landfall at Thorntonloch, a planning application will be made to East Lothian Council. The area concerned is covered by East Lothian Local Plan Policy DC1: Development in the Countryside and Undeveloped

Coast; Policy C3: Protection of Open Space; NH4: Areas of Great Landscape Value and Policy NRG2: Torness Consultation Zone.

Angus Local Plan Review (Adopted 2009)

68. The Angus Local Plan Review sets out the land use planning response and policy framework which will contribute to ensuring that the physical, social and economic needs of all communities in Angus are provided for in a sustainable manner. Angus Council have advised that the Angus Local Plan Review is not a relevant consideration as the Development is out with the area covered.

Summary

69. MS-LOT consider the policies as outlined above are broadly supportive of the Development where appropriate.

MATERIAL CONSIDERATIONS

70. MS-LOT has carefully considered the issues in connection with the Application and has identified the material considerations, for the purposes of deciding whether it is appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held or for making a decision on the Application for consent under section 36 of the Electricity Act.
71. MS-LOT are content that the material considerations have been addressed in the Application, and within the responses received to the consultations by the closest onshore Planning Authorities, SEPA, SNH, and other relevant bodies. The material considerations have been addressed in **ANNEX D– DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS**.

PUBLIC LOCAL INQUIRY (“PLI”)

72. In terms of paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act, if the relevant Planning Authority made a valid objection and did not withdraw it, you must convene a PLI, which must be confined to so much of the application as it relates to land within the area of the authority whom the objection was made (except in so far as you direct otherwise) before you may determine the application, the objection and the report of the inquiry.
73. None of the Planning Authorities consulted on the Application, Angus Council, East Lothian Council, Dundee City Council and Scottish Borders Council, raised any objection to the Development.
74. Even if the Council(s) had objected, and did not withdraw their objection, a PLI is not a statutory requirement in this case due to the fact that the Development to which the application for section 36 consent relates falls out with the Councils’ jurisdiction. Paragraph 7A of Schedule 8 to the Act provides that paragraph 2(2) of the Schedule does not apply in cases like this where no part

of the place to which the application relates is within the area of the local planning authority.

75. Paragraph 3(2) of Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act provides that where objections or copies of objections have been sent to the Scottish Ministers in pursuance of the Electricity (Applications for Consent) Regulations 1990 in those cases where a PLI must not be convened by them in terms of paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 8 (i.e. those cases where the Planning Authority either has not objected or objected and withdrawn their objection or where the “relevant planning authority” is the Scottish Ministers on account of the fact that all of the development being located at sea), then the Scottish Ministers “shall consider those objections together with all other material considerations” with a view to determining whether a PLI should be held with respect to the application and, if they think it appropriate to do so, they shall cause a PLI to be held.

DETERMINATION ON WHETHER TO CAUSE A PUBLIC LOCAL INQUIRY TO BE HELD

76. Before you can make a decision on the Application for section 36 consent you must determine whether it is appropriate to cause a PLI to be held. Advice regarding the matters you must consider before you may make a decision regarding the holding of a PLI is included in **ANNEX B – BACKGROUND INFORMATION AND SCOTTISH MINISTERS’ CONSIDERATIONS**. If, following your consideration of that advice, you are content that causing a PLI to be held is not appropriate in terms of the statutory provisions, then, and only then, can you proceed to make a decision on the Application for section 36 consent.

DECISION ON THE APPLICATION FOR SECTION 36 CONSENT

77. If, having considered the Application, the ES, representations and the objections received, as outlined in **ANNEX B - BACKGROUND INFORMATION AND SCOTTISH MINISTERS CONSIDERATIONS**, together with other material considerations as outlined in **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS**, you determine that it would not be appropriate for a PLI to be held, then it remains for you to grant or refuse section 36 consent to the Development having regard to the considerations in **ANNEX B - BACKGROUND INFORMATION AND SCOTTISH MINISTERS CONSIDERATIONS**.

DECISION ON THE APPLICATION FOR A DECLARATION UNDER SECTION 36A

78. If, having considered the Application, the ES, representations and the objections received, as outlined in **ANNEX B - BACKGROUND INFORMATION AND SCOTTISH MINISTERS CONSIDERATIONS**, together with other material considerations as outlined in **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS**, you determine that it would not be appropriate for a PLI to be held, then it remains for you to make a Declaration under section 36A to extinguish the public rights of navigation in so far as it

passes through places within territorial waters where the structures forming part of the offshore wind farm are located after having regard to the considerations in **ANNEX B - BACKGROUND INFORMATION AND SCOTTISH MINISTERS CONSIDERATIONS**.

[Redacted]
Marine Scotland Licensing Operations Team,
Marine Planning & Policy
7th October 2014

ANNEX B – BACKGROUND INFORMATION AND SCOTTISH MINISTERS’ CONSIDERATIONS

APPLICATION FOR CONSENTS UNDER SECTION 36 OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE INCH CAPE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ELECTRICITY GENERATING STATION, 15-22 KILOMETRES EAST OF THE ANGUS COASTLINE.

APPLICATIONS FOR TWO DECLARATIONS UNDER SECTION 36A OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 TO EXTINGUISH PUBLIC RIGHTS OF NAVIGATION SO FAR AS THEY PASS THROUGH THOSE PLACES WITHIN THE TERRITORIAL SEA WHERE STRUCTURES FORMING PART OF THE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ARE TO BE LOCATED.

BACKGROUND INFORMATION

The following applications have been made to the Scottish Ministers for:

- i.* Two consents under section 36 of the Electricity Act 1989 (as amended) (“the Electricity Act”) by Inch Cape Offshore Limited (“the Company”) Company Number SC373173 and having its registered office at 5th Floor, 40 Princes Street, Edinburgh, EH2 2BY for the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station, East of the Angus Coast;
- ii.* Two declarations under section 36A of the Electricity Act by the Company to extinguish public rights of navigation so far as they pass through those places within the Scottish marine area where structures forming part of the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station are to be located, and Offshore Transmission Works;
- iii.* Two marine licences to be considered under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010 (“the 2010 Act”) by the Company to deposit any substance or object and to construct, alter or improve any works in relation to the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station; and
- iv.* A marine licence to be considered under the 2010 Act by the Company to deposit any substance or object and to construct, alter or improve any works in relation to the Offshore Transmission Works within the Scottish marine area.

THE APPLICATION

I refer to the application at *i* above made by the Company, received on 1st July 2013, for two consents under section 36 of the Electricity Act for the construction and operation of the Inch Cape Offshore Windfarm (“the Development”) East of the Angus Coast (“the Application”) (Figure 1, and also at **ANNEX G – DEVELOPMENT LOCATION**). The Application received consisted of application letter, Environmental Statement (“ES”) and supporting marine licence application forms.

The Application was to construct and operate the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station, comprising of up to 213 wind turbine generators (“WTGs”) with a combined maximum generating capacity of up to 1050 MW. The number of WTGs has since been reduced during the course of the consideration of the Application to address concerns expressed by consultees. Consent is now sought for one offshore generating station with a combined maximum generating capacity of up to 784 MW, comprising of up to 110 WTGs in total.

At this time, the Company also applied for two declarations under section 36A of the Electricity Act (application *ii*) to extinguish public rights of navigation so far as they pass through those places within the territorial sea adjacent to Scotland where structures (but not, for the avoidance of doubt the areas of sea between those structures) forming part of the offshore wind farm and offshore transmission works are to be located.

In tandem with the consultation on application *i-ii*, Marine Scotland licensing Operations Team (“MS-LOT”) has consulted on two marine licence applications (received on 1st July 2013) for the Development (application *iii*).

In tandem with the consultation on applications *i, ii* and *iii*, MS-LOT has consulted on a marine licence application (received on 1 July 2013) for the Offshore Transmission Works and export cable to shore at Cnockenzie (application *iv*).

Two section 36 consents, two section 36A declarations and, in total, three marine licences are sought as it is proposed by the Company that the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station is to be divided into separate parts and constructed and/or operated by separate entities; the reason for the separate consents and licences being sought is stated by the Company as allowing flexibility for the Development to be sub-divided.

If you decide to grant section 36 consent and section 36A declaration for the Development then, marine licences apart, it would only be necessary to grant a single section 36 consent and a single section 36A declaration. This is because under the terms of the section 36 consent the Company may seek to divide the Development into separate parts to provide separate entities with rights and responsibilities under the consent by seeking an assignation, or a partial assignation, of the consent. Any section 36A declaration made at the time of the section 36 consent would continue in force following upon assignation of the consent with or without any required modification.

Project Description

The Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station, is located as shown in Figure 1 and at **Annex G – DEVELOPMENT LOCATION** to this consent, with a gross electrical output capacity of up to 784 MW comprising:

1. not more than 110 three-bladed horizontal axis wind turbines each with:

- a) a maximum blade tip height of up to 215 metres (measured from Lowest Astronomical Tide ("LAT"))
 - b) a minimum blade clearance of 22 metres above Highest Astronomical Tide ("HAT");
 - c) a maximum rotor diameter of 172 metres; and
 - d) minimum spacing (averaging crosswind and downwind) of 1000 metres. Each WTG always being subject to micro-siting of +/- 50m;
2. all associated foundations, substructures, fixtures, fittings;
 3. for each WTG a transition piece (including access ladders /fences and landing platforms), turbine tower, rotors and nacelle; and
 4. inter array cabling to the connection point on the offshore sub-station platforms including protections and cable crossings,

and, except to the extent modified by the foregoing, all as specified in the application letter and the project description contained in the accompanying Environmental Statement ("ES") (Chapter 7 of the ES) but subject always to the conditions specified in **Annex D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2** of this consent.

Location of Development

The wind farm site is located approximately 15 to 22 km (8 to 12 nautical miles) east of the Angus coastline to the east of the Firth of Tay (Figure 1) and also at **ANNEX G – DEVELOPMENT LOCATION**. The Development Area is approximately 150 km².

The Company identified the wind farm site as a suitable site for an offshore wind farm development; there are a number of reasons for the site being suitable:

- It has an excellent wind resource with the mean wind speed at 90m then estimated at 9.5 / m/s;
- At the closest point, the Development Area is approximately 15 km from the shore which will help minimise its visibility and potential conflicts with inshore users;
- Water depths and ground conditions are suitable for a variety of foundation types;
- There is existing electrical infrastructure near the coastline to enable an efficient connection to the national grid;
- There is good access to suitable ports and local supply chain for construction and operations. There are also nearby facilities for fabrication, assembly and maintenance support. The distance to these facilities will be important during operation as they will enable shorter response times for servicing thus improving operational availability and economic feasibility of the Development;
- There are no known habitats classed as Annex 1 habitats under the Habitats Directive in the Development Area and it falls outside any designated conservation area; and
- There are no known active oil, gas or aggregate interests in the Development Area.

The suitability of the site was affirmed in May 2010 with the Scottish Government's publication of the Strategic Environmental Assessment ("SEA") in the Draft Plan for Offshore Wind Energy in Scotland which confirmed that all ten Scottish Territorial Waters 2009 lease round sites could be developed between 2010 and 2020 if "appropriate mitigation is implemented to avoid, minimise and offset significant environmental impacts".

In March 2011 'Blue Seas – Green Energy, A Sectoral Marine Plan for Offshore Wind Energy in Scottish Territorial Waters' was published by Marine Scotland. Of the original ten sites proposed by The Crown Estate ("TCE") in Scottish Territorial Waters, the 'Blue Seas – Green Energy' publication endorsed six of the original ten proposals as suitable sites for development. The six selected sites included the ICOL site as a short-term site (for development by 2020). The Plan recommended the Development option should be taken forward to the licensing stage. A key finding of the Plan was that there is significant potential for this Development in the short term and it appears to be publically and environmentally acceptable. Another key finding was that the east area relates closely to areas where there is significant potential for economic investment and employment.

Officials recommend that the location of the Development is appropriate having regard to its many advantages.

In June 2011 TCE announced an Exclusivity Agreement with the Company.

Landscape and Visual Impacts

Scottish National Heritage ("SNH"), the Scottish Ministers statutory advisors on visual impacts on designated landscape features were consulted and stated that the proposed Forth and Tay wind farms (ICOL, Neart na Gaoithe Offshore Wind Limited ("NNGOWL"), Seagreen Wind Energy Limited ("SWEL")) would cause widespread and significant adverse landscape and visual impacts along the Scottish east coast from St Cyrus in Aberdeenshire, through Angus and Fife south to Dunbar in East Lothian.

The Development would impact South Aberdeenshire/Angus and would form a visually prominent feature across the sea-horizon and cause a significant change to the open sea views experienced from Montrose, Arbroath and Carnoustie and from the A92, the East Coast railway, NCN Route 1 and the Angus Coastal Path. In addition, the ICOL wind farm would have major effects on Montrose Bay and Lunan Bay and the coast between Lang Craig and Deil's Heid north of Arbroath.

SNH stated that the Development along with the NNGOWL development would be seen from Tentsmuir coast, the coast between St Andrews and Fife Ness and the Isle of May. Both wind farms are likely to affect the landscape setting of St Andrews and appreciation of its historic skyline. They will also significantly affect views from beaches, golf courses and from the Fife Coastal Path between Crail and Tentsmuir.

It was also noted that the Forth and Tay developments – particularly NNGOWL and ICOL – would change the night-time character of the sea extending along the Fife and East Lothian coasts out into the Forth.

SNH recommended that ICOL should employ at least one qualified and experienced landscape architect to be involved in the post-consent design process and to ‘sign off’ the final wind farm design alongside project engineers.

SNH recommended that the cumulative effects of the Forth and Tay developments – should more than one be consented – should be assessed, particularly where visual impacts are assessed as major. They also recommended that visualisations be provided post-consent to illustrate the finalised wind farm from key representative viewpoints. These would be for public information only.

Having stated all that, SNH did not object to the Development on landscape and visual grounds.

Angus Council (“AC”), East Lothian Council (“ELC”), Dundee City Council (“DCC”), Scottish Borders Council (“SBC”) and Fife Council (“FC”) were consulted on landscape and visual grounds. DCC and FC did not raise any concerns regarding the visual impact of the proposed Development. SBC stated that visual impacts will be negligible. ELC’s response included some visual impacts whilst AC considered the seascape and visual impact of the Development to be significant and were concerned with regard to the location of the turbines in relation to Bell Rock lighthouse and the presence of lighting for aviation purposes. AC felt that the visual impacts on the night seascape could be significant. However, their concerns were not sufficient to cause them to object to the Development. None of the councils objected to the Development.

Both Marine Scotland officials and SNH carried out separate site visits of select viewpoints provided in the Company’s Application. Marine Scotland officials were able to compare the views from those viewpoints using visual photomontages provided by the Company. Although these are not definitive, the visualisation material acts as a tool to help inform the decision-making process. It is considered by officials that the photomontages represent a true representation of the worst case visual impacts. It should be noted that the reduction in turbine numbers for ICOL and NNGOWL will act as a mitigation to this worst case scenario impact. A Development Specification and layout Plan, Design Statement, and a Lighting and Marking Plan have been included in the draft decision letter and consent attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

Conditions requiring the submission of a Development Specification and Layout Plan, Design Statement and a Lighting and Marking Plan have been included in the draft decision letters and consent attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

Marine Mammal Impacts

The Joint Nature Conservation Committee (“JNCC”), SNH, Marine Scotland Science (“MSS”) and the Whale and Dolphin Conservation (“WDC”) advised that a key

concern was the potential impacts from pile driving during construction. WDC raised particular concerns over potential impacts to the bottlenose dolphin, harbour porpoise, grey and harbour seal populations. Other species that WDC raised concern about are minke whale and white-beaked dolphin. Three species of marine mammal; harbour seal from the Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary Special Area of Conservation ("SAC"), grey seal from the Isle of May SAC and the Berwickshire and Northumberland Coast SAC, and bottlenose dolphin from the Moray Firth SAC were considered in the Appropriate Assessment ("AA"). Impacts upon harbour porpoise are discussed below.

SNH and the JNCC advised that the reference populations for both grey and harbour seals should be the east coast management unit. The AA concluded that the Development in combination with the other Forth and Tay offshore wind farm proposals would not adversely affect the integrity of the SACs with respect to grey and harbour seals. These conclusions were based on noise modelling carried out by the Company and for harbour seals population modelling which was carried out by SWEL and NNGOWL. This modelling predicted some impacts to the population during construction but no long term effects. SNH, the JNCC and WDC also advised that there may be a link between vessels with ducted propellers and fatal corkscrew injuries to harbour seals. SNH and the JNCC advised that this could be addressed through a Vessel Management Plan ("VMP"), the requirement for this included in **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**.

For bottlenose dolphin the reference population was advised as being the "Coastal East Scotland" unit. Modelling of whether any resulting disturbance to individuals could lead to population level effects was undertaken by Prof Paul Thompson (University of Aberdeen and Marine Scotland Science Advisory Board) at the request of Marine Scotland. This work considered the cumulative impacts of the Forth and Tay wind farms together with the impacts from the recently consented Moray Firth wind farms. The conclusions reached were that there would be no long-term effects from underwater noise disturbance on the bottlenose dolphin population of the Moray Firth SAC. The AA concluded that of the SACs designated for marine mammals none would be adversely affected, subject to conditions being included in **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**. Further details of the assessments are provided in **ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**. SNH and the JNCC agreed with all the conclusions reached in the AA with respect to marine mammals.

Impacts on other cetacean species including harbour porpoise, minke whale and white beaked dolphin were also considered by the Company. SNH and the JNCC advised that the temporary disturbance/ displacement caused by the proposed Forth and Tay developments has the potential to affect the animals energy budget. However these species are wide-ranging, and the spatial scale and temporary nature of the disturbance from wind farm piling and other construction activity is very small when compared to the range and movements of these species. SNH and the JNCC advised that disturbance to these species will not be detrimental to the maintenance of these populations at a favourable conservation status in their natural range. A European Protected Species ("EPS") licence will be required prior to construction. A Marine Mammal Monitoring Programme ("MMMP") is required as part of the Project Environmental Monitoring Programme ("PEMP") condition of this consent (see

ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2) and WDC have welcomed the opportunity to be consulted on the MMMP.

Ornithological Impacts

The potential impacts of the Development on bird species were considered in detail by the Company, MSS and statutory nature conservation advisors during the assessment of the Application. SNH, the JNCC and the RSPB expressed concerns about the potential impact of the Development in combination with the SAWEL, SBWEL and NNGOWL developments on several bird species using the Firth of Forth. Advice from SNH and the JNCC on the 7th March 2014 was that they could not conclude with reasonable certainty that the Forth and Tay wind farms would not adversely affect the site integrity of Forth Islands or Fowlsheugh Special Protection Areas (“SPA”). RSPB object to the Forth and Tay wind farms, as they consider there will be unacceptable harm to seabird species. The species highlighted by SNH, the JNCC, and RSPB to be of most concern due to the cumulative impacts of the Forth and Tay wind farms were kittiwake, gannet and puffin. Concerns over gannet were mainly in relation to collision risk with the WTGs during operation whereas concerns over puffin were in relation to displacement of these species from the wind farm sites. Kittiwake were affected by displacement, barrier effects and collision.

These species along with guillemot, razorbill, herring gull, lesser black-backed gull, fulmar and common and Arctic tern were considered in the AA. When considering whether impacts are acceptable, an estimation of the level of predicted impact and the level of acceptable change that a population can withstand are required in order to make decisions on site integrity for an SPA. The levels of effect were detailed by the Company and further refined during meetings with MSS, SNH and the JNCC. Several methods were used by SNH, the JNCC and MSS to determine levels of acceptable change. The AA concluded that the proposed ICOL, NNGOWL, SAWEL and SBWEL developments will not, on their own or in combination with each other (or where appropriate for consideration, other developments already licenced), subject to conditions, adversely affect site integrity of the Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA, Fowlsheugh SPA, Forth Islands SPA or St Abb’s Head to Fast Castle SPA.

SNH and the JNCC disagreed with some of the conclusions of the AA (**ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**) and advised that it could not be concluded that the integrity of:

- Fowlsheugh SPA with respect to kittiwake
- Forth Islands SPA with respect to kittiwake, gannet, puffin and razorbill,

would not be adversely affected.

This is mainly to do with differences in assessment methods, SNH and the JNCC view that the closer effects are to the thresholds the greater the risk of adverse effects. Full details are provided in **ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**.

SNH and the JNCC also highlighted that effects on species not covered under Habitat Regulations Appraisal (“HRA”) also require consideration (i.e. individuals

breeding out with SPAs and non-breeding individuals). For some species, e.g. kittiwake, a considerable number of smaller colonies exist outside of the SPA boundaries. Whilst it is possible for effects to be attributed to these colonies, the setting of thresholds in the same manner as with the SPA populations becomes problematic due to the paucity of data from the colonies, their small size, and the questionable value of any population models that could therefore be produced. Assessments therefore focused upon the SPA populations as these were identified in advice from SNH and the JNCC as being of greatest concern.

One of the challenges in assessing non-breeding season effects is that currently no appropriate reference populations have been defined that would allow a suitable assessment to be undertaken. However, Marine Scotland Science are contributing to a project being led by Natural England that will define non-breeding season populations for the first time. This will allow appropriate thresholds of change to be identified, and be a significant step towards allowing such assessments to be carried out in the future.

The JNCC and SNH advise that with regard to impacts on migratory waders and wildfowl they support the strategic collision risk assessment commissioned by Marine Scotland and undertaken by the Wildfowl & Wetlands Trust (“WWT”) and MacArthur Green Ltd. This project presents a strategic assessment of potential collision risk to migrating wildfowl, waders and other non-seabird species from all current offshore wind farm proposals in Scotland and Robin Rigg, in operation. The modelling confirms that the risk presented by this Development would not be significant on its own, nor cumulatively with the other Forth and Tay developments or recently consented Moray Firth offshore wind farms, to any of these migratory non-seabird populations.

Some background information on the SPA and on the population trends of (the species where greatest concerns have been raised) is provided below:

Kittiwake

Scottish and UK trends show a strong decline (-47%) for kittiwake between 2000 and 2012, following a shallower but significant decline at the end of the 20th century (-25%) between the 1985-88 and 1999-2002 census periods). The population model developed by The Centre for Ecology and Hydrology (“CEH”) predicted all four kittiwake colonies to decline between 45% and 90% over the next 30 years (Freeman *et al.* 2013). The breeding numbers at Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh and St Abbs have declined as well as a decline in numbers from Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast from 14091 pairs in 2000 to 12542 pairs in 2007. Looking over a longer time period, kittiwake populations in the Forth and Tay region experienced a period of rapid growth during the 1960’s-1980’s before declining during the late 20th century and early 21st century see graph in **ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**.

Gannet

UK gannet populations are growing with 182,511 breeding pairs of gannets with the Bass Rock being the largest, most important colony on the Scottish east coast. The Bass Rock (Forth Islands SPA) gannet population has doubled from 21,591 pairs in 1985 to 48,065 pairs in 2004, and increased further to 55,482 breeding pairs at the time of last census in 2009.

Puffin

The UK population at the time of Seabird 2000 was just over 500,000 pairs, following steady increases from previous censuses. The most recent estimate of the Scottish population is 493,000 pairs.

On the Isle of May where the majority of the SPA puffin population is held there is a strongly increasing population (12,000 in 1984 and 20,106 in 1992) dropped from 69,300 pairs in 2003 to 44,971 pairs in 2009. Within the SPA, the other large colony at Craigleith dropped from 28,000 pairs in 1999 to 12,100 pairs in 2003 and then further to just 4,500 pairs in 2009. The Forth Islands SPA population was estimated recently at 50,282 pairs overall.

Guillemot

UK guillemot populations increased strongly between 1970 and 2000 but then slowed in the last decade (4% increase between 2002 and 2012), following declines in productivity in the early 2000s. In Scotland, guillemot numbers declined by 24% between 1986 and 2011, with 791,400 pairs estimated to be breeding in Scotland in 2012. The four SPAs under assessment here held an estimated 163,920 birds in their most recent counts.

Razorbill

UK razorbill populations increased between 1970 to 2000, but then slowed (3% increase between 2000 and 2012). The most recent population estimate for Scotland is 93,300 pairs. Of the three SPAs under consideration, Fowlsheugh holds the high number of razorbills (5,260 birds in 2012) showing a slight decline from the peak count of 6,827 in 1992. The populations at Forth Islands and St Abb's Head to Fastcastle are smaller and have declined more severely

Herring Gull

The number of herring gulls breeding in the UK has fallen rapidly since 1970 when current widespread monitoring started. Between 1970 and 1985 the population declined by 48%, followed by a shallower decline to the year 2000 and then a rapid decline again since the start of this century. In Scotland the population fell by more than half (-58%) between 1986 and 2011. There are 72,100 pairs currently estimated to breed in Scotland. Herring gulls at Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast, Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh and St Abbs to Fast Castle have shown declines in the populations inhabiting the sites, although smaller declines than those seen nationally.

Lesser black-backed gull

The population of lesser black-backed gulls in Scotland is currently estimated to be 25,000 pairs. In the UK as a whole following a period of increase from 1970 to 2000 (29% increase between 1970 and 1985 and 40% between 1985 and 2000) there has been a strong decline since (-51% since 2000). The colonies within the Forth Islands SPA were last counted in 2002 when there were 2011 pairs breeding. Since then there have been several partial counts of some islands, which do not reveal any strong trend in the local population. Previous to 2002, all sites except Bass Rock (which only held 1 pair in 2002) were counted in 1999 the total that year being 2496 pairs. In 2012 Isle of May alone held 2310 pairs.

Fulmar

The fulmar population has increased since the mid 1800s, when the only two breeding sites were in Iceland and on St Kilda.

By 2004 there were an estimated 501,600 pairs in the UK, with the Scottish total being 486,000 pairs in 2007. This increase is thought to have been fuelled by discards from commercial fishing activity. After growing by 77% between 1970 and 1985, there was a small decline in the UK population between 1985 and 2000, followed by a steeper (13%) decline to 2012. The Scottish population declined by 7% between 1986 and 2011, productivity has declined over the same period.

The three SPAs with Fulmar as a qualifying interest reflect the general trend in populations, although recent declines have been greater than the national average. At Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA the population peaked in 1995 at 2823 pairs, but had declined to 1389 pairs by 2007, at Fowlsheugh there were 416 pairs in 1992, declining to 119 pairs in 2012. The Forth Islands held 1053 pairs in 1997, but then the population has fallen steadily to 569 by 2012.

Common and Arctic tern

Arctic terns are much more numerous in Scotland than common terns, approximately 88% of the UK population of 53,000 pairs of Arctic tern breed in Scotland, whereas only 40% of the UKs 11,800 pairs of Common terns breed here.

Both species increased between 1970 and 1985 (Arctic Tern by 50%, Common Tern by a more modest 9%), but both have suffered substantial reductions in numbers since (Arctic Tern down by 36% since 1985 and common tern by 35%). The declines are due mainly to a sustained period of low productivity blamed on low prey abundance in summer.

In the Forth Islands SPA both species formerly bred on a number of the islands. The main colonies are on the Isle of May and Inchmickery, with a fairly large common tern colony on Long Craig. Common terns were most numerous at the end of the 1990s (533 pairs in 1999), with Arctic tern numbers peaking in 2001 (916 pairs). Since then both have declined and in 2012 only 20 pairs of Common terns and 250 pairs of Arctic terns nested in the SPA.

Habitats Regulations Appraisal

Owing to the view of SNH that the Development is likely to have a significant effect on the qualifying interests of a number of SPAs and SACs, MS-LOT, on behalf of the Scottish Ministers, as the competent authority, was required to carry out an AA. Having carried out the AA (considering all the advice received from SNH, the JNCC and MSS) it can be ascertained with sufficient confidence that the Development, subject to appropriate conditions being included within the consent, will not adversely affect the integrity of any of the identified SPAs and SACs assessed to have connectivity with the Development. SNH and the JNCC are in agreement with our conclusions for the marine mammal and freshwater fish SACs and in some instances the SPAs. There is disagreement on the conclusions of the following:

- Fowlsheugh SPA with respect to kittiwake

- Forth islands SPA with respect to kittiwake, gannet, puffin and razorbill

The disagreement is regarding differences in assessment methods and the SNH and the JNCC advice that the closer effects are to the thresholds the greater risk of adverse effects. MS-LOT consider that the best available evidence has been used in the AA and that the assessment has been precautionary. A full explanation of the ornithology issues and justification for decisions regarding site integrity is provided in **ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**.

SNH, the JNCC and MSS recommended that certain conditions be included on any consent which would allow this 784MW Development to be implemented. These conditions have been included in the draft decision letter and consent attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**.

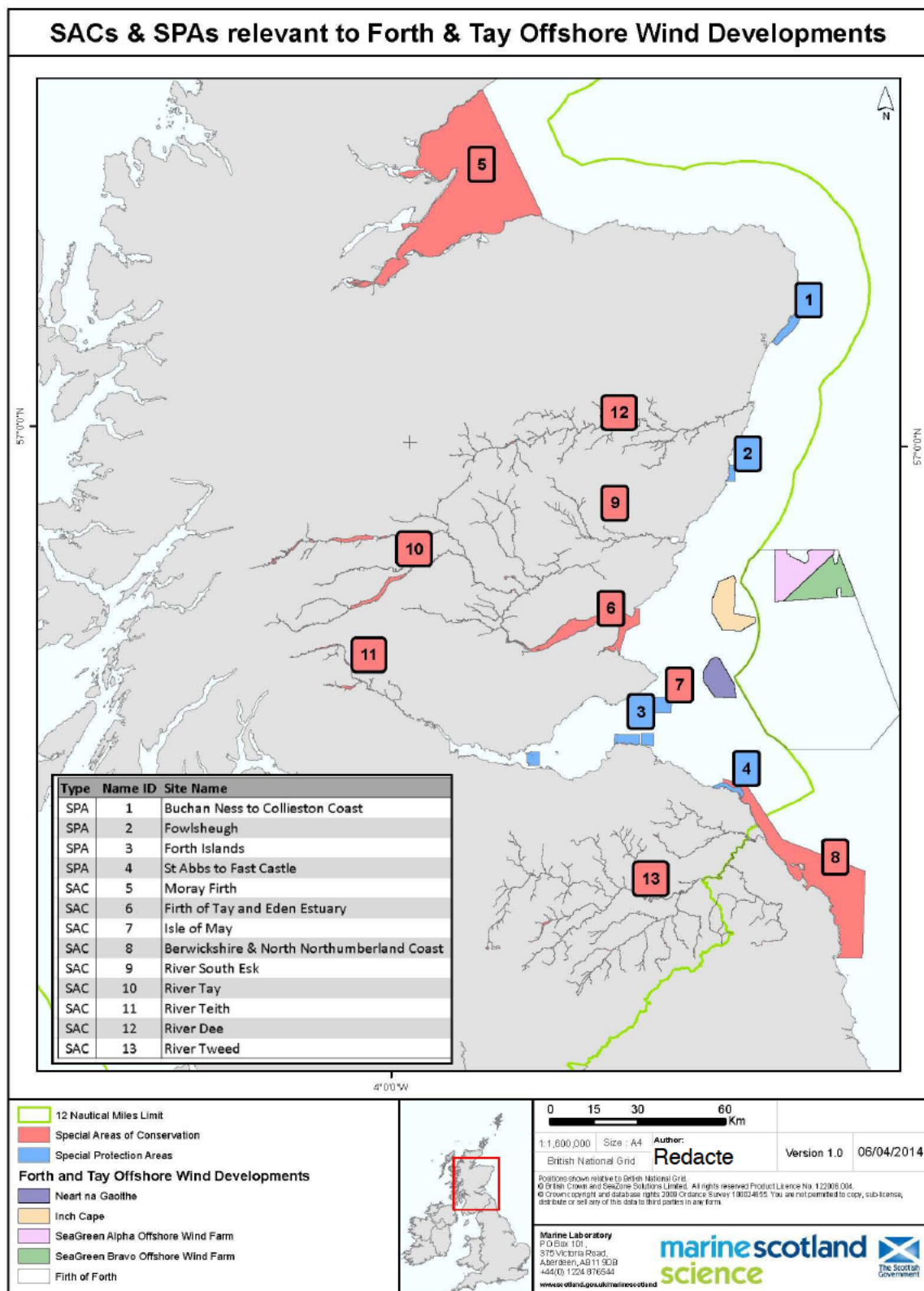
A recent announcement by the Scottish Government has highlighted the Outer Firth of Forth and Tay Complex as a draft marine SPA as it meets the SNH and the JNCC selection guidelines. A formal consultation will be undertaken towards the end of 2014 / beginning of 2015. Following consultation it is possible that this area could become a designated marine SPA towards the end of 2015. At this stage a further AA may be required if Likely Significant Effects (“LSE”) on the qualifying features is identified from the Development. Under the Habitats regulations this must be carried out as soon as is reasonably practicable following designation.

Summary

MS-LOT has undertaken a full and thorough consultation with relevant stakeholders and members of the public and are of the opinion that there are no considerations which would prevent consent being granted to the Development in its current location subject to the imposition of conditions (subject to the Minister’s approval). The application has been considered fully and carefully, as have its accompanying documents and all relevant responses from consultees. Third party representations received have also been considered.

MS-LOT is satisfied that whilst the Development would have an impact on the environment, by taking into account the extent to which any environmental effects will be reduced by measures the Company has agreed to take, or will be required to take, under the conditions attached to the section 36 consent and marine licences, the environmental issues can be appropriately addressed by way of mitigation and monitoring and that any impacts which remain are outweighed by the benefits the Development will bring.

Figure 1. Location of the Inch Cape (“ICOL”), Seagreen (“SWEL”) and Neart na Gaoithe (“NNGOWL”) wind farm Proposals in the Forth and Tay and the relevant SPAs and SACs.



CONSULTATION EXERCISE

Consultation on the Application and Environmental Statement

Under Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act, and Regulations made under that Act (The Electricity (Applications for Consent) Regulations 1990 (“the 1990 Regulations”)), the Scottish Ministers are required to consult any relevant Planning Authority (although as the Development in respect to which this Application for section 36 relates is wholly offshore the closest planning authority is not a ‘relevant Planning Authority’ under the Electricity Act). In addition, to comply with the Electricity Works (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Scotland) Regulations 2000 (“the 2000 Regulations”), there is a requirement to consult SNH, the Scottish Environment Protection Agency (“SEPA”) and any other person likely to be concerned by the Development by reason of their specific environmental responsibilities. Similar consultation requirements are set down by the Marine Works (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2007 (“the 2007 Regulations”).

In complying with the 2000 Regulations and the 2007 Regulations, the Company identified the Development as an EIA development and hence would require an ES. This ES should describe the environmental impacts and the proposed mitigation measures associated with the Development.

MS-LOT consulted a wide range of relevant organisations including colleagues within the Scottish Government (“SG”), on the Application and ES. In accordance with the statutory requirements, as part of the overall consultation, MS-LOT sought the advice of SNH, SEPA and the Planning Authorities most local to the Development.

Statutory Consultees

Angus Council (“AC”) confirmed that it did not object to the Development however, in their application consultation response, a number of concerns were raised on the SLVIA and cultural heritage aspects.

With regards to Seascape impacts, AC consider that there are a number of shortcomings within the methods applied to the assessment of seascape effects which arise from the ES attempting to assess the sensitivities of Regional Seascape Character Areas (SA) to offshore wind farms without fully characterising the seascape. AC particularly highlight Bell Rock lighthouse which they do not find referenced to any of the SAs, and feel that this may have resulted in an underestimation of sensitivity within the ES.

Regarding visual impacts, AC have concerns surrounding the impacts arising from aviation lighting on night seascape impacts, although they do note there may be a technical solution to resolve this.

With regards to cultural heritage, AC raised concerns in relation to Bell Rock lighthouse and Ladyloan Signal Tower. Whilst AC note that Historic Scotland are content that there will be no significant indirect or cumulative impact on either, they feel that Bell Rock lighthouse has not been adequately defined and therefore the

sensitivity and overall impacts may be under assessed. It is suggested by AC that similar limitations within the ES apply to Ladyloan Signal Tower.

Whilst AC have raised concerns regarding SLVIA, it should be noted that the Company's methodology for characterising the seascape was developed by the Forth and Tay Offshore Wind Developers Group ("FTOWDG") (comprising TCE, NNGOWL, SWEL, ICOL, and their respective consultants) and agreed through extensive consultation in 2011 and 2012 with Marine Scotland, SNH, AC, ELC, SBC and FC. A series of criteria were developed, based on those used in 'An assessment of the sensitivity and capacity of the Scottish seascape in relation to offshore wind farms', to define sensitivity to offshore wind farm development. These were modified to include aspects of seascape covered in 'Guidance on Landscape/Seascape Capacity for Aquaculture' as directed by SNH. Therefore, it is considered that the assessment methodology and guidance on which it is based were agreed between developers, their consultants, and consultees, and is appropriate for its intended purpose. The methodology was discussed in detail through consultation between FTOWDG, SNH, Marine Scotland, TCE and planning authorities representatives during 2011 and 2012.

AC also raised concerns regarding commercial fisheries and recreational activities, particularly during construction when disruption to these activities may increase.

Where appropriate, enforceable conditions are reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

Dundee City Council ("DCC") had no comments to make on the Development.

East Lothian Council ("ELC") stated that visual impacts are likely in the backdrop of the Forth Islands from north eastern East Lothian coast including North Berwick and the North Berwick Law and noted that there was no viewpoint submitted from Tantallon Castle which would have been useful.

ELC recognise that there will be some disruption to vessel transits and fisheries and that there could be significant impacts on scallop fisheries. ELC also recognised that there will be localised disruption to recreational sailors and other users mainly during construction.

ELC wish for a condition to be added that ensures lighting and sound warning systems have a maximum as well as a minimum distance specified. Where appropriate, enforceable conditions are reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

Fife Council ("FC") generally supports the Development but raised a number of concerns including archaeology, ecology and local fisheries. With regard to ornithology, ecology, water resources and coastal hydrology the need to consult with SNH, SEPA and RSPB was expressed by FC. SNH, SEPA and RSPB were all consulted on the Development.

Scottish Borders Council (“SBC”) do not have any major concerns with visual impacts from the development but cumulatively with the other Forth and Tay developments there is a slightly greater level of concern, however, it is considered that the distance and location of the wind farm combine to limit any significant impact. SBC consider cumulative visual and landscape impacts would be at worst moderate and would be minor or negligible from many receptors.

Scottish Natural Heritage (“SNH”) and the Joint Nature Conservation Committee (“JNCC”), provided advice on the 7th March 2014 which addresses the cumulative impacts of the Development together with SWEL and NNGOWL. Further advice was also received as detailed below:

- 15th April 2014 – advice on gannet population modelling and update to the threshold;
- 30th May 2014 - advice on marine mammal and freshwater fish interests included in the draft appropriate assessment for NNGOWL (also relevant for these Applications);
- 6th June 2014 – advice on ornithology interests included in the draft appropriate assessment for NNGOWL (also relevant for these Applications);
- 10th June 2014 – advice on increased turbine spacing and displacement assessment for the SWEL development;
- 17th June 2014 – advice on increased turbine spacing and displacement assessment for the Development;
- 2nd July 2014 – collision risk modelling undertaken to include the commitment by SWEL to increase the blade clearance by 4m from LAT;
- 4th July 2014 – advice on puffin displacement rates and assessment methods
- 11th July 2014 – letter to Marine Scotland detailing appropriate post-consent monitoring (should the Minister grant consent);
- 16th July 2014 – updated advice on appropriate displacement rates for guillemot, razorbill and kittiwake.

On the 7th March 2014 SNH and the JNCC advised that the Development is likely to have a significant effect on the qualifying interests of a number of SACs and SPAs. SNH and the JNCC advised MS-LOT to carry out an AA in view of the conservation objectives for these sites. SNH and the JNCC undertook their own appraisal of the Development following a series of meetings with the Company, SNH, JNCC, MSS, SWEL and NNGOWL to resolve issues to support a more robust cumulative impact assessment and comparison between the development proposals. The approach which is known as the “common currency” ensures that assessments are completed using the most appropriate methods and parameters across the different developments.

SNH and the JNCC concluded that the EIA and HRA have shown that some SPA seabird species are the key natural heritage interest which will constrain the Development in combination with the NNGOWL and SWEL proposals. Impacts on birds including collision risk and displacement will occur over the operational lifespan of the wind farm. The JNCC and SNH highlighted kittiwake, gannet and puffin as being of particular concern, followed by common guillemot, razorbill, herring gull, lesser black-backed gull, northern fulmar and common & Arctic tern species. For all species other than gannet and puffin, SNH and the JNCC used a reduced uncertainty method of acceptable biological change (“ruABC”) in their appraisal to

determine whether levels of impact would be acceptable under the Habitats Regulations. In their appraisal for gannet, Strategic Ornithological Support Services (“SOSS”) Population Viability Analysis (“PVA”) was used, and for puffin, both potential biological removal (“PBR”) and thresholds from proxy species of razorbills and guillemots were used.

In their advice on 7th March 2014, SNH and the JNCC advised that the Development in combination with SWEL and NNGOWL:

- would adversely affect the site integrity of the Forth Islands SPA with respect to kittiwake, gannet and puffin; and
- would adversely affect the site integrity of the Fowlsheugh SPA with respect to kittiwake.

Of the remaining species and sites requiring consideration in the AA, SNH and the JNCC advised that neither collision nor displacement (as a consequence of the Development in combination with SWEL and NNGOWL wind farms) **would not** adversely affect the integrity of:

- Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA with respect to guillemot, herring gull, fulmar, and kittiwake;
- Forth Islands SPA with respect to guillemot, razorbill, herring gull, lesser black backed gull, fulmar, common tern and Arctic tern;
- Fowlsheugh SPA with respect to guillemot, razorbill, herring gull and fulmar; or
- St Abb’s Head to Fast Castle SPA with respect to kittiwake, guillemot, razorbill and herring gull.

In their advice dated 6th June 2014, SNH and the JNCC advised that due to the finalisation of the CEH report they were now also advising that adverse effect on site integrity could not be ruled out for Forth Islands SPA with respect to razorbill.

This advice was reviewed by MSS who provided MS-LOT with a detailed justification as to why the methods used by SNH and the JNCC in reaching their conclusions were not the most appropriate and in their view did not use the best available evidence.

Further comments were received from SNH and the JNCC on the 10th June, 4th July and 16th July 2014 advising that it would be appropriate to use reduced displacement rates in the assessment of displacement effects at the ICOL, SAWEL and SBWEL sites due to the lower density of WTGs at these sites.

SNH and the JNCC also highlighted that effects on species not covered under HRA require consideration (i.e. individuals breeding out with SPAs and non-breeding individuals). For some species e.g. kittiwake a considerable number of smaller colonies exist outside of the SPA boundaries and additional potential mortality from the Forth and Tay wind farm developments could contribute a significant proportion of United Kingdom (“UK”) cumulative mortality. In respect of gannet, great-black backed gull, lesser black-backed gull and razorbill there may be significant

cumulative impacts at a UK-level arising from consented and proposed wind farm development in UK waters.

One of the challenges in assessing non-breeding season effects is that currently no appropriate reference populations have been defined that would allow a suitable assessment to be undertaken. However, MSS is contributing to a project being led by Natural England that will define non-breeding season populations for the first time. This will allow appropriate thresholds of change to be identified, and be a significant step towards allowing such assessments to be carried out in the future.

SNH and the JNCC advise that with regard to impacts on migratory waders and wildfowl they support the strategic collision risk assessment commissioned by Marine Scotland and undertaken by the WWT and MacArthur Green Ltd. This project presents a strategic assessment of potential collision risk to migrating wildfowl, waders and other non-seabird species from all current offshore wind farm proposals in Scotland and Robin Rigg, in operation. The modelling confirms that the risk presented by this Development would not be significant on its own, nor cumulatively with the other Forth and Tay developments or recently consented Moray Firth offshore wind farms, to any of these migratory non-seabird populations.

In order to mitigate potential impacts on birds the Company has committed to reducing the number of turbines from 213 to a maximum of 110 Which will mitigate both collision and displacement effects.

Following a meeting held on 7th July 2014 between Marine Scotland and SNH, SNH followed up with a letter of 11th July which stated they had the opportunity to review and discuss aspects of their advice where conclusions reached by the JNCC and SNH on SPAs are at variance from those reached by MSS. This was done in an effort to understand the nature and origin of the differences, and the extent to which they were germane to the decisions facing the Scottish Ministers with regards to this Application and the other applications for wind farms in the Forth and Tay.

In the letter, SNH noted that there was agreement between their advisors on the vast majority of the issues raised by the Forth and Tay proposals in terms of their effects on the natural heritage and in particular on protected species of seabird. SNH also noted there were precautionary elements in the approaches taken and the models recommended by SNH and the JNCC, and by MSS.

SNH stated that the level of precaution which is appropriate is not a matter that can be determined precisely, and that judgments have to be made. They went on to say that this is a new and fast developing area of scientific study and that approaches are continually developing and being tested. Many of the methods underpinning assessment (such as collision risk modelling) are based on assumptions for which it may take a long time to get field data to provide verification. So again judgments had to be made where empirical analysis is unable to provide certainty.

SNH outlined several areas of ornithology monitoring which they recommended should be included in any consent granted. This was:

- the avoidance behaviour of breeding seabirds around turbines;

- flight height distributions of seabirds at wind farm sites;
- displacement of kittiwake, puffin and other auks from wind farm sites; and
- effects on survival and productivity at relevant breeding colonies.

A condition requiring this monitoring is included at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

With regards to marine mammals SNH and the JNCC concluded that subject to conditions there would be no long-term effects from underwater noise disturbance on the bottlenose dolphin population from the Moray Firth SAC or the harbour seal population from the Firth of Tay & Eden Estuary SAC. It was also concluded that there would be no long-term effects from underwater noise disturbance on the grey seal population from the Isle of May or Berwickshire & Northumberland Coast SACs and, thus, no adverse effect on site integrity of those SACs. SNH and the JNCC advised that it has not been established whether there is a link between the use of ducted propellers and the corkscrew injuries which have been recorded in seal species in recent years. Research in this regard has been commissioned by Marine Scotland and SNH and is currently being undertaken by the Sea Mammal Research Unit (“SMRU”). SNH and the JNCC advised that an EPS licence would be required due to the potential for disturbance to cetacean species. An EPS licence(s) will be applied for when the final windfarm layout, design and foundation options have been confirmed. Conditions requiring a Vessel Management Plan (“VMP”) is included in the Consent at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.** The VMP will consider measures to mitigate potential corkscrew injuries to seals, and SNH and the JNCC will be consulted on this plan.

Impacts on other cetacean species including harbour porpoise, minke whale and white beaked dolphin were also considered by the Company. The JNCC and SNH advised that the temporary disturbance/displacement caused by the proposed Forth and Tay wind farms has the potential to affect the animals’ energy budgets. However, these species are wide-ranging, and the spatial scale and temporary nature of the disturbance from wind farm piling and other construction activity is very small when compared to the range and movements of these species. The JNCC and SNH advised that disturbance to these species will not be detrimental to the maintenance of these populations at a favourable conservation status in their natural range. The JNCC and SNH advised that a EPS licence would be required due to the potential for disturbance to cetacean species. An EPS licence(s) will be applied for when the final wind farm layout, design and foundation options have been confirmed.

With regard to river SACs, the JNCC and SNH advise likely significant effect on River South Esk (designated for Atlantic salmon and fresh water pearl mussel (“FWPM”)), River Tay (designated for Atlantic salmon, lamprey species and otter) and River Teith (designated for Atlantic salmon and lamprey species). Impacts could arise from disturbance to the species from construction noise, or possible effects of electro-magnetic fields (“EMF”) arising from installed cables. Atlantic salmon are integral to the life cycle of FWPM, therefore any impacts to Atlantic salmon that prevent them from returning to their natural rivers may have a resulting effect on FWPM. The JNCC and SNH concluded that the proposed Forth and Tay wind farms would not adversely affect the integrity of these SACs as effects can be avoided through agreement on working practices and mitigation via conditions. Conditions

which reflect this are included in the consents at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

A key concern of SNH and the JNCC in respect of marine fish, relates to underwater noise impacts from pile-driving of the WTG foundations during construction on sandeel, cod and herring. It is recommended that during pile driving events, a soft start piling approach and piling schedules and construction programmes could mitigate noise impacts for these species. SNH and the JNCC also recommended pre and post construction monitoring of sandeels be carried out again this requirement is included in the conditions at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

Regarding Priority Marine Features (“PMF”), SNH state that *Arctica islandica* (ocean quahog), has been recorded by the Company within their development site. SNH and the JNCC advise that this species is sensitive to smothering, and therefore would welcome potential mitigation measures for this species which are reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

SNH and the JNCC requested that conditions be attached to any consent to mitigate their concerns. Where appropriate, enforceable conditions are reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

With regard to Visuals, SNH and the JNCC advised that the proposed Forth & Tay wind farms would cause widespread and significant adverse landscape and visual impacts along the Scottish East coast from St Cyrus in Aberdeenshire, through Angus and Fife south to Dunbar in East Lothian. The scale and extent of development, if consented, is unprecedented within Scotland (onshore or offshore) in recent times. The most significant effects will be from the Development and NNGOWL with SWEL contributing least to the cumulative effects due to being furthest offshore.

SNH and the JNCC described the main cumulative impacts as follows:

In South Aberdeenshire/Angus, the Development would form a visually prominent feature across the sea-horizon and cause a significant change to the open sea views experienced from the coastal settlements of Montrose, Arbroath and Carnoustie and as seen from the A92, the East Coast railway, NCN Route 1 and the Angus Coastal Path. The Development would have major effects on coastal character including the highly scenic Montrose Bay and Lunan Bay and on the rugged and dramatic coast between Lang Craig and Deil’s Heid north of Arbroath. In the north and south of this area, SWEL and NNGOWL in combination with the Development would result in significant cumulative effects on views and coastal character.

In East Fife, the Development and NNGOWL would form visually prominent features across the sea-horizon and result in significant changes to open sea views affecting the experience of remoteness and the natural aspect of the Tentsmuir coast, the coast between St Andrews and Fife Ness and the Isle of May. Both wind farms are likely to affect the landscape setting of St Andrews and appreciation of its historic

skyline. They will also significantly affect views from beaches, golf courses and from the Fife Coastal Path between Crail and Tentsmuir. NNGOWL, being closest to this stretch of coast, would have a particularly severe effect and would also be seen from the Inner Firth of Forth.

In East Lothian, NNGOWL would form a visually prominent feature across the sea horizon and intrude on the spectacular seascape panorama which includes the distinctive Bass Rock and North Berwick Law.

Additionally, these offshore wind farms – particularly the Development and NNGOWL– would change the night-time character of the sea, extending lit-ribbon development from along the Fife and East Lothian coasts out into the Forth.

SNH and the JNCC highlighted that because final designs cannot be assessed at this stage, of wind farm design (post-consent) will be important in mitigating landscape and visual impacts. As such, SNH and the JNCC recommend that the Company should employ a qualified and experienced landscape architect to be involved in the post consent design process and to ‘sign off’ the final wind farm design alongside project engineers. It is also stated that visualisations could be provided post-consent to illustrate the finalised wind farm from key representative viewpoints which would be for public information only and not for consultation. Conditions requiring the submission of a Development Specification and Layout Plan, Design Statement and a Lighting and Marking Plan have been included in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

The **Scottish Environment Protection Agency (“SEPA”)**, a statutory consultee, stated that it did not object to the Development but did provide the following.

SEPA stated that since development will take place within some of the Firth of Forth coastal water bodies the river basin management planning (“RBMP”) process should be considered and that marine licensing should assist in the delivery of RBMP objectives. The Company recognises the requirements of the Water Framework Directive and the Water Environment and Water Services (Scotland) Act 2003 and intend to ensure the principles and requirements therein are incorporated into the construction and operation of the Project as applicable. It is expected that specific considerations will be detailed in a Construction Management Plan (“CMP”) and method statements as required.

SEPA advised that the landfall location is close to the Designated Bathing Water at Seton Sands large scale sediment disturbance can result in elevated faecal coliform concentrations which can potentially lead to bathing water failure. SEPA stated that ideally works should take place out with the bathing water season.

The Company has considered the impacts on coastal marine recreational activities in the ES. These include scuba diving, surfing and other recreational activities which occur within the Offshore Export Cable Corridor including the landfall approaches. The ES also discusses the effects of the construction processes in detail, within the context of environmental impacts. The assessment concludes that disturbance (higher volumes of suspended sediment) due to cable burial is unlikely to occur for

extended periods of time and will be highly localised leading to limited disruption. There may be very short periods of time during cabling works at the landfall coastline where impacts are higher, as construction activity may require partial closure of beach areas to recreation and access whilst cables are installed. Mitigation measures set out in the ES will be implemented to ensure that users of the area are made aware of construction activities. Therefore overall, the impact of construction of the Offshore Export Cable on diving, surfing and other coastal/beach and inshore recreational activity is assessed as low to negligible in terms of magnitude.

Landfall location, installation technique and detailed construction programme are yet to be finalised, and the Company will seek to maintain a dialogue with SEPA regarding any concerns once specific locations and installation techniques are confirmed.

SEPA advise that the accidental introduction of Non Indigenous Species (“NIS”) or Marine Non-Native Species (“MNNS”) has been highlighted as a risk for water body degradation under the Water Framework Directive (“WFD”). SEPA recommends that controls should be included in development planning and marine licensing for MNNS in line with WFD and Marine Strategy Framework Directive objectives, and EU Biodiversity Strategy targets. The Company outlines that the risk of invasive species introduction will be managed through prevention methods by following best practice. SEPA have confirmed that some of the onshore works are likely to require authorisation and that the Company must comply with the Water Environment (Controlled Activities) (Scotland) Regulations 2011 (“CAR”). The Company is committed to consulting with SEPA and ELC regarding licensing requirements for crossing the Thornton Burn.

These requests will be captured under wider conditions for environmental monitoring and mitigation as reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS** and also in any transmission infrastructure marine license.

Non-Statutory Consultees

Aberdeen International Airport (BAA Ltd) had no comments to make on the Development at this stage and will base their recommendations from National Air Traffic Services (“NATS”) who had no comments to make on the application.

The **Arbroath and Montrose Static Gear Association (“AMSGA”)** initially objected to the Development but withdrew the objection on the basis that certain conditions were included in any consent.

The AMSGA objections to the Development related to the potential effect of the Development on future stocks, area of sea lost to the fishing fleet, destruction of the sea bed during construction, increased marine traffic during construction and maintenance, and the potential impact to fishing heritage.

The AMSGA accept there is no scientific evidence to suggest that the construction and operation of the turbines will have any effect on the lobster, crab and fish stocks however in their original response did not want the Development to go ahead unless

such evidence becomes available. With regard to loss of fishing grounds, the AMSGA is concerned that there will be a reduction in fishing grounds to both the inshore and offshore fleets. The Company has included their proposed mitigation in the ES and feel they are appropriate to reduce impacts on inshore and offshore fishing fleets which could arise from the project. In a meeting with MS-LOT, it was highlighted to the AMSGA that there would be no exclusion zone in and around the Site other than during construction.

The general disturbance and destruction to the seabed from concrete and noise pollution is causing concern to the AMSGA. Underwater noise modelling has been undertaken by the Company to estimate the level of noise likely to be produced during construction (details are provided in the ES). The outputs of this modelling have been used to undertake an impact assessment of likely effects on key species of fish in the region with respect to injury and behavioural criteria. The results of this impact assessment are presented in the ES.

With regard to increased marine traffic during construction and maintenance the Company agrees that marine traffic will increase within the area during both construction, operational and decommissioning phases however planning and mitigations are already being considered that will limit, monitor and control the activities of vessels associated with the Development ensuring that any risk to transiting and/or local traffic is minimised. Mitigations will include extensive lighting and marking, provision of information and the use of construction safety zones. A complete summary of proposed mitigation measures can be found in the ES.

With regard to heritage concerns the Company has assessed all potential impacts and proposed mitigation where appropriate within the ES. Each technical assessment reported in the ES has been undertaken based on a worst case scenario to ensure that the assessment has not underestimated any of the potential environmental impacts of the Development. Mitigation measures embedded in the design of the Project are referred to as Embedded Mitigation by the company in the ES. The Embedded Mitigation measures taken into account in the assessments are listed in each technical chapter. Additional Mitigation measures have been identified in each chapter which will act to reduce the impacts of the Development further and on this basis the Company believe that any impacts will not be unacceptably adverse.

MS-LOT have added a condition requiring the Company continue to remain a member of the Forth and Tay Offshore Wind Developers Group - Commercial Fisheries Working Group ("FTOWDG-CFWG") and to develop a Commercial Fisheries Mitigation Strategy ("CFMS") which will include mitigation measures, including a lobster stock enhancement, if deemed necessary, to be agreed with Scottish Ministers and the FTOWDG-CFWG. There is also a condition relating to the appointment of a Fisheries Liaison Officer ("FLO"). These conditions are reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**.

Arbroath Harbour had no comments to make on the Development.

The **Arbroath Sailing and Boating Club** had no objection but raised concerns over hazards to mariners and the need for clearly marking the development with lights etc. The Company's ES outlines the proposed mitigation for the scheme in terms of visibility to other marine users. Conditions requiring the Company to submit final plans on layout (Development Specification and Layout Plan), lighting (Lighting and Marking Plan) and navigational safety (Navigational Safety Plan) for approval are reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**.

The **Association of Salmon Fishery Boards (“ASFB”)** have objected to the Development citing concerns, particularly with regard to the uncertainty surrounding the potential negative effects on Atlantic Salmon and sea trout and the integrity of a number of Special Areas of Conservation for Atlantic salmon.

SNH and the JNCC have concluded that the Development would not adversely affect the site integrity of any freshwater SACs considered to have connectivity with the Development. SNH and the JNCC state in their advice that they considered other SACs, but only gave their assessment on those SACs where there may be connectivity with the Development. MS-LOT also concludes, after carrying out an AA, that the Development would not adversely affect the site integrity of any freshwater SAC designated for Atlantic salmon, Freshwater Pearl Mussel and Lamprey considered to have connectivity with the Development.

MS-LOT recognises that current scientific knowledge could be improved to better understand the migratory movements and behaviour of salmonids at sea and any interaction they have with renewable energy devices. In anticipation of this, MSS prepared a report “The Scope of Research Requirements for Atlantic Salmon, Sea Trout and European Eel in the Context of Offshore Renewables” (Malcolm *et al*, 2013). From this scoping report MSS has identified the need for and commenced the preparation of a national strategy plan to address the research and monitoring requirements for diadromous fish in the context of possible interaction with the emerging marine renewable energy industry. In taking this process forward, two meetings were arranged with relevant stakeholder groups to identify their perspectives on research priorities. Proposals included: the development and analysis of Scotland's national fish counter datasets and network, collation of datasets on salmon smolt populations in Scotland (to assess migration run times) and particle tracking model development, to name a few. Some of the above proposals such as the expansion of the fish counter network are already progressing as funding has been secured for the scoping stage.

The requirement for the Company to contribute at a local level (Forth and Tay) to a monitoring strategy being developed from “The Scope of Research Requirements for Atlantic Salmon, Sea Trout and European Eel in the Context of Offshore Renewables”, environmental monitoring plan is captured in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**.

Bond Offshore Helicopters had no comments to make.

Bristows Helicopters Limited had no comments to make.

British Telecom (“BT”) did not object as it concluded the Development should not cause interference to its current and presently planned radio networks.

Carnoustie Golf Links had no comments to make on the Development.

The Chamber of Shipping (“CoS”) raised a number of concerns. CoS were concerned over the potential cumulative impacts on navigation resulting from the construction of all the Forth and Tay proposals with the increase in vessel traffic risking shipping routes. The CoS recommend that the Forth and Tay projects’ construction timetables are made available as soon as possible.

The CoS stated that the Company’s ES did not take into account the future increases in shipping density from the potential development of three to four biomass plants in the region. The Company state that within the ES the future case (with and without the Development) assessment made a conservative (10%) assumption on shipping traffic growth over the life of the Development and it is anticipated that this 10% increase considered is a generous amount for all future traffic in the Firth of Forth, including the development of three to four biomass plants.

The CoS wish for the export cables to be buried using techniques approved by the Maritime and Coastguard Agency (“MCA”). The Company noted the CoS comments regarding the burying of cables and stated that the export cables will, where suitable, be buried or will be protected by other means when burial is not practicable. The MCA comment that navigable water depth shall not be reduced by more than 5% of chart datum where protection is required is noted. Any relevant reduction in draft will be discussed with appropriate stakeholders once further export cable burial and/or protection information is available. The Company anticipate that implementation of appropriate burial or protection of cables will be agreed as part of a CMP which will require approval of the consenting authority prior to construction and shall be in accordance with guidance or requirements current at that time.

For vessels travelling east of the Development, the CoS feel that mitigation measures should be applied to ensure that a safely navigable corridor is maintained between the Development and the Firth of Forth Round 3 projects. Developers should refer to the current MGN 371 template which recommends a minimum distance of 3.5NM between offshore wind sites.

The CoS raised concerns regarding the “L” shape of the Development boundary and the risk posed to vessels heading south to the east of the Development. The Company are to consult with the MCA along with NLB with regards to suitable mitigation measures including marking and lighting.

The CoS were concerned about the preferred adverse weather routes no longer being available due to the offshore wind developments and stated that a corridor between sites may help mitigate the impacts.

The CoS raised concerns over the potential compression of traffic between the Development and Bell Rock. While the Navigation Risk Assessment (“NRA”) has

deemed navigational safety risks to be tolerable, the CoS request that their concerns are noted.

With the reduction in available sea room leading to the increase in navigational safety risks in the area and negative commercial impacts the CoS have discussed the possibility of a regional study with Marine Scotland and the developers to help identify additional mitigation options.

The Company state that given the number of vessels transiting through the region as a whole and the commercial implications of having to deviate in order to avoid construction works in multiple developments including works associated with all the elements of the Project, the receptor is considered to be of moderate sensitivity. This effect is moderately likely to occur given that the construction phases of each development could overlap but will only be present for a limited duration and localised to the part of each development or export cable route where construction/installation work is taking place, resulting in a low magnitude. However it is noted that it is unlikely that the construction phases for the three developments will overlap completely. Nevertheless, the Company acknowledge the CoS suggestion for additional assessment and mitigation measures to be considered as project construction timetables are confirmed. An illustrative construction programme is presented in the ES. A detailed construction programme will be developed as design and procurement activities progress. The final construction program for the Development will be made available as soon as possible in order to enable a proper assessment of any additional navigational safety risks or route deviations.

The requirement for a Burial Protection Index (“BPI”) assessment, an alteration not exceeding 5% chart datum, Navigation Safety Plan (“NSP”), CMP, final plans on layout (Development Specification and Layout Plan) and lighting (Lighting and Marking Plan) for approval will be captured in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

The **Civil Aviation Authority (“CAA”)** did not object to the Development but stressed the need to inform the Defence Geographic Centre of the locations, heights and lighting status of the turbines and meteorological masts, the dates of construction and the maximum height of any construction equipment to be used prior to construction to allow the inclusion on Aviation Charts. A condition capturing this requirement is reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

Dundee Sub Aqua Club had no comments on the Development.

East Fortune Airfield (East of Scotland Microlights) have no comments on the Development.

Eyemouth Harbour Trust did not object to the Development and support the potential for jobs and economic growth.

Fife Fishermens Mutual Association (Pittenweem) Limited did not object but raised a number of significant concerns regarding the proposed Development. The FMA requested that towed gear should not be excluded from the site of the

Development except during construction, exclusion zones should be a maximum of 500 metres during construction and 50 metres at all other times, cables should be trenched and backfilled and subject to routine inspection and maintenance, a data gathering programme for commercial species in the inner and outer Firth of Forth should be initiated to monitor fish stocks, establishment of a FTOWDG-CFWG, the fishing industry should be consulted on monitoring and decommissioning plans and the seabed should be returned to its original state after decommissioning with the work only deemed to be complete after consultation with the fishing industry. The FMA also raised the issue of compensation being paid to fishermen who might suffer a loss of earnings or damage to gear as a result of the Development.

Conditions relating to a Construction Method Statement (“CMS”), Cable Plan (“CP”), continued membership of the FTOWDG-CWFG, commitment to a CFMS and use of a Fisheries Liaison Officer (“FLO”) are reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

Forth Estuary Forum had no comments on the Development.

Historic Scotland (“HS”) did not object to the Development and considered that there will be no adverse impacts on marine or terrestrial assets within their statutory remit of a significance to warrant an objection.

The **Inshore Fisheries Group (“IFG”)** had no comments on the Development.

John Muir Trust had no comments on the Development.

The Joint Radio Company Limited (“JRCL”) did not object to the Development.

Marine Scotland Science (“MSS”) did not object to the Development, however requested further clarification of assessments carried out in the ES for certain receptors in order to allow a sufficient assessment of the potential impacts that may arise from the Development on each receptor. Discussion between ICOL and MSS allowed advice to be given as detailed:

Ornithology

MSS have provided significant input into the AA. MSS have worked with SNH, the JNCC, the Company, ICOL, SAWEL and SBWEL to allow a robust cumulative assessment for the Forth and Tay region. Details are provided in **ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT.**

Marine Mammals

MSS contributed towards the marine mammals section of the AA. Conditions detailing required mitigation and monitoring for marine mammals are reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

Commercial Fish

MSS recommend that any cables are buried to at least 1 metre where possible and that suitable protection is utilised where this burial depth is not achievable. There

should also be a stipulation that the burial/protection of the cable is monitored and maintained for the lifecycle of the project.

MSS note the developers commitment to work with the industry through the FTOWDG-CFWG and see the value that this group will potentially play in helping minimise impacts where possible and provide the most appropriate forum for issues to be raised and worked through.

A condition for ICOL to continue its involvement in the FTOWDG-CFWG, a 1 metre minimum cable burial depth, cable protection and over trawl surveys post installation are captured in conditions in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

Marine Fish

MSS agree with the assessments made for most of these receptors identified by the Company. However, MSS are concerned that following the proposed mitigation options set out in the ES, there may still be a moderate impact on herring stocks in the area from impacts from construction noise. MSS would seek that following further refinement of the construction plan that there is consideration given where appropriate for additional mitigation during the peak spawning period for this species.

Although suitable habitat for sandeels has been identified through the habitat survey work, MSS has conducted surveys on similar sediment and depth and in the Firth of Forth area and these surveys would indicate that these areas would most likely be of low density compared to areas further east. MSS would therefore agree with the assessments made for this species.

MSS would also recommend that some post construction survey work be undertaken to validate the assessments made in the ES where appropriate, this could be determined once more information is available following a more detailed construction plan post-consent.

The survey and construction plan requirements are captured in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

Diadromous Fish

MSS have identified the key receptors and the main potential sources of impact (underwater noise and suspended sediment during construction work; underwater noise and EMF from cables during operation).

MSS agree with the mitigations put forward by the Company, including that:

- Piling operations will incorporate a soft start procedure as detailed in the ES which will reduce the potential for noise related fatality
- Cables will be suitably buried or will be protected by other means when burial is not practicable as considered in the ES which will reduce the potential for impacts relating to EMF; and
- Cables will be specified to reduce EMF emissions as per industry standards and best practice such as the relevant IEC (International Electrotechnical Commission) specifications.

MSS state that if a license is granted, licence conditions should ensure that mitigation will be adaptive and as far as possible will be able to take on board any improved information on good practice or additional impacts gained from this or other developments or from other work.

Regarding cable burying and protection, MSS state that it is particularly important close to landfall that the cables should be well-buried, protected or horizontally drilled.

MSS note that the capacity of young / small fish to move quickly away from high suspended sediments or loud noise, for example, will be limited.

The rivers for HRA consideration included all salmon SACs from the River Dee to the River Tweed and there was some consideration of cumulative and in-combination effects. It was concluded based on information the Company was able to access that the site integrity for any of these sites would not be adversely affected. Although there are information gaps and uncertainties, based on the information MSS have to hand, MSS would not challenge this. Although the “Tweed District Salmon Fishery Board” (should actually be “The River Tweed Commission”) at the southern limit of the rivers being considered in the HRA material, was consulted, there was no consultation with the Dee DSFB at the northern limit. Although this would have been desirable, MSS are not going to request it.

A main priority at this stage is to develop approved monitoring plans, or put structures in place in the licence conditions to ensure that this takes place, including:

- to check modelled values, for example as appropriate, underwater noise levels during construction and operation, suspended sediment levels during construction, EMF fields during operation.
- to ensure that construction and operational standards are maintained and that buried or protected cables, for example, remain so.
- to monitor the diadromous fish themselves, including if possible their presence and movements in the vicinity of the development, during and prior to construction and operation, as appropriate.

As already noted, there will also be a need to ensure that mitigation is as far as possible adaptive to take on board any improved information on good practice or additional impacts gained from this or other developments or from other work. There will be a need to keep this under review as development progresses. The Draft Environmental Management Plan (“EMP”) gives a commitment for continued liaison with commercial marine fishing interests and there will be a need for similar arrangements in other areas.

MSS recommends that the main priorities at this stage regarding diadromous fish is to develop plans for monitoring diadromous fish in the vicinity of the Development and to ensure that suitable mitigation measures can be applied proportionately to any impacts detected during monitoring. The evolution of the National Research and Monitoring Strategy for Diadromous Fish (NRMSD) is currently on going with the aim of trying to address the many unknowns surrounding the life patterns of diadromous

fish. A condition has been set at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**, for the Company to commit to participation in the monitoring strategy at a local level.

Within **Marine Scotland Compliance (“MSC”)** based in Aberdeen, Anstruther and Eyemouth, Aberdeen responded and confirmed they had no comments to make on the Development.

The **Maritime & Coastguard Agency (“MCA”)** raised no objection to the Development subject to conditions being attached on any Consent. Cable burial and protection needs to be addressed, particularly close to shore where impacts on navigable water depth may become significant. The MCA requested the submission of the bathymetry data to support the Navigational Risk Assessment. This was provided by the Company. Conditions requiring the Company to submit final plans on layout (Development Specification and Layout Plan), lighting (Lighting and Marking Plan), emergency response plan and navigational safety (Navigational Safety Plan) for approval are reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**.

The Ministry of Defence (“MOD”) initially objected to the Development citing concerns with the Air Traffic Control (“ATC”) radar at RAF Leuchars and the Air Defence (AD) radar at Remote Radar Head (“RRH”) Buchan. The applicant has been in discussion with the MOD and will submit a technical proposal to mitigate the effects of the development on the ATC radar at RAF Leuchars. With regard to the MOD concerns with the AD radar at RRH Buchan, a condition has been agreed where no turbine with a blade tip height greater than 186m above Mean Sea Level shall be erected in any part of the Development Area which is in line of sight coverage to the AD radar at RRH Buchan unless and until a technical mitigation proposal to address MOD concerns has been submitted by the Company and accepted by the MOD. These conditions are reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**.

Montrose Port Authority did not object to the Development and supports the potential jobs created.

National Air Traffic Services (“NATS”) had no comments to make on the Development.

Northern Lighthouse Board (“NLB”) provided the recommendations that they would expect to be implemented on the conclusion of decisions regarding design, size and position of the turbines within the site area. The recommendations are based on the ES extracts accompanying the correspondence, including the Navigational Risk Assessments for both the Development Site and the Export Cables Corridor area.

The NLB require that Notice(s) to Mariners, Radio Navigation Warning and publication in appropriate bulletins will be required stating the nature and timescale of any works carried out in the marine environment relating to this project.

The NLB would propose that marking and lighting of the site will be required for the three phases of the Development life, namely the construction, operational and de-commissioning phases, to give the best possible indication to the mariner of the nature of the works being carried out.

During the construction phase the NLB would require that the site boundary shall be marked by up to 6 lit Cardinal Marker buoys. The Cardinal Buoys shall be a minimum of 3 metres in diameter at the waterline, have a focal plane of at least 3 metres above the waterline and be of suitable construction for the sea conditions commonly experienced in the North Sea. The light range on these buoys shall be 5 Nautical Miles. The final location and identifying characteristics of these Cardinal Marks will be advised by NLB once turbine layout and construction plan are known.

If the final site design occupies the majority of the development area, it may be necessary to add a further intermediary lit Special Mark buoys on the development boundary lines to ensure that mariners are adequately warned of the construction site. All required buoyage shall remain in place until completion of the construction phase.

The NLB require that any vessel engaged in these works during the construction phase shall be marked in accordance with the International Rules for the Prevention of Collisions at Sea, and if any jack-up craft are used, in accordance with the Standard Marking Schedule for Offshore structures if secured to the seabed.

The NLB advise that they are unable to specify final marking and lighting requirements of the operational site until a decision has been reached on the size, number and layout of turbines, the final number and location of offshore sub-stations, and the cumulative impacts with regard to the NNGOWL and SWEL developments which the NLB will require to be consulted on.

In general terms, during the Operational Phase the windfarm site shall be marked and lit as per IALA Recommendation O-139 as follows:

- The tower of every wind generator should be painted yellow all round from the level of Highest Astronomical Tide (HAT) to 15 metres or the height of the Aid to Navigation, if fitted, whichever is greater.
- The structures designated as Significant Peripheral Structures (SPS) shall have lights visible from all directions in the horizontal plane. These lights should be synchronised to display a character of one yellow flash every 5 seconds, with a range of not less than 5 nautical miles.
- Selected Intermediate Structures (IS) on the periphery of the Development should be marked with lights visible from all directions in the horizontal plane. These lights should be synchronised to display a character of one yellow flash every 2.5 seconds, with a range of not less than 2 nautical miles.
- All lights shall be placed not less than 6 metres and not more than 30 metres above Mean High Water Springs (MHWS)
- A sound signal shall be attached to each SPS and IS as to be audible upon approaching the Development from any direction. The sound signal should be placed not less than 6 metres and not more than 30 metres above MHWS and

should have a range of at least 2 nautical miles. The character shall be rhythmic blasts corresponding to Morse letter 'U' every 30 seconds. The minimum duration of the short blast shall be 0.75 seconds. The sound signal shall be operated when the meteorological visibility is two nautical miles or less. All sound signals should be synchronised.

- Each tower shall display identification panels with black letters or numbers one metre high on a yellow background visible in all directions. These panels shall be easily visible in daylight as well as at night, by the use of illumination or retro-reflecting material.
- AtoN should not be obscured by any other lighting such as working lights except when necessary for safe access at the time of access.
- All navigation lights should have an availability of not less than 99.8% (IALA Category 1) over a rolling three year period. Sound signals should have an availability of not less than 97% (IALA Category 3) over a rolling three year period. The operator must have sufficient resources, equipment redundancy and response arrangements to achieve this.
- Offshore sub-stations and meteorological masts shall also be marked. Again, recommendations will be given once the final site layout is submitted and particular consideration being given the positions of any Met Masts falling outside of the main development site.

The lighting and marking may need to be amended during the operational phase to take into account adjacent developments.

With regards to lighting and marking the turbines for aviation, the NLB draw the developers attention to CAA trials with synchronised flashing medium intensity red morse 'W' (Whisky) lights replacing the fixed red lights that may have the potential to be interpreted as Marine Navigation lights when viewed from a distance. NLB would encourage the developer to seek approval from the CAA to use the synchronised red morse 'W' character.

The NLB note that the Export Cables Corridor is discussed and assessed as a separate project area to the main development site when considering the Navigational Risk Assessment and the conclusions drawn within the ES. The NLB require that the marking and lighting of any vessel engaged in the trenching, cable laying and protection operations will be marked in accordance with the International Rules for the Prevention of Collisions at Sea, and if jack-up craft are used in accordance with the Standard Marking Schedule for Offshore structures if secured to the seabed.

It may also be necessary to mark the landfall site of the export cable routes depending on the location chosen. The NLB would then require that Lit Cable Marker Boards should be positioned as near as possible to the shoreline so as to mark the points at which the cable comes ashore. The Cable Marker Boards shall be diamond shaped, with dimensions 2.5 metres long and 1.5 metres wide, background painted yellow with the inscription 'Cables' painted horizontally in black. The structures shall be mounted at least 4 metres above ground level, with a navigation light flashing yellow once every five seconds (Fl Y 5s) mounted on the upward apex of the board. The nominal range of these lights should be 3 nautical miles.

Where cable protection is used, sufficient depth of water must be maintained for safe passage of existing marine traffic along the cables entire route. Any reduction in depth must be reported to the United Kingdom Hydrographic Office (“UKHO”).

When the site eventually reaches the end of its designed life and there is a need to enter into dialogue with stakeholders on decommissioning options, the NLB would require that they are consulted on the requirement for marking and lighting during this phase.

All navigational marking and lighting of the site or its associated marine infrastructure will require the Statutory Sanction of the NLB prior to deployment.

The NLB require that the cable routes, offshore sub-stations and cable landing points should be communicated to the United Kingdom Hydrographic Office in order that all relevant charts and publications can be correctly updated.

A comprehensive contingency plan will be required, detailing the emergency response to all possible catastrophic failure and collision scenarios.

With respect to the application for a declaration under section 36A of the electricity act to extinguish navigation rights the NLB queried whether it is necessary given the marine licence will permit placing structures on the seabed and that those structure will in themselves prevent navigation. The NLB feel if such a declaration is necessary this must be limited to the actual turbine, met mast, and sub-station locations only and in no way limits navigation between turbines. A consistent approach for all developments on this matter is advised by NLB.

Marine Scotland have since consented a section 36A for another wind farm proposal in the Moray Firth and consulted NLB on this also.

The NLB are content for a licence to be issued with the condition that NLB is consulted on final layout and development plans. The licence should ensure that the developer/operator provides marking to our requirements in all phases of construction, operation and decommissioning.

Conditions requiring the Company to submit final plans on layout (Development Specification and Layout Plan), lighting (Lighting and Marking Plan) and navigational safety (Navigational Safety Plan) for approval are reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

The Royal Society for the Protection of Birds Scotland (“RSPB Scotland”) initially objected to the Development and maintained their objection. Following their submission in 2013, the Company met with RSPB Scotland to present their proposals and approach to assessment of the ornithological elements of the project. RSPB Scotland stated that they await finalisation and publication of further research as they are reliant on best available science to inform their position on the Development. RSPB Scotland wish to consider the potential cumulative environmental impacts of the Development with the NNGOWL and SWEL developments as it is apparent that a number of seabird species are likely to be

significantly impacted by all three proposals. They also state that there is the potential for adverse impacts on the integrity of Special Protection Areas in the region.

RSPB Scotland objected pending publication of the Marine Scotland commissioned CEH research on displacement effects and population modelling within the Forth and Tay region and, given the possible cumulative impacts, information including 'common currency' parameters to provide important contextual input from which they can reassess their position.

Further to the completion of the research projects, and the provision of SNH and the JNCC advice, RSPB Scotland provided a cumulative response to the Forth and Tay region on the 26th March 2014, but highlighted in correspondence with MS-LOT before doing so that they were reluctant to provide a full and final response until such a time as the Companies with applications within the region had committed to refining their design envelopes to reach a most likely scenario for the final build out. The RSPB Scotland states that the response provided clarifies their position and key concerns regarding the proposals. The RSPB Scotland maintained their objection on the Forth and Tay developments for the following reasons:

- a lack of time between information becoming available and the consultation deadline to fully assess all environmental information which RSPB Scotland believes may be contrary to the requirements of the 2000 Regulations;
- it cannot be ascertained that the environmental impacts of the proposals alone and in-combination, would not adversely affect the integrity of the Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh and St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPA;
- RSPB Scotland believe that the environmental impacts, alone and in-combination, of the proposals would likely to result in unacceptable harm to seabird species, most notably gannet, kittiwake and puffin. RSPB Scotland highlights that the national and regional population trends of some of these species are deteriorating, exacerbating its concerns;
- RSPB Scotland believes that high levels of uncertainty inherent in the methodologies applied to the assessment of environmental impacts and their subsequent interpretation mean that a commensurate level of precaution needs to be included when considering whether it can be ascertained that there will not be an adverse effect of integrity of SPAs. RSPB Scotland does not consider that this precaution has been applied; and
- RSPB Scotland considers that further environmental information and assessment is required to enable a robust consideration of the potential environmental effects of all the Forth and Tay proposals to support the decision-making process.

Information which has come forward to inform the AA including modelling work commissioned by Marine Scotland and information provided by the Company does not require consultation under the 2000 Regulations or the 2007 Regulations. Under the Habitats Regulations "a person applying for consent shall provide such information as the competent authority may reasonably require for the purposes of the assessment"; there is no statutory consultation period and the public do not need to be consulted. This information has, however, been shared with the RSPB Scotland. The AA completed for the Development has shown that effects from the

development alone and in combination with the other Forth and Tay developments are within acceptable limits and has concluded that the integrity of the SPAs of concern would not be adversely affected. MS-LOT consider that the assessment process has used the best available evidence. The assessment has also been highly precautionary as detailed in **ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**. MS-LOT do not consider that further assessment would add value to the decision making process.

RSPB Scotland states that should the Scottish Ministers be minded to consent some, or all of the turbines currently applied for, then without prejudice to their current objection, any consents must be made subject to conditions requiring an agreed programme of research and monitoring with the aim of validating the various model outputs and underpinning assumptions, particularly in terms of their predicted effects on the SPA and their qualifying species. The RSPB Scotland confirms that they would be happy to be involved as a stakeholder to assist in advising on and steering research and monitoring programmes that are established as conditions of any consents.

RSPB Scotland, whilst not removing their objection, have been involved in talks with Marine Scotland relating to the acceptable capacity of development. Discussions have also been on-going to develop a National Strategic Bird Monitoring Framework (“NSBMF”). This NSBMF will be conditioned on all offshore wind farms consented by Marine Scotland in the future. Based on this framework, a condition relating to the local monitoring appropriate to the Development is reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**.

The Royal Yachting Association Scotland (“RYA Scotland”) had no objections to the Development but did raise concern about navigation. Small vessels are not required to carry marine Very High Frequency (“VHF”) radio, therefore, updating hydrographic charts and Sailing Directions, Pilots and Notice to Mariners is important. A condition relating to navigational safety (Navigational Safety Plan) for approval is reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**.

The Scallop Association (“SA”) was consulted but no response was received directly from the organisation on the Development. However, the SA was included in the Scottish Fisherman’s Federation response in the list of organisations it represents (see Scottish Fisherman’s Federation below).

The Scottish Fishermen’s Federation (“SFF”) object to the application if fishing interests are not protected. The development area itself is in vicinity of scallop fishing grounds, whilst the cable route’s primary interaction will be with *Nephrops* and creel fisheries. It is the view of the SFF that displacement due to loss of access will have a significant impact on the scallop fleet.

The SFF would like the FTOWDG-CFWG to be used to discuss and agree the layout for the development, both in terms of turbine siting and spacing, and cables, internal and exporting in order to minimise disruption to fishing activity. The SFF would also expect that group to agree to any programme of rolling closures associated with

construction work to enable development, with the expectation that there would be no widespread barriers to fishing or navigation during construction. Similarly a clear protocol for the movements of construction traffic should be agreed in order to minimise the disruption to any fishing operations, particularly static gear.

The Company agrees that the FTOWDG-CFWG provides an opportunity to discuss certain issues such as protocols for vessel traffic and is committed to updating the fishing industry on their project layout and design outside of the FTOWDG-CFWG.

During construction, it is accepted that the soft start method will be used for piling, and there will be Marine Mammal Observers (“MMO’s”) utilised in this phase. The SFF would therefore expect that the MMO’s would also be aware of the anecdotal evidence of piling noise shockwaves killing demersal species and note if that appears to be the case.

The SFF would also expect that the piling operation takes into account any aggregations of Cod, Herring or Sprats in the vicinity which may be adversely affected by underwater noise.

On the subject of cables, the SFF notes that a target of 1 metre burial is given, which they would prefer to see as a minimum depth, both for cable protection and in order to assuage any concerns that fishers have over the effects of EMF on commercial species, but shellfish in particular.

The SFF would state a clear preference for the simultaneous laying and burial of cables, with rock dumping as the alternative where burial is not possible. The cable laying operation should be followed as soon as feasibly possible by overtrawling to try and return the area to a condition suitable and safe for fishing. Regarding the inter array cables it would appear to the SFF that the loop system described is more likely to prove an impediment to the possibility of fishing than the string system.

The Company noted the SFF’s comments in respect of the potential impact of construction on fish stocks. The ES outlines that the area affected by noise levels that is likely to cause mortality, physical and auditory injury in the most hearing sensitive species (>130 dBht), is restricted to a maximum of 0.02 km². It should also be noted that the implementation of soft-start procedures will result in many fish being displaced from the area of effect before noise levels reach the levels that injury and mortality are predicted. The magnitude of this effect is judged to be negligible as any death or injury of fish species has little potential to create impacts on the size and structure of the overall stock. The Company note the SFF’s preference that no rings (loops) are proposed in cables, as confirmed in the ES this currently remains a design option and the concerns raised will be a consideration in the ICOL decision making process. Details of the cable laying operations will be developed through the engineering design process and included in the CMP. It is envisaged that this CMP will be discussed through the FTOWDG-CFWG or other appropriate stakeholder group, and will comply with any conditions of consent.

The SFF notes that the developers have adopted what they would recognise as best practice in ensuring that there exists a communications system utilising Fishery Liaison Officers and Fishing Industry Representatives and would encourage the full

and proper use of this methodology. The SFF believes that developers should subscribe to a model whereby all information about their physical structures is disseminated correctly through such avenues as Notices to Mariners and Kingfisher Fortnightly bulletin, in order to demonstrate a responsible approach to safety.

It would also be the contention of the SFF that developers should engage in a system whereby agreement could be reached to compensate fishermen for any damage or loss of earnings caused by unattributable debris on the seabed. A successful example of this mechanism already exists in the Oil and Gas industry.

The SFF would expect that the developers would provide an appropriate decommissioning plan prior to consent and that the said decommissioning plan would be a licence condition.

As most developers allude to employment opportunities for fishermen, and this particular application speaks about this in the Offshore Planning and Policy Statement, the SFF would expect that, prior to consent the developers would become much more specific, perhaps through the FTOWDG-CFWG, about exactly what opportunities are envisaged for training and employment.

The Company noted the SFF's comments regarding communications systems and remain committed to on-going engagement.

In relation to the contention that developers should engage in a system around compensation for debris on the sea bed, the Company remain committed to furthering such discussions as part of on-going communications with the fishing industry marine licence conditions will also be applied to mitigate this in due course.

The Company envisage that details regarding opportunities for employment will be a key feature of the ongoing discussions with the fishing industry and remain committed to furthering these discussions.

In addition, the Company have been engaging with the commercial fishing industry through collaborative consultation with the FTOWDG. The SFF are keen to continue to work with the fishing industry and seek guidance through the FTOWDG-CFWG.

The FTOWDG-CFWG is a very important part of the process, and the SFF would expect that MS-LOT would monitor the outputs of this group to ensure it serves its purpose and that the developers are co-operating with the fishing industry and complying with any conditions imposed on their licence.

As a pre-cursor to realistic debate on the mitigation needed for the development, the SFF would expect that the Rochdale envelope approach would be refined down to the "most likely" scale for the development as soon as feasible. The FTOWDG-CFWG Fisheries members can then begin to develop a better understanding of the real physical presence that is being proposed for introduction to their working environment.

The Company note the SFF's comments regarding the Rochdale/Design envelope. The design of the Development and OfTW continue to be progressed through the

development process which will allow continued consultation on more detailed design. The final design will not be completed until after consent determination. This is primarily due to procurement and supply chain considerations, the requirement for further site investigation and continued design, and the timing of investment decisions. The Company will continue to engage with the commercial fishing industry at all stages through the development of the Project design to provide up to date information.

The SFF would seek the support of MS-LOT in ensuring that any and all licence conditions which are set on the first issue of the licence are then agreed, understood and acted on by all sub-contractors and subsequent owners of the Development.

A condition to ensure the Company continues its membership of the FTOWDG-CFWG and its commitment to the Commercial Fisheries Mitigation Strategy, also the requirement for a FLO is reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**. Since November 2012, there have been a number of meetings of the FTOWDG-CFWG which have provided an effective forum for discussion between the commercial fishing industry and the offshore wind industry in the Forth and Tay. On the 12 August 2014, the developers forwarded to the Scottish Ministers a Shared Position Statement to confirm the areas of agreement that have been achieved so far within the FTOWDG-CFWG. This Shared Position Statement seeks to provide the basis for moving the discussions forward and rightly states it is desirable that consistent approaches in relation to the interactions with commercial fishing activities are agreed through by FTOWDG-CFWG, and adopted by the Company as far as possible.

Scottish Power Generation Limited (“SPGL”) did not object to the Development but did raise concern over the onshore transmission works at Cockenzie. SPGL have secured consent to construct and operate a generating station at Cockenzie. The landfall options being considered by the Company could impact on SPGL’s development interests. Therefore, SPGL recommended that further detailed information regarding the onshore transmission works to the grid connection are made available in order to enable a full assessment and consideration of the landfall options being proposed by the Company.

Discussions between the Company and SPGL have been ongoing since January 2012 regarding the interaction of the two parties interests in the area. In February 2014 a non-binding agreement in principle was reached between the two parties in relation to the potential acquisition of land for the Inch Cape onshore substation together with associated rights of access and rights to lay cables from the shore to the substation. The Company subsequently submitted a planning application for these works in June 2014 following consultation with stakeholders and with the required approval of Scottish Power. The Company and SPGL continue to liaise at a senior level and a due diligence process in relation to the potential land acquisition is ongoing.

Scottish White Fish Producers Association did not respond to the consultation although are represented by the SFF who did respond.

Scottish Wild Salmon Company (Usan) object to the Development on the following grounds.

- The predicted impacts on the salmonid population and the potential economic impacts on their business if there is a change to the migratory behaviour of the species.
- Gaps in the knowledge base regarding salmon/sea trout populations, the impacts this will have on the population and on their business. As Usan own the private heritable titles to fish for salmon, which are considered commercial assets and critical to business, they cannot agree to any activity resulting in potential devaluation of these assets unless there financial mitigation measures provided.
- Knowledge gaps remain regarding developments of this type and scale and should not be taken forward until the effects are fully considered and mitigation planned for, both biologically and financially.
- As Usan are a mixed stock fishery, taking the proportion of fish from SAC rivers, they feel the Esk system and other areas will be affected to some degree. The Company's assessment concludes that no barriers to migration, habitat loss, or significant disturbance are predicated to result through either construction or operation of the Project, either alone or with other projects.

MS LOT have carried out an Appropriate Assessment on the effects of the Development on Atlantic salmon from any of the SACs rivers from the River Dee to the River Tweed and there was consideration of cumulative and in-combination effects. It was concluded based on information the Company provided that the site integrity for any of these sites (Figure 1) would not be adversely affected. The Scottish Ministers are satisfied that the Development will not have an adverse effect on any SAC for salmon as shown in the AA. Should Usan feel their commercial interests are being affected by the Development, then it is a matter for USAN and the Company to come to a suitable agreement. The requirement for the Company to contribute at a local level (Forth and Tay) to a monitoring strategy being developed from "The Scope of Research Requirements for Atlantic Salmon, Sea Trout and European Eel in the Context of Offshore Renewables", environmental monitoring plan is captured in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

Scottish Wildlife Trust ("SWT") had no comments on the Development.

Sport Scotland had no comments to make on the Development.

Surfers Against Sewage ("SAS") did not object to the Development however raised some concerns about the effects on wave resource. The ES concludes that the effects on the hydrodynamic regime and wave climate will be very small and localised and effects of the project were found to be very small compared, for example, to the natural variability in the metocean and sediment regimes on metocean processes.

The Crown Estate had no comments to make on the Development.

Transport Scotland, through JMP Consultants Limited, did not object to the Development stating that the Development would not have any significant environmental impact on the trunk road network but did recommend a condition to include a Construction Stage Traffic Management Plan to be submitted to East Lothian Council prior to commencement of works.

A condition is reflected in the draft decision letters and consent attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**.

Transport Scotland (Ports & Harbours) had no comments to make on the Development.

VisitScotland did not object to the development but had some comments to make regarding Scottish tourism and the economy. Given the aforementioned importance of Scottish tourism to the economy, and of Scotland's landscape in attracting visitors to Scotland, VisitScotland would strongly recommend any potential detrimental impact of the proposed development on tourism - whether visually, environmentally and economically - be identified and considered in full. This includes when taking decisions over turbine height and number.

VisitScotland would also urge consideration of the specific concerns raised above relating to the impact any perceived proliferation of developments may have on the local tourism industry, and therefore the local economy.

Wemyss and March Estate had no comments to make on the Development.

Whale and Dolphin Conservation (“WDC”)

WDC object to the proposal and have serious concerns about current levels of uncertainty and the possible negative impacts this Development, both individually and cumulatively, may have on cetaceans (whales, dolphins and porpoises) and seals in Scottish waters. WDC are concerned about the scientific uncertainty surrounding the impacts of pile driving during construction on all species, and in this region. As a result, their preference is that pile driving is not used at all during construction.

The predicted increase in disturbance and displacement of bottlenose dolphins, harbour porpoises, grey and harbour seals, from the construction of the Development, and in-combination with other proposed developments, leads WDC to believe that whilst the ES has been well presented, it is not possible to rule out likely significant effects. WDC are also concerned about potential impacts to priority marine features, including minke whales and white-beaked dolphins.

WDC met with the Company and are aware that project specific mitigation and monitoring plans will be developed prior to construction and will reflect current guidance at the time of construction. The lack of a Marine Mammal Monitoring Programme (“MMMP”) and a detailed Mitigation Plan to reduce the impacts of pile driving, increased vessel movements and in combination/cumulative impacts on marine mammals in the area makes it difficult for WDC to provide comments. For the MMMP, MMO's should be from a JNCC accredited source and there should be enough of them to work continuously without tiring. Passive acoustic monitoring (“PAM”) should be conducted in parallel to visual observations at all times. For the

Mitigation Plan, the WDC do not consider 'soft-start' to be an adequate mitigation measure to ensure there are no significant impacts as, soft start is not a proven mitigation technique and so cannot be relied upon to mitigate impacts, especially for developments in close proximity to SACs. WDC would prefer proven mitigation measures to be relied upon to maintain the conservation objectives and should consent be given, this should be a condition.

WDC would like the MMMP and Mitigation plan to be developed in consultation with scientists with expertise in the Natura species to ensure that monitoring of the bottlenose dolphin, and grey and harbour seal SAC populations contribute to existing monitoring studies, to understand how bottlenose dolphins and seals use the area and to assess any changes to site use or other significant impacts. The MMMP should be appropriate to the level of works. WDC requests involvement in the development of these plans.

WDC wish the Company to consider alternatives to pile driving. Use of noise-reducing techniques could considerably reduce the radius of impacts of this development and those in the region, would reduce cumulative impacts and could mean that there is less dependence on mitigation and less risk to developers. Should pile driving be conducted, further information on the pile driving method and mitigation techniques to reduce the impact of underwater noise generated during pile driving needs to be covered more significantly (as requested above). Considerable uncertainty remains about the efficacy of active acoustic devices, and the impacts resulting from their use and WDC do not consider their use to be a suitable or adequate mitigation.

WDC have concerns about the increase in vessel movements in the area during construction and, to a lesser extent, operation, especially considering the close proximity to the Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary harbour seal SAC. The port(s) to be used for the Development have yet to be decided, so WDC cannot make any specific comments at present.

WDC feel that the extent of corkscrew injuries is likely to be underestimated due to the low probability that carcasses that make it ashore and are found. Fife has been identified as one of the UK's hotspots for corkscrew injuries as a cause of death for harbour seals, especially in summer months (Bexton et al., 2012). The use of ducted propellers should not be permitted unless they are guarded or potential impacts can be effectively mitigated in some other way, especially for harbour seals. If ducted propellers are to be used, a proposed Marine Mammal Corkscrew Injury Monitoring Scheme ("MMCIMS") should include MMO searches for seal carcasses to determine if injuries to seals are occurring. Beach searches should be conducted regularly enough to allow the carcasses to be 'fresh' enough for a cause of death, where possible, to be determined. There is growing evidence that harbour porpoises suffer from 'corkscrew injuries', in addition to seals (Deaville et al., 2013), including around Fife (Scottish Marine Animal Stranding Scheme ("SMASS"), unpublished data), Therefore any stranded marine mammals should be reported to the SMASS. Should any incident that results in mortality occur during construction, activities should be halted immediately until an investigation can be completed.

The percentage of the reference population of harbour seals predicted to be affected ranges from 7.4 to 12.2 per cent for PTS (low to medium magnitude of impact) to up to 53.3 per cent for some form of behavioural displacement (high magnitude of impact). Whilst WDC agree that these are classified as a 'high magnitude of impact' WDC have serious concerns about these values. Affecting such a high number of individuals from a SAC population is unacceptable, and could have devastating effects for an already declining population.

The ES states that 'the risk of corkscrew injury to harbour seal is deemed to be high. There are, however, such low numbers of harbour seals associated with the Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary SAC that the number of animals at risk of exposure to corkscrew injury is innately very low. Therefore, the impact of increased risk of injury to harbour seals from the use of ducted propellers during operation and maintenance activities is considered to be of minor magnitude'. WDC disagree with this statement. Robust mitigation methods need to be put in place to ensure that there is no increase in adult (and juvenile) mortality due to permanent threshold shift ("PTS") or that behavioural displacement that affects breeding. WDC considers that a loss of even 1 individual from this decreasing harbour seal population is considered to be 'too high' (and significant at a population level), especially considering the significant decrease in the population which has occurred without the construction of marine renewable developments in the area.

The JNCC currently has contract out to identify whether persistent areas for harbour porpoise are supported by available evidence, with a view to future SAC designations. Whilst WDC note that there are currently no SACs for harbour porpoises in Scotland, as an Annex II species and given the high density of porpoises in the proposed development and surrounding area, this area has the potential to be designated as an SAC to protect the harbour porpoise and for these reasons WDC feel that the harbour porpoise should be considered on the same level as harbour seals, grey seals and bottlenose dolphins.

There is still considerable uncertainty about the most appropriate management unit to use for harbour porpoise (Northridge, 2012). There is growing evidence of biologically distinct populations within the North Sea. The assessment of cumulative impacts needs to include all developments in the same range used for the population estimate.

The number of harbour porpoises predicted to be affected through temporary displacement is large and the duration of the effect is medium term. When cause of death ("CoD") can be determined from stranded harbour porpoises in Scotland, the main CoD is due to bottlenose dolphin attacks. Whilst the impact of PTS onset and behavioural displacement of harbour porpoises is expected to be minor, WDC have concerns about the high level of displacement potentially moving porpoises into areas with high densities of bottlenose dolphins that they would normally avoid.

As mentioned above, WDC also have concerns about the use of ducted propellers causing fatal cork-screw injuries to harbour porpoises.

WDC agree that 'a moderate impact for the duration of the piling activities is predicted over the medium term'. However, WDC have concerns about the high level

(15.3-19.4 %) of the population of bottlenose dolphins showing behavioural displacement during construction.

Aberdeen Harbour Development Environmental Impact Assessment Scoping Report has recently been submitted to Marine Scotland. Whilst WDC understand that to-date the Company did not need to account for Aberdeen Harbour extension in their cumulative impacts assessment, if construction of the two developments is likely to overlap, cumulatively there is likely to be a significant impact on the Moray Firth SAC bottlenose dolphin population. Furthermore, due to the known connectivity of the Moray Firth bottlenose dolphins, and the vast quantity of proposed and consented activity on the east coast of Scotland, WDC feel that the proposed Ardersier, Invergordon and Nigg developments should also be included in the cumulative impact assessment.

The area next to the development has been highlighted as an important habitat for white-beaked dolphins and minke whales by Marine Scotland in their Marine Protected Areas consultation. Therefore, WDC do not agree that potentially affecting up to 10% of the populations can be considered 'low impact' and 'minor'.

Other developments are considered to be of a sufficiently long distance from the Development Area and Offshore Export Cable Corridor, or there are no noisy or otherwise disturbing activities that may impact on marine mammals predicted to occur in relation to the Development, for there to be a cumulative effect on marine mammals. As stated above, all developments within the known reference population for each species should be assessed for cumulative impacts.

Whilst not a requirement for the HRA, WDC are grateful to note that the potential impact on other cetacean species e.g. minke whale, harbour porpoise and white-beaked dolphin, which are listed as Priority Marine Features and minke whale and white-beaked dolphin which are drivers in the Scottish Marine Protected Areas project, have been given adequate consideration in the HRA.

WDC welcomes the Company's collaboration with Marine Scotland, TCE and FTOWDG to conduct monitoring before, during and after construction to provide valuable data regarding the predicted to actual effects of the Development on marine mammal species to inform and further develop best practice measures. A licence to cause disturbance to EPS will be required for construction.

The Company's ES, including HRA, has been very well presented and the appropriate analysis (and more) has been conducted. However, WDC objects to this Development unless effective mitigation methods are developed and implemented during construction of the Development. WDC are of the opinion that the proposed Development is not compatible with the requirements on the Habitats Directive due to the potential effects on the integrity of the Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary harbour seal SAC. WDC considers that more needs to be done to ensure the survival of this population, rather than accepting that it is not going to be a biologically viable population in next few years.

Should consent be given to this proposed Development, WDC suggests the following consent conditions:

- Alternative methods to pile driving should be investigated.
 - If pile driving is used, a noise-reducing barrier (such as a bubble curtain) should be maintained around the source to mitigate the impacts of radiated noise levels. The barrier should remain in place until piling has been completed. The use of noise-reducing techniques is the best way to reduce construction impacts to marine mammals.
 - Visual and acoustic monitoring should be ongoing throughout construction.
 - Activities should be halted when marine mammals approach within a specified distance of operations (mitigation zone).
 - Ground-truthing of modelled noise assessment data should be undertaken.
 - The Marine Mammal Protection Plan should be developed in consultation with scientists with expertise in the Natura species to ensure that monitoring of the bottlenose dolphin, and grey and harbour seal SAC populations contribute to existing monitoring studies, to understand how bottlenose dolphins and seals use the area and to assess any changes to site use and are appropriate to the level of works.
 - The monitoring plan should include the recommendations from the Aberdeen scientific study 'Population consequences of disturbance'.
 - The monitoring plan should be appropriate to all developments in the area (Forth and Tay, Aberdeen Bay and in the Moray Firth), scientifically robust, and all the developers should work together to achieve this.
 - The use of ducted propellers should not be allowed.
 - If the use of ducted propellers is permitted during construction and/or operation, there should be regular monitoring of beaches for stranded animals to determine if any injuries to marine mammals, e.g. corkscrew injuries, are occurring.
 - Should any incident that results in mortality occur during construction, activities should be halted immediately until an investigation can be completed.
- Recommendation to Marine Scotland

An audit of Environmental Impact Assessments associated with marine spatial planning and the renewable energy industry should be undertaken, to identify strengths and weaknesses in assessments, with a view to ensuring best practice.

WDC further wrote to Marine Scotland, via Client Earth, on 30th April 2014 to provide comments on advice provided to the Scottish Ministers by SNH and the JNCC. Within this response, WDC disagree with the conclusions of the advice on a number of counts; particularly that the construction and operation of the Forth and Tay proposals, in combination with Moray Offshore Renewable Limited ("MORL") and Beatrice Offshore Windfarm Limited ("BOWL") in the Moray Firth, will not adversely affect site integrity of the Moray Firth SAC, subject to conditions. WDC believe that SNH and the JNCC have failed to apply the correct legal tests to assess whether the proposed wind farms, in combination with the Moray Firth wind farms, will adversely affect the integrity of the Moray Firth SAC. WDC also raise concerns about the advice on the Firth of Tay & Eden Estuary SAC with regard the rapidly declining harbour seal population. The points raised in this letter by WDC are fully addressed in **Appendix 1 ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**.

Where deemed appropriate the conditions suggested by WDC are reflected in the decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**. MS-LOT have informed WDC that they will be consulted on the MMMP, and the WDC have welcomed involvement in the MMMP.

The following did not respond to consultation:

CHC Helicopters
Dunbar Fishermans Association
Dunbar Harbour Trust
Firth of Forth Lobster Hatchery
Firth of Forth U10m Fishing Association Forth Ports
Neart na Gaoithe Offshore Wind Limited
Marine Safety Forum
National Trust For Scotland
North Sea Regional Advisory Council (“NSRAC”)
Planning Aid Scotland
Scottish Canoe Association
Scottish Enterprise
Scottish Federation of Sea Anglers
Salmon Fishing Net Association of Scotland
Scottish Seabird Centre
Scottish Surfing Federation
Seagreen Wind Energy Ltd
Scottish Fisherman’s Organisation

The Company consulted with the following Community Councils (of which none responded to MS-LOT):

Cockenzie and Port Seton Community Council
Dunbar Community Council
Dunpender Community Council
East Lammermuir Community Council
Gullane Community Council
Longniddry Community Council
Macmerry and Gladsmuir Community Council
Musselburgh and Inveresk Community Council
North Berwick Community Council
Prestonpans Community Council
Tranent and Elphinstone Community Council
West Barns Community Council

Public Representations

One (1) representation objecting to the Development was received from a member of the public.

The objection to the development cited concerns including, but not limited to effects on fish from noise, birds and bats suffering from collision and associated injuries/death and impacts on tourism from visual impacts. Other concerns raised included issues such as wind being an unreliable and expensive form of energy; and the failure to meet the requirements of the Aarhus convention.

The efficiency of wind energy and high subsidies

Within the public representation to the Application there were comments relating to the efficiency of wind energy. The public representation highlighted the mounting evidence that the end result of wind turbine manufacture and use results in an increase in CO2 emissions.

They proposed that the poor efficiency outputs from the wind farms should be accounted for in a choice to the public if they wish to pay for these wind farms within their electricity prices.

The Scottish Ministers consider that although the electrical output of wind farms is variable, and cannot be relied on as a constant source of power, the electricity generated by wind is a necessary component of a balanced energy mix which is large enough to match Scotland's demand. Power supplied from wind farms reduces the need for power from other sources and helps reduce fossil fuel consumption.

With regard to high subsidies, support schemes play an important role in the development of renewable electricity schemes, particularly for more immature technologies. Increased deployment of offshore wind turbines is anticipated to result in declining costs, as the industry learns more about the technical issues that arise in challenging conditions. Alongside this, a number of other factors will also impact the future costs, including steel prices, exchange rates, labour and vessel costs.

The challenge laid down to industry as part of the Offshore Wind Cost Reduction Task Force is to reduce the levelised cost of offshore wind to £100 per megawatt hour. This is clearly ambitious and will require developers to work in collaboration and consider innovative technology and working practices. Test and demonstration facilities will also continue to be crucial to the development of the industry and in particular in pursuing the cost reduction agenda.

MS-LOT, therefore, consider they have sufficient information regarding the efficiency of wind energy and high subsidies, to reach a conclusion on the matter, and do not consider that it is appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate this.

Visual impacts of the Development

Adverse visual impact of the Development in its proposed location was raised in the outstanding objections to the Development. The Company in its ES indicates that the Development would have visual impacts that range from none to major depending upon where the viewer is situated. SNH, the Scottish Ministers' statutory nature conservation advisors who advise on, amongst other matters, visual impacts on designated landscape features, advised widespread and significant landscape, seascape, and visual impacts of the Development together with the NNGOWL, SAWEL and SBWEL developments. These impacts would occur along the Scottish East coast from St Cyrus in Aberdeenshire, through Angus and Fife, South to Dunbar in East Lothian on a scale, and to an extent, unprecedented within Scotland (onshore or offshore) in recent times. At its closest the Development is 15km from the shore with the NNGOWL development being approximately 15.5km from the shore, the SAWEL development being 27km from the shore and the SBWEL development being 38km from the shore. The four developments are likely to be

perceived as a single wind farm lying offshore, parallel to the coast. The visual impacts are primarily caused by the Development and NNGOWL, depending on viewpoint, rather than SAWEL or SBWEL, due to their closer proximity to shore, with the Development being highlighted as being particularly visually prominent across the East Lothian horizon and as having a particularly severe effect on East Fife.

SNH state that the Development in combination with NNGOWL, would change the night time character of the sea, extending a lit-ribbon development from along the Fife and East Lothian coasts out into the Forth. SNH recommended that the final turbine layout should be agreed with the Scottish Ministers, and that visualisations for this final layout should be produced for statutory consultees and public information. Conditions requiring the submission of a Development Specification and layout Plan, Design Statement, and a Lighting and Marking Plan have been included in the draft decision letter and consent attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

Both Marine Scotland officials and SNH carried out separate site visits of select viewpoints provided in the Company's Application. Marine Scotland officials were able to compare the views from those viewpoints using visual photomontages provided by the Company. Although these are not definitive, the visualisation material acts as a tool to help inform the decision-making process. It is considered by officials that the photomontages represent a true representation of the worst case visual impacts. It should be noted that the reduction in turbine numbers for ICOL and NNGOWL will act as a mitigation to this worst case scenario impact. A Development Specification and layout Plan, Design Statement, and a Lighting and Marking Plan have been included in the draft decision letter and consent attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2.**

Impact upon the tourism industry

Concerns have been raised by the member of the public to the Application regarding the Development's potential impact upon tourism, particularly relating to the visual aspect and the effects this will have on livelihoods associated with tourism.

In this respect, MS-LOT note that attitudes of tourists towards wind farms have been assessed in many studies. The results of stated preference studies have found that generally the majority of tourists were positive towards wind farms. Omnibus Research, commissioned by Visit Scotland in 2011, found that 80% of the survey respondents stated that a wind farm would not affect their decision to visit an area. The attitudes of recreational users have been researched to a lesser extent. Landry, Allen, Cherry & Whitehead's 2012 study into the impact of wind farms on coastal recreational demand found that offshore wind farms overall had little impact on recreational visits by residents. However, there are individual differences within the data which, averaged out, show an overall limited impact. Whilst some residents said they would take fewer trips to the beach if there was a wind farm within view, others indicated that they would actually take more trips.

MS-LOT consider they have sufficient information available on the potential impacts on tourism to reach a conclusion on this matter, and therefore advise the Scottish

Ministers that it is appropriate not to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate this.

Impact on wildlife (including seabirds and marine mammals)

The impact on human life, pets, livestock, hares, and birds, was raised by a member of the public in relation to onshore wind farms, with the statement that the effects of offshore wind farms on marine life would also be considerable. The Company, in its ES assessed the potential impact of the Development on fauna and the Scottish Ministers consulted various nature conservation bodies including SNH, the JNCC, RSPB Scotland and WDC on these documents. RSPB Scotland and WDC have maintained their objection. Neither SNH nor the JNCC provided a position statement, however in the event that consent is granted have provided specified conditions. Such conditions have been included in this consent to ensure that impacts on wildlife are acceptable at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**. MSS have reviewed the ES, and the conditions, and consider that the conditions attached to the consent will allow impacts on marine wildlife to be within acceptable limits.

MS-LOT recognise that there is an outstanding objection from RSPB Scotland due to the potential impacts on several seabird species (most notably kittiwake, gannet and puffin). MS-LOT also recognise that there is an outstanding objection from WDC due to potential impacts on marine mammals (most notably bottlenose dolphins and harbour seals). Having carried out the AA (considering all the advice received from SNH, the JNCC and MSS) it can be ascertained with sufficient confidence that the Development, subject to appropriate conditions being included within the consent, will not adversely affect site integrity of any of the identified SPAs and SACs assessed to have connectivity with the Development. SNH and the JNCC are in agreement with the AA conclusions for the marine mammal and freshwater fish SACs and in some instances the SPAs. There is, however, disagreement on the conclusions concerning the impacts upon:

- Fowlsheugh SPA with respect to kittiwake
- Forth Islands SPA with respect to kittiwake, gannet, puffin and razorbill

This disagreement is regarding differences in assessment methods and the SNH and the JNCC view that the closer the levels of effect are to the thresholds the greater the risk of adverse effects. MS-LOT consider that the best available evidence has been used in the AA and that the assessment has been precautionary. A full explanation of the ornithology issues and justification for decisions regarding site integrity is provided in **ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**.

In addition to the marine mammal species considered in the AA the outstanding objection from WDC also raised concerns on impacts to other cetacean species including harbour porpoise, minke whale and white beaked dolphin. These species were considered by the Company in their ES. SNH and the JNCC advised that disturbance to these species will not be detrimental to the maintenance of these populations at a favourable conservation status in their natural range. A EPS licence will be required prior to construction. A MMMP is required as part of the PEMP condition of

this consent (see **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**).

MS-LOT consider they have sufficient information regarding the potential impacts of the Development on marine wildlife, to reach a conclusion on the matter, and therefore advise the Scottish Ministers that it is appropriate not to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate this.

Impact on salmon and sea trout

The impact of noise on marine fish from sound vibrations was raised. The ASFB and Usan also maintained their objection to the Application. The Company in its ES recognised the uncertainties around the assessments of salmon and sea trout. The ASFB also recognise these uncertainties and believe they can only be overcome through strategic research. A National Research and Monitoring Strategy for Diadromous Fish (“the Strategy”) has been developed by Marine Scotland Science to address monitoring requirements for Atlantic salmon and sea trout at a national level. The Company has engaged with MSS, the ASFB, SFF and MS-LOT to address this issue. A condition for the Company to engage at a local level (Forth and Tay) to the strategic salmon and trout monitoring strategy is reflected in the draft decision letters and consents attached at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**.

MS-LOT, therefore, consider that sufficient steps, including the development of national strategic monitoring, have been taken to address the uncertainties regarding the potential effects on Atlantic salmon and sea trout from the Development, and can therefore reach a conclusion on the matter, and do not consider that it is appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate this.

Impact on bats

One (1) objection was raised in relation to bats through the public consultation process. The statutory nature conservation bodies, SNH and the JNCC, were consulted on the Application and did not raise any concerns in relation to potential impacts on this species.

MS-LOT, therefore, consider they have sufficient information regarding the potential impacts of the Development on bats, to reach a conclusion on the matter, and do not consider that it is appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate this.

The creation of new jobs

The public representation received stated that the prospect of new jobs being created by the Development was misleading, if not ludicrous, suggesting that the majority of the workforce would come from abroad. The socio-economic sections of the ES provide details on the benefits the Development will bring, and while no guarantees are made as to the exact number of jobs created in Scotland, the low case and high case has been estimated and assessed. Further information on the economic assessment can be found under the Economic Benefits section below.

MS-LOT consider that they have sufficient information regarding the creation of new jobs in Scotland, to reach a conclusion on the matter and therefore advise the

Scottish Ministers that it is appropriate not to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate this.

Failure to meet the requirements of the Aarhus convention

Concerns were raised that in August 2013, the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (“UNECE”) declared that the UK Government's National Renewable Energy Action Plan (“NREAP”) violated the laws that transpose the Aarhus Convention into the UK legal framework. In particular, the public had not been given full access to information on the impacts on people and the environment, nor had been given decision-making powers over their approval.

The Aarhus Convention is an international convention which protects the rights of individuals in relation to environmental matters in gaining access to information, public participation in decision-making, and access to justice. The UK is a signatory to the Convention, as is the EU.

On the single accusation relating to the UK Government – public participation in the Renewables Roadmap – the UK Government was found to be in breach of the Convention, as it had not conducted a Strategic Environmental Assessment (“SEA”) or other public consultation. However, on the four accusations for which the Scottish Government had lead responsibility, including public participation in the preparation of plans, programmes and policies in Scotland, and public participation in relation to the section 36 consent of a wind farm proposal, the Scottish Government’s position was upheld. The ruling confirmed that Scotland is in compliance with this international obligation.

MS-LOT considers that proper assessments have been undertaken for this Development and proper opportunity was afforded for consultation with stakeholders and members of the public, in compliance with the Public Participation Directive. The Scottish Ministers are committed to applying strict environmental assessment procedures. The Scottish Ministers, therefore do not consider it appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate this.

Summary

MS-LOT has fully and carefully considered the Application and accompanying documents and all relevant responses from consultees, as well as the third party representation that has been received. MS-LOT consider that there are no significant issues which have not been adequately considered in the Application, consultation responses and third party representation, and that MS-LOT has sufficient information to recommend to the Scottish Ministers that they are able to make an informed decision on the Application without the need for a Public Inquiry.

CALLS FOR A PUBLIC LOCAL INQUIRY (“PLI”)

There is no presumption in law in favour of PLIs being held regarding applications for section 36 consent under the Electricity Act. The circumstances of the case are such that there is no statutory requirement under Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act for the Scottish Ministers to cause one to be held. The decision to hold a PLI in this case is

entirely at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers; such discretion must always be exercised in accordance with the general principles of public law.

Under paragraph 3(2) of Schedule 8 to the Act the Scottish Ministers must be persuaded that it is appropriate for them to hold an inquiry (either in addition to or instead of any other hearing or opportunity of stating objections to the application).

Consideration

When considering whether to cause a PLI to be held the Scottish Ministers may have regard to whether–

- (a) they have been provided with sufficient information to enable them to weigh up all of the conflicting issues and, without a public inquiry, whether they can properly weigh any such issues;
- (b) those parties with a right to make representations have been afforded the opportunity to do so; and
- (c) they have sufficient information available to them on which to take their decision such that a public inquiry would not provide any further factual evidence which would cause them to change their view on the application.

The Scottish Ministers can draw upon information contained within –

- (a) the Environmental Statement;
- (b) the representations from the Company;
- (c) the representations from consultees;
- (d) the representations made from members of the public; and
- (e) the Appropriate Assessment.

In all the circumstances, as outlined, the Scottish Ministers can be satisfied that they have sufficient information to weigh up the various competing considerations and properly take account of the representations the various parties have made without the need for an inquiry.

The main conflicting issue concerns the assessments of the impacts of the Development in combination with NNGOWL, SAWEL and SBWEL on bird populations. These issues have been fully addressed in **ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**. RSPB Scotland maintain their objection as explained above, however the AA concluded that for the Development on its own, and in combination with the other potential NNGOWL, SAWEL and SBWEL proposals (subject to conditions) predicted impacts on birds are within acceptable limits such that the integrity of sites designated as protected sites under the Habitats and Wild Birds Directives, and relevant domestic implementing regulations, are not adversely affected. In our opinion, a PLI would not provide further factual information which would alter the advice given by MSS, and consequently the conclusion of the AA.

It is clear that all interested parties (statutory consultees, consultees and other persons) have had more than sufficient opportunity to make representations upon the Application. Representations have been accepted, and have continued to be

accepted, by MS-LOT even following the expiry of the statutory consultation period. All such representations have been taken into account for the purposes of making a decision regarding the causing of a PLI to be held.

In light of the terms of the various documents that have been provided to MS-LOT, taken together with all the other information on the subject that is publicly available, any inquiry would not be likely to provide any factual information to assist the Scottish Ministers to resolve the issues of risk and planning judgment raised by the Application.

On the evidence that is before MS-LOT it is considered sufficient to reach a decision that a PLI would not provide further factual evidence which would require the Scottish Ministers to take a different view on the substantive issues on the application for consent under section 36. As such, MS-LOT conclude that Scottish Ministers possess sufficient information upon the Development in order to determine the Application.

Environmental Benefits and Carbon Payback

The Company provided estimates for up to a 50 year lifespan of the Development. Based on a 50 year lifespan the Development could save the equivalent of 86 million tonnes of CO₂. As this recommendation is for a 25 year life span the figures presented in the ES have been adjusted accordingly here.

The Development could account for the equivalent of 20% (over fossil fuel mix generation) of the total annual carbon emissions estimated for Scotland in 2010. Throughout its operational lifespan, the Development has the potential to displace electricity generated from fossil fuels, and subsequently prevent CO₂ from being released. In order to calculate the exact amount of CO₂ released through electricity generation in the UK, it is necessary to know the electricity generation rate of machinery at any given time. This mix changes on a daily basis, and will change in the future as UK generating plant is replaced and its efficiency improved, and as a consequence it is not possible to predict the exact amount of how much CO₂ the Development will prevent over its life time.

The Department of Energy & Climate Change ("DECC") produces an annual document, the Digest of UK Energy Statistics 2012 ("DUKES"), which highlights that in 2011, 396 tonnes of CO₂ was released per gigawatt hour ("GWh") when generating electricity from gas and 910 tonnes per GWh from coal. The average CO₂ release from all fossil fuel mix, including oil, was 596 tonnes per GWh.

Based on the above figures, the Development, with an estimated energy yield of approximately 2,194 GWh per year (based on 784 MW installed capacity with an average DECC capacity factor of 31.96%) could displace a minimum of 1.3 million tonnes of CO₂ from the average CO₂ release of all fossil fuel mix each year from entering the atmosphere.

The operational phase of the Development has the potential to also displace gases other than CO₂, such as those associated with acid rain (Sulphur Dioxide ("SO₂") and oxides of nitrogen ("NO_x")).

The Development will act as a major contributor for reducing the amount of CO₂ released in the atmosphere and hence help meet targets forming part of Scotland's commitments on climate change action to reduce greenhouse gases.

The energy generated from the Development compared to the generation of that energy from fossil fuel sources presents a positive difference in terms of the generation of CO₂.

If consented, the Development could result in an increase in the amount of renewable energy produced in Scotland and is consistent with the Government's policy on the promotion of renewable energy. MS-LOT has calculated that the electricity generated by this Development could provide energy equivalent to the needs of approximately 501,770 homes .

Economic Benefits

Scottish Planning Policy ("SPP") advises that economic benefits are material issues which must be taken into account as part of the determination process.

SPP also confirms the Scottish Ministers aim to achieve a thriving renewables industry in Scotland. The focus being to enhance Scotland's manufacturing capacity, to develop new indigenous industries, particularly in rural areas, and to provide significant export opportunities. The planning system has a key role in supporting this aim and the Scottish Ministers should consider material details of how the Development can contribute to local or national economic development priorities as stated in SPP.

The Company provided economic benefit estimates for up to a 50 year lifespan of the development. The following figures are presented based on an assumed 25 year lifespan for consistency with the duration of the proposed consent.

The Company estimate that in Scotland the expenditure made by the Development (and Offshore Transmission Works) could generate Gross Value Added ("GVA") of between £115 million and £378 million in the construction phase, and between £12.5 million per annum and £17.9 million per annum in the operation and maintenance phase.

The Development would support 369 –1,216 jobs in Scotland on average per annum during construction; during the operations phase this would fall to 94 - 135 FTE jobs on average per annum; and 150 FTE jobs would be created during the decommissioning phase.

The above estimates are based on 2 construction scenarios:

- Low case - where around 21 % of total expenditures are supplied from within Scotland and a further 17 % within the UK.
- High case - the majority of equipment and services would be procured from within the UK, around 47 % of total expenditures supplied from within Scotland and a further 25 % within the UK.

The proportions of expenditure, particularly under the high case, are subject to a high degree of uncertainty. However, the Company have assessed the low case and the high case as the realistic parameters within which the value of contracts will fall. At this stage, many development and procurement decisions are still to be made. Changes in the anticipated expenditure or procurement patterns from those anticipated during the assessment will change the associated estimates of employment and GVA. The effect on employment through the supply chain depends critically on the design, construction and operation decisions that are yet to be taken, and on the extent to which Scottish companies are able to secure contracts. The figures also assume that a proportion of 784 MW is developed.

The Company undertook consultation with local authorities in the study area; AC, DCC, FC, SBC and ELC and other organisations such as Scottish Enterprise and Visit Scotland in order to inform the assessment of the potential socioeconomic impacts of the Development.

Redacted
Marine Scotland Licensing Operations Team
Marine Planning and Policy
7th October 2014

ANNEX C – ADVICE TO MINISTERS AND RECOMMENDATION

APPLICATION FOR CONSENTS UNDER SECTION 36 OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE INCH CAPE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ELECTRICITY GENERATING STATION, 15-22 KILOMETRES EAST OF THE ANGUS COASTLINE.

APPLICATIONS FOR TWO DECLARATIONS UNDER SECTION 36A OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 TO EXTINGUISH PUBLIC RIGHTS OF NAVIGATION SO FAR AS THEY PASS THROUGH THOSE PLACES WITHIN THE TERRITORIAL SEA WHERE STRUCTURES FORMING PART OF THE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ARE TO BE LOCATED.

ADVICE TO THE SCOTTISH MINISTERS IN RELATION TO PUBLIC LOCAL INQUIRY

A key issue is whether it is appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held and whether the Scottish Ministers are capable of weighing up the various competing considerations and of properly taking account of the representations the various parties have made without an inquiry.

Having regard to the considerations set out in **ANNEX B – BACKGROUND INFORMATION AND SCOTTISH MINISTERS CONSIDERATIONS**, Marine Scotland Licensing Operation Team (“MS-LOT”) advice is that the Scottish Ministers are able to weigh up the various competing considerations and properly take account of the representations the various parties have made without the need for an inquiry.

The Scottish Ministers have sufficient evidence provided by the Company concerning the benefits of the Development, including the Environmental Statement (“ES”), representations from the Company, as well as representations from consultees and from members of the public, together with an Appropriate Assessment (“AA”).

In the circumstances, the Scottish Ministers can be satisfied that-

1. they possess sufficient information upon the Development in order to determine the Application for consent under section 36 of the Electricity Act 1989 (“the Electricity Act”) (“the Application”); and
2. an inquiry into the issues raised by consultees or members of the public would not be likely to provide any further factual information to assist the Scottish Ministers to resolve any issues raised by the Application or to change their views on these matters,

and, accordingly, may conclude that it is not appropriate to cause an inquiry to be held into these matters. **MS-LOT recommends that you determine that it is not appropriate to cause a PLI to be held.**

**ADVICE TO THE SCOTTISH MINISTERS IN RELATION TO THE DECISION
WHETHER TO GRANT CONSENT UNDER SECTION 36 OF THE ELECTRICITY
ACT 1989**

MS-LOT consider that you have sufficient information to weigh the issues and that adequate opportunity was afforded for public representation.

MS-LOT is of the view that in considering the characteristics and location of the Development and the potential impacts, you may be satisfied that this Application has had regard to the preservation of the environment and ecology and are of the view that you will have discharged your responsibilities in terms of Schedule 9 to the Electricity Act in this respect, if you decide to grant consent.

MS-LOT consider that where any adverse environmental impacts cannot be prevented, adequate mitigation can be put in place. An obligation has been placed on the Company to give effect to all the mitigation through the attachment of conditions to the consent.

For the reasons set out in **ANNEX A – REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS: LEGISLATION AND POLICY**, **ANNEX B - BACKGROUND INFORMATION AND SCOTTISH MINISTERS CONSIDERATIONS**, and **ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**, the Scottish Ministers may be satisfied to the appropriate test that the proposed Development, alone, and in combination with Seagreen Alpha (“SAWEL”) and Bravo (“SBWEL”) and Neart na Gaoithe (“NNGOWL”) wind farms, will not adversely affect the integrity of any European sites assessed to have connectivity with the Development.

Taking into account the socio-economic benefits and the benefits of renewable energy generation, it is MS-LOT’s recommendation that the Scottish Ministers’ planning judgment should be that whilst you accept the environmental impacts, when weighing up that material consideration with the considerations mentioned in the next paragraph you can make an appropriate planning judgment nevertheless to grant consent, with conditions, to the Development in its proposed location.

The considerations mentioned in this paragraph are:-

1. The benefits that the Development would be expected to bring in terms of the contribution to the development of the renewable energy sector;
2. The need to achieve targets for renewable energy;
3. The economic and social importance of Scotland’s renewable energy sector;
and
4. The potential to unlock a variety of economic benefits.

You can be satisfied that this Development has had regard to the interference of recognised sea lanes essential to international navigation. None of the stakeholders responsible for navigational issues objected to the Application and were content that the Development has no impact upon recognised sea lanes essential to international navigation. Any obstruction or danger to navigation has been addressed through

specific consent conditions at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS**.

MS-LOT is therefore of the view that you have discharged your responsibilities in terms of section 36B of the Electricity Act.

Applications (Application *iii*) for Marine Licences made under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010 for the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm have been considered alongside this Application. They will be determined and decisions issued in due course.

An application (Application *iv*) for a Marine Licence under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010 for the Transmission Works and export cable to shore, has been considered alongside this Application. It will be determined and a decision issued in due course.

Two section 36 consents, two section 36A declarations and, in total, three marine licences are sought as it is proposed by the Company that the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station is to be divided into separate parts and constructed and/or operated by separate entities; the reason for the separate consents and licences being sought is stated by the Company as allowing flexibility for the Development to be so sub-divided.

If you decide to grant section 36 consent and section 36A declaration for the Development then, marine licences apart, it would only be necessary to grant a single section 36 consent and a single section 36A declaration. This is because under the terms of the section 36 consent the Company may seek to divide the Development into separate parts to provide separate entities with rights and responsibilities under the consent by seeking an assignation, or a partial assignation, of the consent. Any section 36A declaration made at the time of the section 36 consent would continue in force following upon assignation of the consent with or without any required modification.

Before any construction work may commence a licence allowing the disturbance of European Protected Species (“EPS”) (cetaceans) will be required to be authorised by the Scottish Ministers under the Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007 . This will be applied for by the Company separately once the final layout of the wind farm and wind turbine generator specifications have been agreed through conditions attached to the consent at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS**.

SECTION 36 RECOMMENDATION

MS-LOT recommend that you determine to grant **consent under section 36 of the Electricity Act for the Inch Cape Offshore Windfarm Generating Station, subject to the imposition of conditions**. The draft decision letter with conditions are enclosed at **ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS**.

ADVICE TO THE SCOTTISH MINISTERS IN RELATION TO THE DECISION WHETHER TO GRANT A DECLARATION UNDER SECTION 36A OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989

At the same time as the Company applied for consent under Section 36 of the Electricity Act, they also applied for a declaration to be made by the Scottish Ministers under section 36A of that Act. MS-LOT considers that adequate opportunity was afforded for public representation with regards to a declaration. No objections were received from any stakeholders or members of the public. It is our recommendation that the Scottish Ministers make a declaration to extinguish the public rights of navigation in so far as it passes through places within territorial waters where the structures forming part of the offshore wind farm are located. A declaration will be issued to the Company at the same time as the section 36 consent, should you determine that consent is appropriate.

SECTION 36A RECOMMENDATION

MS-LOT recommends that you **grant a declaration under section 36A of the Electricity Act for the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm** to extinguish the public rights of navigation in so far as it passes through places within territorial waters where the structures forming part of the offshore wind farm are located. The draft declaration is enclosed at **ANNEX H – DRAFT DECLARATION**.

Redacted
Marine Scotland Licensing Operations Team,
Marine Planning & Policy
7th October 2014

ANNEX D – DRAFT DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS

APPLICATION FOR CONSENTS UNDER SECTION 36 OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE INCH CAPE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ELECTRICITY GENERATING STATION, 15-22 KILOMETRES EAST OF THE ANGUS COASTLINE.

APPLICATIONS FOR TWO DECLARATIONS UNDER SECTION 36A OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 TO EXTINGUISH PUBLIC RIGHTS OF NAVIGATION SO FAR AS THEY PASS THROUGH THOSE PLACES WITHIN THE TERRITORIAL SEA WHERE STRUCTURES FORMING PART OF THE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ARE TO BE LOCATED.

marinescotland

T: +44 (0)1224 295579 F: +44 (0)1224 295524
E: MS.MarineLicensing@Scotland.gsi.gov.uk

Redacted
Repsol
5th Floor
40 Princess Street
Edinburgh EH2 2BY



**The Scottish
Government**
Riaghaltas na h-Alba



LEGACY 2014
XX COMMONWEALTH GAMES
SCOTLAND

Date: XX XX 201X

Dear Redacted

APPLICATION FOR CONSENTS UNDER SECTION 36 OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE INCH CAPE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ELECTRICITY GENERATING STATION, 15-22 KILOMETRES EAST OF THE ANGUS COASTLINE.

APPLICATIONS FOR TWO DECLARATIONS UNDER SECTION 36A OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 TO EXTINGUISH PUBLIC RIGHTS OF NAVIGATION SO FAR AS THEY PASS THROUGH THOSE PLACES WITHIN THE TERRITORIAL SEA WHERE STRUCTURES FORMING PART OF THE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ARE TO BE LOCATED.

Defined Terms used in this letter and Annexes 1 & 2 are contained in **Annex 3**.

The following applications have been made to the Scottish Ministers for:

- i.* Two consents under section 36 of the Electricity Act 1989 (as amended) (“the Electricity Act”) by Inch Cape Offshore Limited (“the Company”), Company Number SC373173 and having its registered office at 5th Floor, 40 Princes Street, Edinburgh,

EH2 2BY for the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station, East of the Angus Coast;

ii. Two declarations under section 36A of the Electricity Act by the Company to extinguish public rights of navigation so far as they pass through those places within the Scottish marine area where structures forming part of the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station are to be located and Offshore Transmission Works;

iii. Two marine licences to be considered under the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010 ("the 2010 Act") by the Company to deposit any substance or object and to construct, alter or improve any works in relation to the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm; and

iv. A marine licence to be considered under the 2010 Act by the Company to deposit any substance or object and to construct, alter or improve any works in relation to the Offshore Transmission Works ("OfTI") within the Scottish marine area.

THE APPLICATION

I refer to the application at *i* above made by the Company, received on 1st July 2013, for two consents under section 36 of the Electricity Act for the construction and operation of the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm ("the Development") East of the Angus Coast ("the Application") (Figure 1– Development location). The Application received consisted of an application letter, Environmental Statement ("ES") and supporting marine licence application forms.

The Application was to construct and operate the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station, comprising of up to 213 wind turbine generators ("WTGs") with a combined maximum generating capacity of up to 1050 MW. The number of WTGs has since been reduced during the course of the consideration of the Application to address concerns expressed by consultees. Consent is now sought for an offshore generating station with a combined maximum generating capacity of up to 784 MW, comprising of up to 110 WTGs in total.

At this time, the Company also applied for two declarations under section 36A of the Electricity Act (application *ii*), to extinguish public rights of navigation so far as they pass through those places within the territorial sea adjacent to Scotland where structures (but not, for the avoidance of doubt the areas of sea between those structures) forming part of the offshore wind farm and offshore transmission works are to be located.

Two section 36 consents and two section 36A declarations are sought as it is proposed by the Company that the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station may be divided into two separate parts and constructed and/or operated by separate entities; the reason for the separate consents being sought is stated by the Company as allowing flexibility for the Development to be so sub-divided.

The Scottish Ministers grant a single consent for the Development in full rather than the two consents as sought by the Company. Under the terms of the consent the Company may seek the division of the Development to provide separate entities with

rights and responsibilities under the consent by seeking an assignation, or a partial assignation, of the consent.

In this letter, “the Development” means the proposed ICOL development in its entirety, and the OfTI (applications *i* to *iv* above), for a maximum generating capacity of up to 784 MW.

STATUTORY AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

The Scotland Act 1998, The Scotland Act 1998 (Transfer of Functions to the Scottish Ministers etc.) Order 1999 and The Scotland Act 1998 (Transfer of Functions to the Scottish Ministers etc.) (No. 2) Order 2006

The generation, transmission, distribution and supply of electricity are reserved matters under Schedule 5, Part II, section D1 of the Scotland Act 1998. The Scotland Act 1998 (Transfer of Functions to the Scottish Ministers etc.) Order 1999 (“the 1999 Order”) executively devolved section 36 consent functions under the Electricity Act 1989 (as amended) (“the Electricity Act”) (with related Schedules) to the Scottish Ministers. The Scotland Act 1998 (Transfer of Functions to the Scottish Ministers etc.) (No. 2) Order 2006 revoked the transfer of section 36 consent functions as provided under the 1999 Order and then, one day later, re-transferred those functions, as amended by the Energy Act 2004, to the Scottish Ministers in respect of Scotland and the territorial waters adjacent to Scotland and extended those consent functions to a defined part of the Renewable Energy Zone beyond Scottish territorial waters (as set out in the Renewable Energy Zone (Designation of Area) (Scottish Ministers) Order 2005).

The Electricity Act 1989

Any proposal to construct, extend or operate a generating station situated in the territorial sea (out to 12 nautical miles (“nm”) from the shore), with a generation capacity in excess of 1 MW requires consent under Section 36 of the Electricity Act.

A section 36 consent may include such conditions as appearing to the Scottish Ministers to be appropriate. The consent shall continue in force for such period as may be specified in or determined by or under the consent.

Paragraph 3 of Schedule 9 to the Electricity Act places a duty on licence holders or persons authorised by an exemption to generate, distribute, supply or participate in the transmission of electricity when formulating “relevant proposals” within the meaning of paragraph 1 of Schedule 9 to have regard to the desirability of preserving natural beauty, of conserving flora, fauna and geological or physiographical features of special interest and of protecting sites, buildings and objects of architectural, historic or archaeological interest. Such persons are statutorily obliged to do what they reasonably can to mitigate any effect which the proposals would have on these features.

Paragraph 3 of Schedule 9 to the Electricity Act also provides that the Scottish Ministers must have regard to the desirability of preserving natural beauty etc. and the extent to which the person by whom the proposals were formulated has complied

with their duty to mitigate the effects of the proposals. When exercising any relevant functions, a licence holder, a person authorised by an exemption to generate or supply electricity, and the Scottish Ministers, must also avoid, so far as possible, causing injury to fisheries or to the stock of fish in any waters.

Under Section 36A of the Electricity Act, Scottish Ministers have the power to make a declaration, on an application, which extinguishes public rights of navigation which pass through the place where a generating station will be established; or suspend rights of navigation for a specified period of time. The power to extinguish public rights of navigation extends only to generating stations in territorial waters.

A declaration made under section 36A is one declaring that the rights of navigation specified, or described in it, *i*) are extinguished, *ii*) are suspended for a period that is specified in the declaration, *iii*) are suspended until such time as may be determined in accordance with a provision contained within the declaration, or *iv*) are to be exercisable subject to such restrictions or conditions, or both, as are set out in the declaration. The declaration has effect, from the time at which it comes into force, and, continues in force for such a period as may be specified in the declaration.

Under section 36B of the Electricity Act, the Scottish Ministers may not grant a consent in relation to any particular offshore generating station activities if they consider that interference with the use of recognised sea lanes essential to international navigation is likely to be caused by the carrying on of those activities or is likely to result from their having been carried on. The Scottish Ministers, when determining whether to give consent for any particular offshore generating activities, and considering the conditions to be included in such consent, must have regard to the extent and nature of any obstruction or danger to navigation which, without amounting to interference with the use of such sea lanes, is likely to be caused by the carrying on of the activities, or is likely to result from their having been carried on. In determining this issue, the Scottish Ministers must have regard to the likely overall effect (both while being carried on and subsequently) of the activities in question and such other offshore generating activities which are either already subject to section 36 consent or activities for which it appears likely that such consents will be granted.

Under Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act and the Electricity (Applications for Consent) Regulations 1990 (as amended), notice of applications for section 36 consent must be published by the applicant in one or more local newspapers and in the Edinburgh Gazette to allow objections to be made to the application. Under Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act the Scottish Ministers must serve notice of application for consent upon any relevant Planning Authority.

Paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act provides that where a relevant Planning Authority notifies the Scottish Ministers that they object to an application for section 36 consent and where they do not withdraw their objection then the Scottish Ministers must cause a public inquiry to be held in respect of the application. In such circumstances before determining whether to give their consent the Scottish Ministers must consider the objections and the report of the person who held the public inquiry.

The location and extent of the proposed Development to which the Application relates being wholly offshore means that the Development is not within the area of any local Planning Authority. The Marine Scotland Licensing Operation Team (“MS-LOT”), on behalf of the Scottish Ministers, did however consult with the Planning Authorities most local to the Development. The Scottish Ministers are not, therefore, obliged under paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act to require a public inquiry to be held. The nearest local Planning Authorities did not object to the Application. If they had objected to the Application, and even then if they did not withdraw their objections, the Scottish Ministers would not have been statutorily obliged to hold a public inquiry.

The Scottish Ministers are, however, required under paragraph 3(2) of Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act to consider all objections received, together with all other material considerations, with a view to determining whether a public inquiry should be held in respect of the application. Paragraph 3(2) of Schedule 8 provides that if the Scottish Ministers think it appropriate to do so, they shall cause a public inquiry to be held, either in addition to or instead of any other hearing or opportunity of stating objections to the Application.

The Scottish Ministers are satisfied that they have considered and applied all the necessary tests set out within the Electricity Act when assessing the Application. The Company, at the time of application, was not a licence holder or a person authorised by an exemption to generate, distribute, supply or participate in the transmission of electricity when formulating “relevant proposals” within the meaning of paragraph 1 of Schedule 9 to the Electricity Act. The Company obtained a generation licence during the period whilst the Scottish Ministers were determining the Application for consent. The Minister and his officials have, from the date of the Application for consent, approached matters on the basis that the same Schedule 9, paragraph 3(1) obligations as apply to licence holders and the specified exemption holders should also be applied to the Company.

The approach taken has been endorsed by the Outer House of the Court of Session where Lord Doherty in *Trump International Golf Club Scotland Limited and The Trump Organization against The Scottish Ministers and Aberdeen Offshore Wind Farm Limited* [2014] CSOH 22 opines that the Electricity Act and regulations made under it contemplate and authorise consent being granted to persons who need not be licence holders or persons with the benefit of an exemption. Lord Docherty’s reasoning in that case was agreed by the Inner House of the Court of Session in the Opinion delivered by Lord Brodie in the reclaiming motion in the petition of *Sustainable Shetland v Scottish Ministers and Viking Energy Partnership* [2014] CSIH 60. The Company is, in any event, required to consider the protection of the environment under statutory regulations which are substantially similar to Schedule 9 to the Electricity Act, namely the Electricity Works (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Scotland) Regulations 2000 (“the 2000 Regulations”), whether or not the Company is among the categories of persons described in Schedule 9, paragraph 3(1).

Marine (Scotland) Act 2010

The Marine (Scotland) Act 2010 (“the 2010 Act”) regulates the territorial sea adjacent to Scotland in terms of marine environment issues. As this Application falls within the Scottish marine area (essentially the territorial sea adjacent to Scotland, which extends out to 12 nm from the shore), it falls to the 2010 Act to regulate marine environmental issues in this area. Subject to exemptions specified in subordinate legislation, under Part 4 of the 2010 Act, licensable marine activities may only be carried out in accordance with a marine licence granted by the Scottish Ministers.

Under Part 2 of the 2010 Act the Scottish Ministers have general duties to carry out their functions in a way best calculated to achieve the sustainable development, including the protection and, where appropriate, the enhancement of the health of the area. The Scottish Ministers when exercising any function that affects the Scottish marine area under the 2010 Act, must act in a way best calculated to mitigate, and adapt to, climate change.

Climate Change (Scotland) Act 2009

Under Part 2 of the 2010 Act, the Scottish Ministers must, when exercising any function that affects the Scottish marine area under the Climate Change (Scotland) Act 2009 (as amended), act in the way best calculated to mitigate, and adapt to, climate change so far as is consistent with the purpose of the function concerned. Under the Climate Change (Scotland) Act 2009 (as amended), annual targets have been agreed with relevant advisory bodies for the reduction in carbon emissions.

The Scottish Ministers are satisfied that in assessing the Application they have acted in accordance with their general duties, and they have exercised their functions in compliance with the requirements of the Climate Change (Scotland) Act 2009 (as amended).

Environmental Impact Assessment Directive; The Electricity (Applications for Consent) Regulations 1990 and the Electricity Works (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Scotland) Regulations 2000 (as amended) and The Marine Works (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2007(as amended).

The Environmental Impact Assessment Directive, which is targeted at projects which are likely to have significant effects on the environment, identifies projects which require an environmental impact assessment (“EIA”) to be undertaken. The Company identified the proposed Development as one requiring an Environmental Statement (“ES”) in terms of the Electricity Works (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Scotland) Regulations 2000 (as amended) (“the 2000 Regulations”) and The Marine Works (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2007(as amended)(“the 2007 Regulations”).

The proposal for the Development has been publicised, to include making the ES available to the public, in terms of the 2000 and 2007 Regulations. The Scottish Ministers are satisfied that an ES has been produced and the applicable procedures regarding publicity and consultation all as laid down in the Electricity (Applications for

Consent) Regulations 1990 (“the 1990 Regulations”), the 2000 Regulations and the 2007 Regulations (as amended) have been followed.

The Scottish Ministers have, in compliance with the 2000 and 2007 Regulations consulted with Scottish Natural Heritage (“SNH”), the Joint Nature Conservation Committee (“JNCC”), the Scottish Environment Protection Agency (“SEPA”), the Planning Authorities most local to the Development, and such other persons likely to be concerned by the proposed Development by reason of their specific environmental responsibilities on the terms of the ES in accordance with the regulatory requirements. The Scottish Ministers have taken into consideration the environmental information, including the ES, and the representations received from the statutory consultative bodies and from all other persons.

The Scottish Ministers have, in compliance with the 2000 Regulations obtained the advice of the SEPA on matters relating to the protection of the water environment. This advice was received on 20th August 2013. Under the 2007 Regulations the Scottish Ministers must consult with “the consultation bodies”, as defined in regulation 2(1).

The Scottish Ministers have also consulted a wide range of relevant organisations including colleagues within the Scottish Government (“SG”) on the Application, and on the ES.

The Scottish Ministers are satisfied that the regulatory requirements have been met.

The Habitats Directive and the Wild Birds Directive

The Habitats Directive provides for the conservation of natural habitats and of wild flora and fauna in the Member States’ European territory, including offshore areas such as the proposed site of the Development. It promotes the maintenance of biodiversity by requiring Member States to take measures which include those which maintain or restore natural habitats and wild species listed in the Annexes to the Habitats Directive at a favourable conservation status and contributes to a coherent European ecological network of protected sites by designating Special Areas of Conservation (“SACs”) for those habitats listed in Annex I and for the species listed in Annex II, both Annexes to that Directive.

The Wild Birds Directive applies to the conservation of all species of naturally occurring wild birds in the member states’ European territory, including offshore areas such as the proposed site of the Development and it applies to birds, their eggs, nests and habitats. Under Article 2, Member States are obliged to “take the requisite measures to maintain the population of the species referred to in Article 1 at a level which corresponds in particular to ecological, scientific and cultural requirements, while taking account of economic and recreational requirements, or to adapt the population of these species to that level”. Article 3 further provides that “[i]n the light of the requirements referred to in Article 2, Member States shall take the requisite measures to preserve maintain or re-establish a sufficient diversity and area of habitats for all the species of birds referred to in Article 1”. Such measures are to include the creation of protected areas: article 3.2.

Article 4 of the Wild Birds Directive provides *inter alia* as follows:

- “1. The species mentioned in Annex I [of that Directive] shall be the subject of special conservation measures concerning their habitat in order to ensure their survival and reproduction in their area of distribution. [...]
2. Member States shall take similar measures for regularly occurring migratory species not listed in Annex I [of that Directive], bearing in mind their need for protection in the geographical sea and land area where this Directive applies, as regards their breeding, moulting and wintering areas and staging posts along their migration routes. To this end, Member States shall pay particular attention to the protection of wetlands and particularly to wetlands of international importance. [...]
4. In respect of the protection areas referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2, Member States shall take appropriate steps to avoid pollution or deterioration of habitats or any disturbances affecting the birds, in so far as these would be significant having regard to the objectives of this Article. Outside these protection areas, Member States shall also strive to avoid pollution or deterioration of habitats.”

Articles 6 & 7 of the Habitats Directive provide *inter alia* as follows:

- “6.2 Member States shall take appropriate steps to avoid, in the special areas of conservation, the deterioration of natural habitats and the habitats of species as well as disturbance of the species for which the areas have been designated, in so far as such disturbance could be significant in relation to the objectives of this Directive.
- 6.3 Any plan or project not directly connected with or necessary to the management of the site but likely to have a significant effect thereon, either individually or in combination with other plans or projects, shall be subject to appropriate assessment (“AA”) of its implications for the site in view of the site's conservation objectives. In the light of the conclusions of the assessment of the implications for the site and subject to the provisions of paragraph 4, the competent national authorities shall agree to the plan or project only after having ascertained that it will not adversely affect the integrity of the site concerned and, if appropriate, after having obtained the opinion of the general public.
- 6.4. If, in spite of a negative assessment of the implications for the site and in the absence of alternative solutions, a plan or project must nevertheless be carried out for imperative reasons of overriding public interest, including those of a social or economic nature, the Member State shall take all compensatory measures necessary to ensure that the overall coherence of Natura 2000 is protected. It shall inform the Commission of the compensatory measures adopted.
7. Obligations arising under Article 6 (2), (3) and (4) of this Directive shall replace any obligations arising under the first sentence of Article 4 (4) of Directive 79/409/EEC in respect of areas classified pursuant to Article 4 (1) or similarly recognized under Article 4 (2) thereof, as from the date of

implementation of this Directive or the date of classification or recognition by a Member State under Directive 79/409/EEC, where the latter date is later.”

The Habitats Directive and the Wild Birds Directive have, in relation to the marine environment, been transposed into Scots law by the Conservation (Natural Habitats, & c.) Regulations 1994 (“the 1994 Regulations”) and the Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, & c.) Regulations 2007 (“the 2007 Regulations”). As the Development is to be sited in the Scottish Territorial Sea, it is the 1994 Regulations which are applicable in respect of this application for section 36 consent. The 2007 Regulations do, however, apply to those parts of the associated transmission works which lie inside the Scottish Offshore Region (i.e. in the region beyond 12 nm from the shore).

The 1994 and the 2007 Regulations (“the Habitats Regulations”) clearly implement the obligation in art. 6(3) & (4) of the Habitats Directive, which by art. 7 applies in place of the obligation found in the first sentence of art. 4(4) of the Birds Directive. In each case the “competent authority”, which in this case is the Scottish Ministers, is obliged to “make an appropriate assessment of the implications for the site in view of the site’s conservation objectives” (hereafter an “AA”). Such authority is also obliged to consult SNH and, for the purpose of regulation 48 of the 1994 Regulations, to have regard to any representations made by SNH. The nature of the decision may be taken for present purposes from the provision in regulation 25(4) & (5) of the 2007 Regulations:

- “(4) In the light of the conclusions of the assessment, and subject to regulation 26, the competent authority may agree to the plan or project only if it has ascertained that it will not adversely affect the integrity of the European offshore marine site or European site (as the case may be).
- (5) In considering whether a plan or project will adversely affect the integrity of a site, the competent authority must have regard to the manner in which it is proposed to be carried out and to any conditions or restrictions subject to which the competent authority proposes that the consent, permission or other authorisation should be given.”

Developments in, or adjacent to, European protected sites, or in locations which have the potential to affect such sites, must undergo what is commonly referred to as a Habitats Regulations Appraisal (“HRA”). The appraisal involves two stages which are set out as follows:

- Stage 1 - Where a project is not connected with or necessary to the site’s management and it is likely to have a significant effect thereon (either individually or in combination with other projects), then an AA is required.
- Stage 2 - In light of the AA of the project’s implications for the site in view of the site’s conservation objectives, the competent authority must ascertain to the requisite standard that the project will not adversely affect the integrity of the site, having regard to the manner in which it is proposed to be

carried out and to any conditions or restrictions subject to which the consent is proposed to be granted.

SNH and the JNCC were of the opinion that the Development is likely to have a significant effect on the qualifying interests of certain Special Protected Areas (“SPAs”) and SAC sites, therefore an AA was required. The AA which has been undertaken has considered the combined effects of the Development with other Forth and Tay Offshore wind farms, (the Neart na Gaoithe Offshore Wind Limited (“NNGOWL”) and Seagreen Wind Energy Limited (“SWEL”) applications). This is because the NNGOWL and SWEL, the applications for which were submitted to the Scottish Ministers in July 2012 and October 2012 respectively, are proposed to be sited close to the Development. The AA which has been undertaken concludes that the Development, the SAWEL and NNGOWL developments will not, on their own or in combination with each other (or where appropriate for consideration, other developments already licenced), subject to conditions, adversely affect site integrity of the Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA, Fowlsheugh SPA, Forth Islands SPA, St Abb’s Head to Fast Castle SPA, Moray Firth SAC, Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary SAC, Isle of May SAC, Berwickshire & North Northumberland Coast SAC, River South Esk SAC, River Tay SAC, River Dee SAC, River Teith SAC or River Tweed SAC. SNH and the JNCC are in agreement with the conclusions of the AA for the marine mammal and freshwater fish SACs, and in some instances, the SPAs. There is, however, disagreement on the conclusions concerning the impacts upon:

- Fowlsheugh SPA with respect to kittiwake
- Forth Islands SPA with respect to kittiwake, gannet, puffin and razorbill

This disagreement is regarding differences in assessment methods and the SNH and the JNCC view that the closer the levels of effect are to the thresholds the greater the risk of adverse effects. MS-LOT consider that the best available evidence has been used in the AA and that the assessment has been precautionary. A full explanation of the ornithology issues and justification for decisions regarding site integrity is provided in **ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**.

The Scottish Ministers, as a competent authority, have complied with European Union (“EU”) obligations under the Habitats Directive and the Wild Birds Directive in relation to the Development. Marine Scotland Licensing Operations Team (“MS-LOT”), on behalf of the Scottish Ministers, undertook an AA. In carrying out the AA, MS-LOT concludes that the Development will not adversely affect the integrity of any of the identified European protected sites assessed to have connectivity with the Development, and have imposed conditions on the grant of this consent ensuring that this is the case. The test in the *Waddenzee* judgement formed the basis for the approach taken (CJEU Case C-127/02 [2004] ECR I-7405), and the Scottish Ministers are certain that site integrity will not be adversely affected and that no reasonable scientific doubt remains as to the absence of such effects. The Scottish Ministers also consider that the best available evidence has been used in reaching conclusions. The AA will be published and available on the Marine Scotland licensing page of the Scottish Government’s website.

APPLICABLE POLICIES AND GUIDANCE

Marine area

The UK Marine Policy Statement 2011

The UK Marine Policy Statement 2011 (“the Statement”) prepared and adopted in accordance with Chapter 1 of Part 3 of the 2009 Act requires that when the Scottish Ministers take authorisation decisions that affect, or might affect, the marine area they must do so in accordance with the Statement.

The Statement which was jointly adopted by the UK Administrations sets out the overall objectives for marine decision making. It specifies issues that decision-makers need to consider when examining and determining applications for energy infrastructure at sea, namely– the national level of need for energy infrastructure as set out in the Scottish National Planning Framework; the positive wider environmental, societal and economic benefits of low carbon electricity generation; that renewable energy resources can only be developed where the resource exists and where economically feasible; and the potential impact of inward investment in offshore wind, wave, tidal stream and tidal range energy related manufacturing and deployment activity. The associated opportunities on the regeneration of local and national economies need also to be considered.

Chapter 3, paragraphs 3.3.1 to 3.3.6, 3.3.16 to 3.3.19 and 3.3.22 to 3.3.30 of the Statement are relevant and have been considered by the Scottish Ministers as part of the assessment of the Application.

Existing terrestrial planning regimes generally extend to Mean Low Water Spring tides (“MLWS”). The marine plan area boundaries extend up to the level of Mean High Water Spring tides (“MHWS”). The UK Marine Policy Statement clearly states that the new system of marine planning introduced across the UK will integrate with terrestrial planning. The Statement also makes it clear that the geographic overlap between the Marine Plan and existing plans will help organisations to work effectively together and to ensure that appropriate harmonisation of plans is achieved. The Scottish Ministers have, accordingly, had regard to the terms of relevant terrestrial planning policy documents and Plans when assessing the Application for the purpose of ensuring consistency in approach.

The Scottish Ministers have had full regard to the Statement when assessing the Application. It is considered that the Development accords with the Statement.

Blue Seas-Green Energy: A Sectoral Plan for Offshore Wind Energy in Scottish Territorial Waters

The Scottish Ministers have used a marine planning approach to develop Blue Seas Green Energy – A Sectoral Marine Plan for Offshore Wind in Scottish Territorial Waters (“the Plan”).

The Plan represents the Scottish Minister’s vision for the delivery of energy from offshore wind resources within Scottish Territorial Waters (0 to 12 nautical miles). The Plan contains proposals for offshore wind development at the regional level up to 2020 and beyond. It seeks to maximise the benefits for Scotland, its communities

and people and recognises the need for public acceptability in the development of offshore wind. It aims to strike a balance between economic, social and environmental needs and also recognises that there are national and regional challenges to overcome to facilitate development.

The draft Plan contained 10 short term (up to 2020) and 30 medium term (up to 2030) options including Inch Cape as a short term site in the North East region. The sites were selected by developers and The Crown Estate Commissioners (CEC) and awarded Exclusivity Agreements. This reduced to 9 as one site developer withdrew. Scottish Ministers decided that 6 short term sites and 25 medium term areas of search should be progressed within this Plan.

Scottish Ministers further decided that 3 short term sites in the West and South-West regions were unsuitable for the development of offshore wind and should not be progressed as part of the Plan. These short term sites were considered unsuitable because of the presence of a wide range of constraints on a number of receptors (including Communities, Shipping, Fishing, Biodiversity, Recreation, Defence, Economic Impact, Cultural Heritage, Seascapes and Landscapes).

The main findings for the North East (Forth and Tay) Offshore Wind Plan region was that this region has favourable conditions and significant potential for the development of offshore wind both within Scottish Territorial Waters and beyond into Scottish Offshore Waters (12 to 200 nautical miles). The significant strategic issues to be resolved according to the Plan related to fishing and the environment, with potential adverse effects on bottlenose dolphins presented as a significant issue. Other key issues to be addressed for the region included Shipping and navigation, Biodiversity, Aviation and radar, Defence activities. Evidence at this stage suggested that issues could be addressed through appropriate mitigation measures at the project level.

The Inch Cape short term site within Scottish Territorial Waters was seen to be suitable for development by 2020. The accompanying Strategic Environmental Assessment concluded that the cumulative impacts of Inch Cape, in addition to the Neart na Gaoithe short term option, and the Firth of Forth DECC Round 3 Zone (Seagreen), would require further consideration at the project level assessment stage.

The Plan recommended that the Inch Cape short term option should be taken forward to the licensing stage. A key finding was that there is significant potential for this development in the short term and it appears to be publicly and environmentally acceptable. Another key finding was that the East region relates closely to areas where there is significant potential for economic investment and employment.

Overall the Plan seeks to deliver Scottish Ministers' policies for green energy, thereby helping to meet carbon reduction targets. The Plan underpins the promotion of economic development and competitiveness for Scotland and has been built using environmental and socio-economic assessments and consultation, both public and sectoral, as marine plan making tools.

The outcomes of Strategic Environmental Assessment (“SEA”), HRA, Socio-economic Assessment and Consultation Analysis informed the final Plan.

Draft National Marine Plan

A draft National Marine Plan, developed under the 2010 Act and the 2009 Act was subject to consultation which closed in November 2013. Marine Scotland Planning & Policy are now considering the responses and undertaking a consultation analysis exercise. When formally adopted, the Scottish Ministers must take authorisation and enforcement decisions which affect the marine environment in accordance with the Plan.

The draft National Marine Plan sets an objective to promote the sustainable development of offshore wind, wave and tidal renewable energy in the most suitable locations. It also contains specific policies relating to the mitigation of impacts on habitats and species; and in relation to treatment of cables.

The Scottish Ministers have had full regard to the draft national Marine Plan when assessing the Application. It is considered that the Development accords with the draft Plan.

Offshore Renewable Policy

Published in September 2010, Scotland’s Offshore Wind Route Map sets out the opportunities, challenges and priority recommendations for action for the sector to realise Scotland’s full potential for offshore wind. The refreshed version of this document, published in January 2013, highlighted the progress that has been made but pointed to the continuing challenges that need to be overcome. The Scottish Ministers remain fully committed to realising Scotland’s offshore wind potential and to capture the biggest sustainable economic growth opportunity for a generation.

This Development, will contribute significantly to Scotland’s renewable energy targets via its connection to the National Grid. It will also provide wider benefits to the offshore wind industry which are reflected within Scotland’s Offshore Wind Route Map and the National Renewables Infrastructure Plan.

Terrestrial area

Existing terrestrial planning regimes generally extend to MLWS. The marine plan area boundaries extend up to the level of MHWS. The Statement clearly states that the new system of marine planning introduced across the UK will integrate with terrestrial planning. The Statement also makes it clear that the geographic overlap between the Marine Plan and existing plans will help organisations to work effectively together and to ensure that appropriate harmonisation of plans is achieved. The Scottish Ministers have, accordingly, had regard to the terms of relevant terrestrial planning policy documents and Plans when assessing the Application.

In addition to high level policy documents regarding the Scottish Government's policy on renewables (2020 Renewable Route Map for Scotland - Update (published 30 Oct 2012), the Scottish Ministers have had regard to the following documents.

Scottish Planning Policy

Scottish Planning Policy ("SPP") sets out the Scottish Government's planning policy on renewable energy development. Whilst it makes clear that the criteria against which applications should be assessed will vary depending upon the scale of the development and its relationship to the characteristics of the surrounding area, it states that these are likely to include impacts on landscapes and the historic environment, ecology (including birds, mammals and fish), biodiversity and nature conservation; the water environment; communities; aviation; telecommunications; noise; shadow flicker and any cumulative impacts that are likely to arise. It also makes clear that the scope for the development to contribute to national or local economic development should be a material consideration when considering an application.

The Scottish Ministers are satisfied that these matters have been addressed in full both within the Application and within the responses received to the consultation by the closest onshore Planning Authorities, SEPA, the JNCC, SNH, and other relevant bodies.

National Planning Framework 2

At the time of the Application to the Scottish Ministers, Scotland's National Planning Framework 2 ("NPF2") was of relevance. NPF2 sets out strategic development priorities to support the Scottish Government's central purpose, namely sustainable economic growth. Relevant paragraphs to the Application are paragraphs 65, 144, 145, 146, and 147. NPF2 provides strong support for the development of renewable energy projects to meet ambitious targets to generate the equivalent of 100% of our gross annual electricity consumption from renewable sources and to establish Scotland as a leading location for the development of the renewable offshore wind sector.

National Planning Framework 3

During the determination of the Application, Scotland's National Planning Framework 3 ("NPF3") was published. NPF3 is the national spatial plan for delivering the Scottish Government's Economic Strategy. The Main Issues Report sets out the ambition for Scotland to be a low carbon country, and emphasises the role of planning in enabling development of renewable energy onshore and offshore. National Development 4 'High Voltage Electricity Transmission Network' is designed to facilitate electricity grid enhancements needed to support the increasing renewable energy generation, both on and offshore. NPF3 also supports development and investment in sites identified in the National Renewables Infrastructure Plan.

The Main Issues Report was published for consultation in April 2013 and the Proposed NPF3 was laid in the Scottish Parliament on 14th January 2014. This was

subject, by statute, to sixty (60) day Parliamentary consideration ending on 22nd March 2014. The Scottish Government published the finalised NPF3 on 23rd June 2014.

NPF3 sets the context for development planning in Scotland and provides a framework for the spatial development of Scotland as a whole setting out the Scottish Governments development priorities over the next 20-30 years. It also identifies national developments which support the development strategy. Paragraphs relevant to the Application are 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, 3.9, 3.12, 3.14, 3.25, 3.32, 3.33, 3.34 and 3.41.

NPF3 sets out the ambition for Scotland to move towards a low carbon country placing emphasis on the development of onshore and offshore renewable energy. NPF3 recognises the significant wind resource available in Scotland and reflects targets to meet at least 30% of overall energy demand from renewable sources by 2020 including generating the equivalent of at least 100% of gross electricity consumption from renewables with an interim target of 50% by 2015. NPF3 also identifies targets to source 11% of heat demand and 10% of transport fuels from renewable sources by 2020.

NPF3 aims for Scotland to be a world leader in offshore renewable energy and expects that, in time, the pace of onshore wind development will be overtaken by the development of marine energy including wind, wave and tidal. NPF3 notes the Firth Coast from Cockenzie to Torness is a 'potentially important energy hub'. It notes that there are significant plans for offshore wind to the east of the Firths of Forth and Tay and states; 'Proposals for grid connections for these projects are now emerging, requiring undersea cabling connecting with converter stations and substations. We want developers to work together to minimise the number and impacts of these developments by combining infrastructure where possible'. NPF3 also recognises Cockenzie as a site with potentially significant opportunities for renewable energy related investment.

Fife Development Plan

Fife Council ("FC") advised that due to the scale of the Development, in terms of turbine height and numbers, it requires to be assessed against the Fife Development Plan. This Plan comprises of the TAYplan Strategic Development Plan 2012-2032 and the Adopted St. Andrews and East Fife Local Plan 2012.

TAYplan Strategic Development Plan 2012-2032

The TAYplan Strategic Development Plan ("TAYplan SDP") sets out a spatial strategy which says where development should and should not go. It is designed to deliver the location related components of sustainable economic development, good quality places and effective resource management.

The Scottish Ministers consider that the TAYplan SDP is broadly supportive of the Development

Adopted St. Andrews and East Fife Local Plan 2012

The Adopted St. Andrews and East Fife Local Plan 2012 implements the strategic vision set out in the Fife Structure Plan as it applies to the St Andrews and East Fife area. It contains proposals to guide the area's development over the period until 2022.

The relevant policies in this Plan are E3, E8, E11, E12, E20, E21, E22, E23 and I1. The Scottish Ministers consider that the St Andrews and East Fife Local Plan is broadly supportive of the Development.

Fife Council's Supplementary Planning Guidance (SPG) on Wind Energy 2011

This supplementary Planning Guidance, whilst carrying less weight as a consideration than the TAYplan SDP, supplements the local plan policies. It indicates that proposals for wind farms/turbines will be assessed against the following constraints, any positive or adverse effects on them, and how any adverse effects can be overcome or minimised: Historic environment; areas designated for their regional and local natural heritage value; tourism and recreational interests; communities; buffer zones; aviation and defence interests; broad casting installations.

The Scottish Ministers consider that the Development has been assessed against these constraints and addressed in **Annex 2**.

East Lothian Local Plan 2008

East Lothian Council have advised that the policies of the East Lothian Local Plan do not apply to the offshore works as the plan only covers land to the Low Water Mark therefore the only aspect of the Development that this plan relates to is the inter-tidal works.

Where the cable makes landfall at Cockenzie, a planning application will be made to East Lothian Council. The area concerned is covered by East Lothian Local Plan Policy DC1: Development in the Countryside and Undeveloped Coast; Policy C3: Protection of Open Space; NH4: Areas of Great Landscape Value and Policy NRG2: Torness Consultation Zone.

Angus Local Plan Review (Adopted 2009)

The Angus Local Plan Review sets out the land use planning response and policy framework which will contribute to ensuring that the physical, social and economic needs of all communities in Angus are provided for in a sustainable manner. Angus Council ("AC") have advised that the Angus Local Plan Review is not a relevant consideration as the Development is out with the area covered.

Summary

The Scottish Ministers consider the policies as outlined above are broadly supportive of the Development.

CONSULTATION

In accordance with the statutory requirements of the 1990 Regulations and the 2000 Regulations and the 2007 Regulations, notices of the Application had to be placed in the local press, national press and the Edinburgh Gazette to notify any interested parties. The Scottish Ministers note that these requirements have been met. Notice of the Application for section 36 consent is required to be served on any relevant Planning Authority under Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act.

Notifications were therefore sent to AC, as the onshore Planning Authority where the transmission infrastructure export cable comes ashore (at Cockenzie), as well as to Dundee City Council, East Lothian Council, Fife Council, and Scottish Borders Council, as well as to SNH, the JNCC and SEPA.

A formal public consultation process was undertaken by the Scottish Ministers, which related to the Application for section 36 consent, section 36A consent, the marine licence applications (applications *i*, *ii*, *iii* and *iv*) and the ES, was commenced on 1st July 2013.

Representations and objections

A total of one (1) valid representation was received by the Scottish Ministers during the course of the public consultation exercise, from a member of the public objecting to the Development.

The member of the public who objected to the Development stated concerns including, but not limited to, effects on fish from noise, birds and bats suffering from collision and associated injuries/death, impacts on tourism from visual impacts and livelihoods. Other concerns raised included issues such as wind being an unreliable and expensive form of energy, visual impacts of the development, detrimental effects to humans, livestock and other life forms and the failure to meet the requirements of the Aarhus convention.

The public representation made concerning the Application was not received from an elected representative.

Objections were received from, amongst others, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds Scotland ("RSPB Scotland"), Arbroath and Montrose Static Gear Association ("AMSGA"), The Association of Salmon and Fishery Boards ("ASFB"), Scottish Wild Salmon Company (Usan), the Ministry of Defence ("MOD"), Scottish Fishermen's Federation ("SFF"), and Whale and Dolphin Conservation ("WDC").

Following further correspondence, the MOD and AMSGA removed their objection subject to conditions being applied to this consent. The Scottish Ministers consider that conditions applied regarding marine mammals address concerns raised by WDC (**Annex 2**). ASFB remain keen to work constructively with the Company and Marine Scotland to identify appropriate monitoring programmes.

Objections from the member of the public, the Scottish Wild Salmon Company (Usan), ASFB, RSPB Scotland, SFF, and WDC are being maintained. In light of

these concerns, the Company has reduced their Design Envelope from 213 WTGs to 110 WTGs and the Scottish Ministers have applied conditions for monitoring and mitigation to this consent (**Annex 2**).

The Scottish Ministers have considered and had regard to all representations and objections received.

Material considerations

In light of all the representations, objections and outstanding objections received by the Scottish Ministers in connection with the Application, the Scottish Ministers have carefully considered the issues and material considerations, for the purposes of deciding whether it is appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held or for making a decision on the Application for consent under section 36 of the Electricity Act.

The Scottish Ministers are content that the material considerations have been addressed in the Application and within the responses received to the consultations by the closest onshore Planning Authorities, SEPA, SNH, the JNCC, and other relevant bodies.

The Scottish Ministers consider that no further information is required before the Application may be determined.

Public Local Inquiry

Paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act provides that where a relevant planning authority notifies the Scottish Ministers that they object to an application for section 36 consent and where they do not withdraw their objection then the Scottish Ministers must cause a public inquiry to be held in respect of the application. In such circumstances before determining whether to give their consent the Scottish Ministers must consider the objections and the report of the person who held the public inquiry.

The location and extent of the Development to which the Application relates being wholly offshore means that the Development is not within the area of any local planning authority. The Scottish Ministers are not, therefore, obliged under paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act to require a public inquiry to be held. The nearest local planning authorities did not object to the Application. Even if they had objected to the Application, and even then if they did not withdraw their objection, the Scottish Ministers would not have been statutorily obliged to hold a public inquiry.

The Scottish Ministers are, however, required under paragraph 3(2) of Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act to consider all objections received, together with all other material considerations, with a view to determining whether a public inquiry should be held with respect to the Application. If the Scottish Ministers think it appropriate to do so, they shall cause a public inquiry to be held, either in addition to or instead of any other hearing or opportunity of stating objections to the Application.

The Scottish Ministers have received objections to the Development as outlined above. In addition, a number of other matters were raised which constitute material considerations the context of considering whether they should decide to hold a public inquiry into this case. In summary, and in no particular order, these objections related to the following issues:

- the efficiency of wind energy and high subsidies;
- visual impacts of the Development;
- impact upon the tourism industry;
- impact upon marine life (including birds and marine mammals);
- impact on salmon and sea trout;
- impacts on bats;
- failure to meet the requirements of the Aarhus Convention; and
- impact on commercial fisheries.

The efficiency of wind energy and high subsidies

Within the public representation to the Application there were comments relating to the efficiency of wind energy. The Scottish Ministers consider that although the electrical output of wind farms is variable, and cannot be relied on as a constant source of power, the electricity generated by wind is a necessary component of a balanced energy mix which is large enough to match Scotland's demand. Power supplied from wind farms reduces the need for power from other sources and helps reduce fossil fuel consumption.

With regard to high subsidies, support schemes play an important role in the development of renewable electricity schemes, particularly for more immature technologies. Increased deployment of offshore wind turbines is anticipated to result in declining costs, as the industry learns more about the technical issues which arise in challenging conditions. Alongside this, a number of other factors will also impact the future costs, including steel prices, exchange rates, labour and vessel costs.

The challenge laid down to industry as part of the Offshore Wind Cost Reduction Task Force is to reduce the levelised cost of offshore wind to £100 per megawatt hour. This is clearly ambitious and will require developers to work in collaboration and consider innovative technology and working practices. Test and demonstration facilities will also continue to be crucial to the development of the industry and in particular in pursuing the cost reduction agenda.

The Scottish Ministers, therefore, consider that they have sufficient information available on the efficiency of wind energy to reach a conclusion on this matter, and do not consider that it is appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate this.

Visual impacts of the Development

Adverse visual impact of the Development in its proposed location was raised in the outstanding objections. The Company in its ES indicates that the Development would have visual impacts that range from negligible to major depending upon where the viewer is situated. SNH, the Scottish Ministers' statutory nature conservation

advisors who advise on, amongst other matters, visual impacts on designated landscape features, advised that key landscape, seascape and visual impacts of the Development would cause widespread and significant adverse landscape and visual impacts along the Scottish east coast from St Cyrus in Aberdeenshire, through Angus and Fife south to Dunbar in East Lothian. SNH suggested that the development would impact South Aberdeenshire/Angus and would form a visually prominent feature across the sea-horizon and cause a significant change to the open sea views experienced from Montrose, Arbroath and Carnoustie and from the A92, the East Coast railway, NCN Route 1 and the Angus Coastal Path. SNH also suggested that, the Development would have major effects on Montrose Bay and Lunan Bay and coast between Lang Craig and Deil's Heid north of Arbroath.

SNH stated that the Development, along with NNGOWL, would be seen from Tentsmuir coast, the coast between St Andrews and Fife Ness and the Isle of May. Both wind farms are likely to affect the landscape setting of St Andrews and appreciation of its historic skyline. In their opinion, the Development and NNGOWL would also significantly affect views from beaches, golf courses and from the Fife Coastal Path between Crail and Tentsmuir. In addition, the wind farms would change the night-time character of the sea.

SNH recommended that the Company should employ at least one qualified and experienced landscape architect to be involved in the post-consent design process and to 'sign off' the final wind farm design alongside project engineers. The Scottish Ministers agree that an experienced landscape architect could help to reduce these impacts by setting out the design principles for the scheme and would be a necessary mitigation to be included within any consent.

SNH recommended that the cumulative effects of the Forth and Tay wind farms – should more than one be consented – be assessed, particularly where visual impacts are assessed, as major. They also recommended that visualisations be provided post-consent to illustrate the finalised wind farm from key representative viewpoints. These would be for public information only. A condition requiring the submission of a Design Statement forms part of this consent at **Annex 2**.

East Lothian Council's response recommended there would be some visual impacts, whilst Angus Council considered the seascape and visual impact of the Development to be significant and were concerned with regard to the location of the turbines in relation to Bell Rock lighthouse and the presence of lighting for aviation purposes. Angus Council felt that the visual impacts on the night seascape could be significant. Neither Planning Authority objected to the Development on visual grounds.

The Company's ES includes a number of visual photomontages that give an indication of the likely visual impacts. Although these are not definitive, the visualisation material acts as a tool to help inform the decision-making process. Marine Scotland officials have undertaken a site visit of a selection of viewpoints provided in the Company's Application. During these visits, officials were able to compare the views from those viewpoints using the visual photomontages in the Company's ES.

The Company has also reduced the original number of wind turbines from 213 to 110 which will also help to contribute to the likely visual impacts of the Development.

The Scottish Ministers, therefore, consider that they have sufficient information available on the potential visual impacts to make a decision on this matter, and do not consider that it is appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate these impacts.

Impact upon the tourism industry

Concerns have been raised by respondents to the Application regarding the Development's potential impact upon tourism, particularly visually, environmentally and economically.

In this respect, MS-LOT notes that attitudes of tourists towards wind farms have been assessed in many studies. The results of stated preference studies have found that generally the majority of tourists were positive towards wind farms. Omnibus Research, commissioned by Visit Scotland in 2011, found that 80% of the survey respondents stated that a wind farm would not affect their decision to visit an area. The attitudes of recreational users have been researched to a lesser extent. Landry, Allen, Cherry & Whitehead's 2012 study into the impact of wind farms on coastal recreational demand found that offshore wind farms overall had little impact on recreational visits by residents. However, there are individual differences within the data which, averaged out, show an overall limited impact. Whilst some residents said they would take fewer trips to the beach if there was a wind farm within view, others indicated that they would actually take more trips.

The Scottish Ministers, therefore, consider that they have sufficient information available on the potential impacts on tourism to reach a conclusion on this matter, and do not consider that it is appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate this.

Impact on marine wildlife (including seabirds and marine mammals)

The impact on marine mammals, birds and other marine life was raised in the outstanding objections to the Development. The Company in its ES assessed the potential impact of the Development on fauna and the Scottish Ministers consulted various nature conservation bodies including SNH, the JNCC, the RSPB Scotland and WDC on these documents.

The RSPB Scotland and WDC have maintained their objection. Neither SNH nor the JNCC provided a position statement, however, in the event that consent is granted, have provided suggested conditions. Such conditions have been included in this consent to ensure that impacts on wildlife are acceptable (**Annex 2**). MSS have reviewed the ES and the conditions, and consider that the conditions attached to the consent will only allow impacts on marine wildlife which are within acceptable limits, such that the integrity of the sites which are protected sites under the Habitats and Wild Birds Directives, and relevant domestic implementing legislation, will not be adversely affected.

The Scottish Ministers recognise that there is an outstanding objection from RSPB Scotland due to the potential impacts on several seabird species (most notably kittiwake, gannet and puffin). The Scottish Ministers also recognise that there is an outstanding objection from WDC due to potential impacts on marine mammals (most notably bottlenose dolphins and harbour seals). Having carried out the AA (considering all the advice received from SNH, the JNCC and MSS) it can be ascertained with confidence that the Development, subject to appropriate conditions being included within the consent (**Annex 2**), will not adversely affect site integrity of any of the identified SPAs and SACs assessed to have connectivity with the Development. SNH and the JNCC are in agreement with the AA conclusions for the marine mammal and freshwater fish SACs and in some instances the SPAs. There is, however, disagreement on the conclusions concerning the impacts upon:

- Fowlsheugh SPA with respect to kittiwake; and
- Forth Islands SPA with respect to kittiwake, gannet, puffin and razorbill.

This disagreement is regarding differences in assessment methods and the JNCC and SNH view that the closer the effects are to thresholds the greater the risk of adverse effects. The Scottish Ministers consider that the best available evidence has been used in the AA and that the assessment has been precautionary. A full explanation of the ornithology issues and justification for decisions regarding site integrity is provided in the **APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**.

One representation stated that the noise and vibrations of the construction process will significantly disturb fish and sea mammals. Further modelling was commissioned by Marine Scotland and was undertaken by Prof Paul Thompson (University of Aberdeen and Marine Scotland Science Advisory Board). This work looked at the cumulative impacts of pile driving at the Forth and Tay wind farms together with the recently consented Moray Firth wind farms and concluded that there would be no long-term effects from underwater noise disturbance on the bottlenose dolphin population of the Moray Firth SAC.

Impacts on other cetacean species, including harbour porpoise, minke whale and white beaked dolphin, were also considered by the Company in their ES. SNH and the JNCC advised that disturbance to these species will not be detrimental to the maintenance of these populations at a favourable conservation status in their natural range. A European Protected Species (“EPS”) licence must be obtained by the Company prior to construction. Furthermore, a Marine Mammal Monitoring Programme (“MMMP”) is required as part of the Project Environmental Monitoring Programme (“PEMP”) condition of this consent (**Annex 2**).

The AA concluded that the site integrity of any of the SACs designated for marine mammals would not be adversely affected, subject to appropriate conditions being included in any consent. These conditions are detailed in Annex 2. Further details of the assessments are provided in the AA. SNH and the JNCC agreed with all the conclusions reached in the AA with respect to marine mammals. MSS have reviewed the ES, the AA and the conditions and consider that the conditions attached to the consent will allow impacts on marine wildlife to be within acceptable limits, such that the integrity of the designated SACs would not be adversely affected. As above, the

conditions to mitigate and monitor the effects on marine wildlife are reflected in Annex 2.

SNH and the JNCC have previously advised that it has not been established whether there is a link between the use of ducted propellers and the corkscrew injuries which have been recorded in seal species over the last couple of years. Research in this regard has been commissioned by Marine Scotland and SNH, and is currently being undertaken by the Sea Mammal Research Unit (“SMRU”). The Scottish Ministers have imposed a condition in the consent for the Company to produce a Vessel Management Plan (“VMP”). This plan will detail the mitigation measures proposed by the Company to reduce the probability of injuries of this type occurring to seals as a direct result of vessels associated with the Development. The Scottish Ministers will consult with SNH and the JNCC with regards to the content of this plan.

A European Protected Species (“EPS”) licence will be required by the Company prior to construction and a MMMP is required as part of the Project Environmental Monitoring Programme (“PEMP”) condition of this consent.

The Scottish Ministers consider that, having taken account of the information provided by the Company, the responses of the consultative bodies, and having regard to the mitigation measures and conditions proposed, there are no outstanding concerns in relation to the Development’s impact on marine mammals which would require consent to be withheld.

The Scottish Ministers, therefore, consider that they have sufficient information available on the potential impacts on wildlife to reach a conclusion on this matter, and do not consider that it is appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate this.

Impact on salmon and sea trout

Objections relating to potential effects on fish were raised during the public consultation exercise. Usan Salmon Fisheries Ltd maintained their objections relating to the impact on salmon and sea trout. The Company, in the ES recognised the uncertainties around the assessments of these species. The ASFB also recognise these uncertainties and believe that they can only be overcome through strategic research. A National Research and Monitoring Strategy for Diadromous Fish (“the Strategy”) has been developed by Marine Scotland Science to address monitoring requirements for Atlantic salmon and sea trout at a national level. The Company has engaged with MSS, the ASFB, SFF and MS-LOT to address this issue. A condition requiring the Company to engage at a local level (the Forth and Tay) in the Strategy is contained within this consent (**Annex 2**).

The Scottish Ministers, therefore, consider that sufficient steps, including the development of national strategic monitoring, have been taken to address the uncertainties regarding the potential effects on Atlantic salmon and sea trout from the Development, and can therefore reach a conclusion on the matter, and do not consider that it is appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate this.

Impact on bats

One (1) objection was raised in relation to bats through the public consultation process. The statutory nature conservation bodies, SNH and the JNCC, were consulted on the Application and did not raise any concerns in relation to potential impacts on this species.

The Scottish Ministers, therefore, consider that they have sufficient information regarding the potential impacts of the Development on bats, to reach a conclusion on the matter, and do not consider that it is appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate this.

Failure to meet the requirements of the Aarhus Convention

A member of the public raised that in August 2013, the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (“UNECE”) declared that the UK Government's National Renewable Energy Action Plan (“NREAP”) violated the laws that transpose the Aarhus Convention into the UK legal framework. In particular, the public had not been given full access to information on the impacts on people and the environment, nor had been given decision-making powers over their approval.

The Aarhus Convention is an international convention which protects the rights of individuals in relation to environmental matters in gaining access to information, public participation in decision-making, and access to justice. The UK is a signatory to the Convention, as is the EU.

On the single accusation relating to the UK Government – public participation in the Renewables Roadmap – the UK Government was found to be in breach of the Convention, as it had not conducted a SEA or other public consultation. However, on the four accusations for which the Scottish Government had lead responsibility, including public participation in the preparation of plans, programmes and policies in Scotland, and public participation in relation to the section 36 consent of a wind farm proposal, the Scottish Government's position was upheld. The ruling confirmed that Scotland is in compliance with this international obligation.

The Scottish Ministers consider that proper assessments have been undertaken for this Development and proper opportunity was afforded for consultation with stakeholders and members of the public, in compliance with the Public Participation Directive. The Scottish Ministers are committed to applying strict environmental assessment procedures. The Scottish Ministers, therefore do not consider it appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate this.

Impact on commercial fishing

The Scottish Fisherman's Federation (“SFF”), FMA and Arbroath and Montrose Static Gear Association (“AMSGA”) had concerns over impacts on fishing. The Company in its ES assessed the loss of fishing grounds as minor to moderate within the wind farm area.

The Company have engaged with the SFF, FMA and AMSGA, and in conjunction with neighbouring wind farm developers, has formed the FTOWDG-CFWG. The FTOWDG-CFWG has been established to facilitate on-going dialogue throughout the pre-construction, construction and operational phases of the Development. The FTOWDG-CFWG should have representation for all commercial fishing interests in the area and will provide a forum to discuss any issues and potential mitigation in relation to the wind farm developments. Conditions for the Company to continue in this group and mitigate hazards to fishing are contained in this consent (**Annex 2**). Notices to Mariners and notices placed through the Kingfisher Fortnightly Bulletins is to be considered as a condition as part of the marine licence, the application for which will be determined in due course.

Since November 2012, there have been a number of meetings of the FTOWDG-CFWG which have provided an effective forum for discussion between the commercial fishing industry and the offshore wind industry in the Forth and Tay. On the 12 August 2014, the Company, along with neighbouring wind farm developers, forwarded to the Scottish Ministers a Shared Position Statement to confirm the areas of agreement that have been achieved so far within the FTOWDG-CFWG. This Shared Position Statement seeks to provide the basis for moving the discussions forward and rightly states it is desirable that consistent approaches in relation to the interactions with commercial fishing activities are agreed through by FTOWDG-CFWG, and adopted by the Company as far as possible.

The matters raised in the Shared Position Statement are addressed in the consent conditions, Annex 2 or in the appropriate marine licence.

The Scottish Ministers, therefore, consider that they have sufficient information regarding the impacts on commercial fisheries, to reach a conclusion on the matter, and do not consider that it is appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held to further investigate this.

Summary

In addition to the issues raised by the objections, as discussed above, the Scottish Ministers have considered all other material considerations with a view to determining whether a public inquiry should be held with respect to the Application. Those other material considerations are discussed in detail below, as part of the Scottish Ministers' consideration of the Application. The Scottish Ministers are satisfied that they have sufficient information to enable them to take those material considerations into proper account when making their final determination on this Application. The Scottish Ministers have had regard to the detailed information available to them from the Application, the ES, the AA and in the consultation responses received from the closest onshore Planning Authorities, SEPA, the JNCC, SNH and other relevant bodies, together with all other objections and representations. The Scottish Ministers do not consider that a public local inquiry is required in order to inform them further in that regard.

DETERMINATION ON WHETHER TO CAUSE A PUBLIC INQUIRY TO BE HELD

In the circumstances, the Scottish Ministers are satisfied that-

1. they possess sufficient information upon which to determine the Application;
2. an inquiry into the issues raised by the objectors would not be likely to provide any further factual information to assist Ministers in determining the Application;
3. they have had regard to the various material considerations relevant to the Application; and
4. the objectors have been afforded every opportunity to provide information and to make representations.

Accordingly, having regard to all material considerations in this Application and the nature of the outstanding objections, the Scottish Ministers have decided that it is not appropriate to cause a public inquiry to be held.

THE SCOTTISH MINISTERS' CONSIDERATION OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL INFORMATION

The Scottish Ministers are satisfied that an ES has been produced in accordance with the 2000 Regulations and the 2007 Regulations and the applicable procedures regarding publicity and consultation laid down in the 2000 and 2007 Regulations have been followed.

The Scottish Ministers have taken into consideration the environmental information, including the ES, the AA and the representations received from the consultative bodies, including SNH, the JNCC, SEPA, and from Angus Council, Dundee City Council, East Lothian Council, Fife Council and Scottish Borders Council.

The Company, at the time of submitting the Application, was not a licence holder or a person authorised by an exemption to generate, distribute, supply or participate in the transmission of electricity when formulating "relevant proposals" within the meaning of paragraph 1 of Schedule 9 to the Electricity Act. The Company obtained a generation licence during the period whilst the Scottish Ministers were determining the application for consent. The Scottish Ministers have, from the date of the Application for consent, approached matters on the basis that the same Schedule 9, paragraph 3(1) obligations as applied to licence holders and the specified exemption holders should also be applied to the Company. The Scottish Ministers have also, as per regulation 4(2) of the 2000 Regulations, and regulation 22 of the 2007 Regulations taken into account all of the environmental information and are satisfied the Company has complied with their obligations under regulation 4(1) of those Regulations and regulation 12 of the 2007 Regulations.

THE SCOTTISH MINISTERS' CONSIDERATION OF THE POSSIBLE EFFECTS ON A EUROPEAN SITE

When considering an application for section 36 consent under the Electricity Act, which might affect a European protected site, the competent authority must first determine whether the Development is directly connected with or necessary for the beneficial conservation management of the site. If this is not the case, the competent authority must decide whether the Development is likely to have a significant effect

on the site. Under the Habitats Regulations, if it is considered that the Development is likely to have a significant effect on a European protected site, then the competent authority must undertake an AA of its implications for the site in view of the site's conservation objectives.

With regard to the Development, SNH and the JNCC advised that the Development is likely to have a significant effect upon the qualifying interests of a number of sites, both SACs and SPAs. As the recognised competent authority under European legislation, the Scottish Ministers, through MS-LOT, have considered the relevant information and undertaken an AA.

Having carried out the AA (considering all the advice received from SNH, the JNCC and MSS) it can be ascertained with confidence that the Development, subject to appropriate conditions being included within the consent, will not adversely affect site integrity of any of the identified SPAs and SACs assessed to have connectivity with the Development. SNH and the JNCC are in agreement with the conclusions for the marine mammal and freshwater fish SACs and in some instances the SPAs. There is, however, disagreement on the conclusions concerning the impacts upon:

- Fowlsheugh SPA with respect to kittiwake; and
- Forth Islands SPA with respect to kittiwake, gannet, puffin and razorbill.

This disagreement is regarding differences in assessment methods and the SNH and the JNCC view that the closer the levels of effect are to the thresholds the greater the risk of adverse effects. MS-LOT consider that the best available evidence has been used in the AA and that the assessment has been precautionary. A full explanation of the ornithology issues and justification for decisions regarding site integrity is provided in **ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**

SNH, the JNCC and MSS recommended that certain conditions be included on any consent which would allow this Development to be implemented. These conditions have been included within this consent (**Annex 2**).

In the case of this Development the key decision for the Scottish Ministers has been the test laid down under article 6(3) of the Habitats Directive (and transposed by the Habitats Regulations) which applies to the effects of projects on both SACs and SPAs. The Scottish Ministers are satisfied that the test in article 6(3) is met, and that the relevant provisions in the Habitats Directive, the Wild Birds Directive and the Habitats Regulations are being complied with. The precautionary principle, which is inherent in article 6 of the Habitats Directive and is evident from the approach taken in the AA, has been applied and complied with.

The Scottish Ministers are convinced that, by the attachment of conditions to the consent, the Development will not adversely affect site integrity of the European protected sites included within the AA. The Scottish Ministers are satisfied that no reasonable scientific doubt remains as to the absence of such effects and that the most up-to-date scientific data available has been used.

A recent announcement by the Scottish Government has highlighted the Outer Firth of Forth and Tay Complex as a draft marine SPA as it meets the SNH and the JNCC

selection guidelines. A formal consultation will be undertaken towards the end of 2014 / beginning of 2015. Following consultation it is possible that this area could become a designated marine SPA towards the end of 2015. At this stage a further AA may be required if Likely Significant Effects (“LSE”) on the qualifying features is identified from the Development. Under the Habitats regulations this must be carried out as soon as is reasonably practicable following designation.

THE SCOTTISH MINISTERS’ CONSIDERATION OF THE APPLICATION

The Scottish Ministers’ consideration of the Application and the material considerations are set out below.

For the reasons already set out above, the Scottish Ministers are satisfied that the Development finds support from the applicable policies and guidance. The Scottish Ministers are also satisfied that all applicable Acts and Regulations have been complied with, and that the Development will not adversely affect site integrity of any European protected site.

The impacts on fish and shellfish

The consultation responses from the ASFB and USAN Fisheries confirmed objections to the Development. Both organisations raised concerns regarding the uncertainty over the potential impacts on migratory fish. A condition requiring a comprehensive monitoring programme has been included within this consent (**Annex 2**) and MSS are undertaking strategic research on migratory fish.

The key issues included subsea noise during construction and operation, EMF’s arising from cabling and operation of the devices, disturbance or degradation of the benthic environment and aggregation effects.

A condition requiring a comprehensive monitoring programme has been included within this consent (**Annex 2**) and MSS are undertaking strategic research on migratory fish which the Company will contribute to at a local level. SNH identified several river SACs where the Development is likely to have a significant effect on the qualifying interests. This required MS-LOT, on behalf of the Scottish Ministers, to undertake an AA in view of the conservation objectives for each SAC. The AA concluded that subject to certain conditions, including appropriate mitigation and monitoring, the Development could be implemented without adversely affecting site integrity. Such conditions have been included by the Scottish Ministers within this consent (**Annex 2**). The Scottish Ministers are satisfied that the Development will not have an adverse effect on any SAC for salmon as shown in the AA. Should Usan feel their commercial interests are being affected by the Development, then it is a matter for Usan and the Company to come to a suitable agreement.

A key concern of SNH and the JNCC in respect of marine fish, relates to underwater noise impacts from pile-driving of the Wind Turbine Generator (“WTG”) foundations during construction on cod and herring. Noise impacts that interrupt or adversely affect spawning activity could be expected to result in an impact to the cohort for that year. Pile-driving activities in successive years may, therefore, result in a series of weakened cohorts within a population. Conditions to mitigate these impacts including

the requirement for soft start piling, piling schedules and construction programmes are included in this consent (**Annex 2**). Post consent sandeel surveys were also recommended by SNH and the JNCC in order to better inform sandeel distribution with the Forth and Tay wind farm sites, again this requirement is included in the conditions.

The Scottish Ministers consider that, having taken account of the information provided by the Company, the responses of the consultative bodies, and having regard to the mitigation measures and conditions proposed, there are no outstanding concerns in relation to the Development's impact on fish species and shellfish which would require consent to be withheld.

The impacts on birds

SNH, the JNCC and the RSPB Scotland expressed concerns about the potential impact of the Development in combination with the SAWEL, SBWEL and NNGOWL developments on several bird species using the Firth of Forth. Advice from SNH and the JNCC on the 7th March 2014 was that they could not conclude with reasonable certainty that the Forth and Tay wind farms would not adversely affect the site integrity of Forth Islands or Fowlsheugh Special Protection Areas ("SPA"). RSPB object to the Forth and Tay wind farms, due to, in their view, the unacceptable harm to seabird species. The species highlighted by SNH, the JNCC, and RSPB to be of most concern due to the cumulative impacts of the Forth and Tay wind farms were kittiwake, gannet and puffin. Concerns over gannet were mainly in relation to collision risk with the WTGs during operation, whereas concerns over puffin were in relation to displacement of these species from the wind farm sites. Kittiwake were affected by displacement, barrier effects and collision.

These species along with guillemot, razorbill, herring gull, lesser black-backed gull, fulmar and common and Arctic tern were considered in the AA. When considering whether impacts are acceptable, an estimation of the level of predicted impact and the level of acceptable change that a population can withstand are required in order to make decisions on site integrity for an SPA. The levels of effect were detailed by the Company and further refined during meetings with MSS, SNH and the JNCC. Several methods were used by SNH, the JNCC and MSS to determine levels of acceptable change. The AA concluded that the proposed NNGOWL, ICOL, SAWEL and SBWEL developments will not, on their own or in combination with each other (or where appropriate for consideration, other developments already licenced), subject to conditions, adversely affect site integrity of the Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA, Fowlsheugh SPA, Forth Islands SPA or St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPA.

SNH and the JNCC disagreed with some of the conclusions of the AA and advised that it could not be concluded that:

- Fowlsheugh SPA with respect to kittiwake; and
- Forth Islands SPA with respect to kittiwake, gannet, puffin and razorbill,

would not be adversely affected.

This is mainly to do with differences in assessment methods, SNH and the JNCC view that the closer effects are to the thresholds the greater the risk of adverse effects. Full details are provided in the **APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT**.

SNH and the JNCC also highlighted that effects on species not covered under Habitat Regulations Appraisal (“HRA”) also require consideration (i.e. individuals breeding out with SPAs and non-breeding individuals). For some species, e.g. kittiwake, a considerable number of smaller colonies exist outside of the SPA boundaries. Whilst it is possible for effects to be attributed to these colonies, the setting of thresholds in the same manner as with the SPA populations becomes problematic due to the paucity of data from the colonies, their small size, and the questionable value of any population models that could therefore be produced. Assessments therefore focused upon the SPA populations as these were identified in advice from SNH and the JNCC as being of greatest concern.

Following a meeting held on 7th July 2014 between Marine Scotland and SNH, SNH followed up with a letter of 11th July which stated that they had the opportunity to review and discuss aspects of their advice where conclusions reached by SNH & JNCC on Special Protection Areas are at variance from those reached by Marine Scotland Science. This was done in an effort to understand the nature and origin of the differences, and the extent to which they were germane to the decisions facing the Scottish Ministers with regards to this Application and the other applications for wind farms in the Forth and Tay.

In the letter, SNH noted that there was agreement between their advisors on the vast majority of the issues raised by the Forth and Tay proposals in terms of their effects on the natural heritage and in particular on protected species of seabird. SNH also noted that there were precautionary elements in the approaches taken and the models recommended by SNH & JNCC and by Marine Scotland Science.

SNH stated that the level of precaution which is appropriate is not a matter which can be determined precisely and that judgements have to be made. They went on to say that this is a new and fast developing area of scientific study and that approaches are continually developing and being tested. Many of the methods underpinning assessment (such as collision risk modelling) are based on assumptions for which it may take a long time to get field data to provide verification. So again, judgments had to be made where empirical analysis is unable to provide certainty.

SNH outlined several areas of ornithology monitoring which they recommended should be included in any consent granted. These are:

- the avoidance behaviour of breeding seabirds around turbines;
- flight height distributions of seabirds at wind farm sites;
- displacement of kittiwake, puffin and other auks from wind farm sites; and
- effects on survival and productivity at relevant breeding colonies.

The Scottish Ministers consider that, having taken account of the information provided by the Company, the responses of the consultative bodies, the AA completed, and having regard to the mitigation measures and conditions proposed,

there are no outstanding concerns in relation to the Development's impact on birds which would require consent to be withheld.

Impacts on marine mammals

The Scottish Ministers note that techniques used in the construction of most offshore renewable energy installations have the potential to impact on marine mammals.

SNH and the JNCC concluded that, subject to conditions, there would be no long-term effects from underwater noise disturbance on the bottlenose dolphin population from the Moray Firth SAC or the harbour seal population from the Firth of Tay & Eden Estuary SAC. It was also concluded that there would be no long-term effects from underwater noise disturbance on the grey seal population from the Isle of May or Berwickshire & Northumberland Coast SACs and, thus, site integrity would not be adversely affected. SNH and the JNCC agreed with all the conclusions reached in the AA with respect to marine mammals.

Impacts on other cetacean species including harbour porpoise, minke whale and white beaked dolphin were also considered by SNH and the JNCC who advised that the temporary disturbance/ displacement caused by the Development and the other proposed Forth and Tay wind farms has the potential to affect the animals energy budget. However these species are wide-ranging, and the spatial scale and temporary nature of the disturbance from wind farm piling and other construction activity is very small when compared to the range and movements of these species. SNH and the JNCC advised that disturbance to these species will not be detrimental to the maintenance of these populations at a favourable conservation status in their natural range.

Concerns were raised regarding potential corkscrew injuries to harbour seals. Discussions are on-going between MSS and SNH over the cause and effect of corkscrew injuries to seals but there is not sufficient evidence at this time to attribute this type of injury to one particular source. A potential source may be a ducted propeller, such as a Kort nozzle or some types of Azimuth thrusters. Such systems are common to a wide range of ships including tugs, self-propelled barges and rigs, various types of offshore support vessels and research boats.

SNH and the JNCC have previously advised that it has not been established whether there is a link between the use of ducted propellers and the corkscrew injuries which have been recorded in seal species over the last couple of years. Research in this regard has been commissioned by Marine Scotland and SNH, and is currently being undertaken by the Sea Mammal Research Unit ("SMRU"). SNH and the JNCC will be consulted on the Vessel Management Plan ("VMP") which is a condition of this consent, as will such other advisors and organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. This plan will detail the mitigation measures proposed by the Company to reduce the probability of injuries of this type occurring to seals as a direct result of vessels associated with the Development. Scottish Ministers are satisfied that the mitigation and monitoring included in the conditions attached to this consent (**Annex 2**) will suffice.

An EPS licence will be required by the Company prior to construction and a MMMP is required as part of the PEMP condition of this consent (**Annex 2**).

The Scottish Ministers consider that, having taken account of the information provided by the Company, the responses of the consultative bodies, and having regard to the mitigation measures and conditions proposed, there are no outstanding concerns in relation to the Development's impact on marine mammals which would require consent to be withheld.

The impacts on commercial fishing activity

Regarding commercial fishing activity, the SFF, AMSGA, and the Fishermen's Mutual Association (Pittenweem) Ltd ("FMA") raised concerns on restricted access or total loss of traditional fishing grounds.

The Scottish Ministers are aware that there may be temporary displacement of those fishing in the Development area during construction, however the Company has agreed that all efforts will be made to minimise any displacement.

A 'Forth and Tay Offshore Wind Developers Group – Commercial Fisheries Working Group' ("FTOWDG-CFWG") has been established to facilitate on-going dialogue throughout all phases of the Development. This group represents all commercial fishing interests in the area, including the SFF. The continued participation in this group, and also the appointment of a Fisheries Liaison Officer ("FLO") are reflected in conditions of this consent (**Annex 2**). The Company have stressed that they remain committed to the FTOWDG-CFWG and highlight that the terms of reference were agreed alongside the Company and fishing industry representatives.

The SFF have made particular reference to scallop fishing in the Development area. They have stated that proper siting of structures forming the Development is important, and that the structures need to be located in a manner to allow the scallop fishing to continue. A condition in this consent (**Annex 2**) ensures that the SFF are consultees on the Development Specification and Layout Plan ("DSLPL").

The Scottish Ministers consider that, having taken account of the information provided by the Company and the responses of the consultative bodies, the impact on commercial fishing activity though significant, in light of the mitigation measures proposed, there are no outstanding issues which would require consent to be withheld.

The impacts on shipping and navigational safety

The Chamber of shipping ("CoS") were concerned over the potential cumulative impacts on navigation resulting from the construction of all the Forth and Tay proposals with the increase in vessel traffic risking shipping routes.

The CoS feel that mitigation measures should be applied to ensure a safely navigable corridor is maintained between the Development site and SAWEL and SBWEL projects.

The CoS wish for the cables to be buried and the Company notes that where suitable the cables will be buried, or protected where burial is not suitable. A Cable Plan ("CaP") will be implemented by the Company which will require approval of the Scottish Ministers prior to construction.

The Northern Lighthouse Board ("NLB") did not object to the Development but highlighted lighting and marking requirements. The NLB also requested that the nature and timescale of the works are to be placed in Notice(s) to Mariners, Radio Navigation Warnings and in appropriate bulletins. The Lighting and Marking requirements will form part of the DSLP once submitted by the Company. Submission of a DSLP is a condition of this consent (**Annex 2**) Notice(s) to Mariners will be a condition contained within the Marine Licence.

Neither the Marine Coastguard Agency, or the Royal Yachting Association had any concerns regarding navigational issues, provided the Development is suitably lit and marked.

The Scottish Ministers are satisfied that there are no concerns about navigational safety which would require consent to be withheld.

The impacts on aviation

National Air Traffic Services did not object to the Development.

The MOD initially objected to the Development citing concerns with the Air Traffic Control ("ATC") radar at Leuchars and the Air Defence ("AD") radar at Remote Radar Head ("RRH") Buchan. Following discussions with the MOD, the Company have submitted a technical proposal to mitigate the effects of the Development on the ATC radar at RAF Leuchars subject to conditions being attached on any consent (**Annex 2**). A condition has also been agreed that no turbine with a tip height greater than 186m above Mean Sea Level shall be erected in any part of the Development Area which is in line of sight coverage to the AD radar at RRH Buchan, unless a mitigation plan has been submitted to and agreed by the Scottish Ministers.

The Civil Aviation Authority ("CAA") did not object to the Development but stressed the need to inform the Defence Geographic Centre of the locations, heights and lighting status of the turbines and meteorological masts, the dates of construction and the maximum height of any construction equipment to be used prior to construction to allow the inclusion on Aviation Charts. A condition capturing this requirement is reflected in this consent (**Annex 2**).

The Scottish Ministers are satisfied that there are no concerns about aviation safety that would require consent to be withheld

The impacts on recreation and tourism

Concerns have been raised by consultees and the public to the Application regarding the Development's potential impact upon tourism, particularly relating to the visual aspect and the effect this will have on livelihoods associated with tourism.

In this respect, the Scottish Ministers note that attitudes of tourists towards wind farms have been assessed in many studies. The results of stated preference studies have found that generally the majority of tourists were positive towards wind farms. Omnibus Research, commissioned by Visit Scotland in 2011, found that 80% of the survey respondents stated that a wind farm would not affect their decision to visit an area. The attitudes of recreational users have been researched to a lesser extent. Landry, Allen, Cherry & Whitehead's 2012 study into the impact of wind farms on coastal recreational demand found that offshore wind farms overall had little impact on recreational visits by residents. However, there are individual differences within the data which, averaged out, show an overall limited impact. Whilst some residents said they would take fewer trips to the beach if there was a wind farm within view, others indicated that they would actually take more trips.

Concerns were also raised by Surfers Against Sewage that the Development could impact surfing locations due to a reduction in wave resources. Modelling in the Application has suggested this to be unlikely and MSS made no comment on reduction in wave resources as a concern.

The Scottish Ministers, therefore, consider that they have sufficient information regarding the potential impacts of the Development upon recreation and tourism, and are of the opinion that there are no considerations with regards to this issue that would require consent to be withheld.

Visual impacts of the Development

SNH stated that the proposed Forth and Tay wind farms (the Development, Seagreen and Neart na Gaoithe) would cause widespread and significant adverse landscape and visual impacts along the Scottish east coast from St Cyrus in Aberdeenshire, through Angus and Fife south to Dunbar in East Lothian.

The Development would impact South Aberdeenshire/Angus and would form a visually prominent feature across the sea-horizon and cause a significant change to the open sea views.

It was also noted that the Forth and Tay wind farms – particularly Neart na Gaoithe and the Development – would change the night-time character of the sea.

SNH recommended that the Company should employ at least one qualified and experienced landscape architect to be involved in the post-consent design process and to 'sign off' the final Development design alongside project engineers.

SNH recommended that the cumulative effects of the Forth and Tay wind farms – should more than one be consented – should be assessed, particularly where visual impacts are assessed as major. They also recommended that visualisations be provided post-consent to illustrate the finalised wind farm from key representative viewpoints. These would be for public information only.

Conditions requiring the submission of a Development Specification and Layout Plan, Design Statement, and a Lighting and Marking Plan have been included in this decision letter and consent (**Annex 2**).

As the design envelope of the Development has been reduced from 213 to 110 WTG, this will help mitigate the overall visual impact of the Development.

The Scottish Ministers recognise that the Forth and Tay developments will be a prominent new feature on the seascape, however they are satisfied that this impact would not require consent for the Development to be withheld.

Cumulative impacts of the Development

The close proximity of the Development to the proposed adjacent Seagreen and Neart na Gaoithe wind farms has meant that cumulative impacts have raised concerns. The issue of potential cumulative impact on landscape and visual amenity was considered by SNH and the JNCC to be significant, however SNH and the JNCC did not object regarding cumulative visual impact with other onshore and offshore developments.

Cumulative impacts on marine wildlife was raised by several organisations including SNH, the JNCC, RSPB Scotland, WDC, and the ASFB. Cumulative impacts on benthic ecology, birds, marine mammals and fish interests have been fully considered in this consent and conditions put in place to minimise the impacts and ensure that residual impacts are within acceptable limits (**Annex 2**).

The cumulative impacts on any protected species or habitats have also been considered in the AA, undertaken by MS-LOT, on behalf of the Scottish Ministers.

Cumulative impacts on commercial fisheries were also raised by the SFF, however the Commercial Fisheries Working Group has been established in order to discuss and address such issues. A condition to ensure the Company continues its membership of the Working Group and its commitment to create a mitigation strategy forms part of this consent (**Annex 2**).

Concerns were also raised on the cumulative impacts on navigation by the CoS. A condition ensuring that consultation with the CoS on a Navigational Safety Plan what has to be approved by the Scottish Ministers prior to Commencement of the Development forms part of this consent (**Annex 2**).

The Scottish Ministers, therefore, consider that they have sufficient information regarding the cumulative impact of this Development with others in the Forth and Tay, and are of the opinion that there are no considerations with regards to this issue that would require consent to be withheld.

The efficiency of wind energy

No form of electricity generation is 100% efficient and wind farms, in comparison with other generators, are relatively efficient. Less than half of the energy of the fuel going into a conventional thermal power station is transformed into useful electricity – much of it ends up as ash or air pollution harmful to health as well as carbon dioxide. Also, unlike conventional electricity power stations the fuel for a wind farm does not need to be mined, refined or shipped and transported from other countries.

The Scottish Ministers consider that although the electrical output of wind farms is variable, and cannot be relied on as a constant source of power, the electricity generated by wind is a necessary component of a balanced energy mix which is large enough to match Scotland's demand. Power supplied from wind farms reduces the need for power from other sources and helps reduce fossil fuel consumption.

The Scottish Ministers, therefore, consider that they have sufficient information available on the efficiency of wind energy to reach a conclusion on this matter and are of the opinion that there are no considerations with regards to this issue that would require consent to be withheld.

The development of renewable energy

The Scottish Ministers must ensure that the development of the offshore wind sector is achieved in a sustainable manner in the seas around Scotland. This Development forms part of the Scottish Territorial Waters Round of offshore wind farm sites to be consented in Scotland and, as such, will raise confidence within the offshore wind industry that Scotland is delivering on its commitment to maximise offshore wind potential. This Development will also benefit the national and local supply chains. The Scottish Ministers aim to achieve a thriving renewables industry in Scotland, the focus being to enhance Scotland's manufacturing capacity, to develop new indigenous industries, and to provide significant export opportunities.

This 784 MW Development has the potential to annually generate renewable electricity equivalent to the demand from approximately 501,770 homes. This increase in the amount of renewable energy produced in Scotland is entirely consistent with the Scottish Government's policy on the promotion of renewable energy and its target for renewable sources to generate the equivalent of 100% of Scotland's gross annual electricity consumption by 2020. Scotland requires a mix of energy infrastructure in order to achieve energy security at the same time as moving towards a low carbon economy. Due to the intermittent nature of renewables generation, a balanced electricity mix is required to support the security of supply requirements. This does not mean an energy mix where Scotland will be 100% reliable on renewables generation by 2020; but it supports Scotland's plan to remain a net exporter of electricity.

The Scottish Ministers consider that, having taken account of the information provided by the Company and representations received, there are no outstanding concerns in relation to the development of renewable energy that would require consent to be withheld.

Proposed location of the Development

The Scottish Ministers consider that the Company has carefully considered the location of the Development and selected the Forth and Tay due to its many advantages. In June 2011 The Crown Estate ("TCE") announced an Exclusivity Agreement with The Company. The suitability of the site was further affirmed in May 2010 with the Scottish Government's publication of the SEA in the Draft Plan for Offshore Wind Energy in Scotland which confirmed that six Scottish Territorial Waters 2009 lease round sites could be developed between 2010 and 2020 if

“appropriate mitigation is implemented to avoid, minimise and offset significant environmental impacts”. The Marine Renewable Energy and the Natural Heritage: an Overview and Policy Statement (SNH, 2004) and Matching Renewable Electricity Generation and Demand (Scottish Government, 2006) indicated the Firth of Forth Area was favoured for development of large scale offshore wind farms. There are a number of reasons for the site being suitable:

- it has an excellent wind resource with the mean wind speed at a height of 90metres estimated at 9.51 metres/second;
- at the closest point, the Development Area is approximately 15 km from the shore which will help minimise its visibility and potential conflicts with inshore uses;
- water depths and ground conditions are suitable for a variety of foundation types;
- there is already electrical infrastructure near the coastline to enable an efficient connection to the National Grid;
- there is good access to suitable ports and local supply chain for construction and operations. There are also nearby facilities for fabrication, assembly and maintenance support. The distance to these facilities will be important during operation as they will enable shorter response times for servicing thus improving operational availability and economic feasibility of the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm;
- there are no known Annex I habitats in the Development Area and it falls outside any designated conservation area; and
- there are no known active oil, gas or aggregate interests in the Development Area.

In March 2011 Blue Seas – Green Energy, A Sectoral Marine Plan for Offshore Wind Energy in Scottish Territorial Waters was published by Marine Scotland. Of the original ten sites proposed by TCE in Scottish Territorial Waters, the ‘Blue Seas – Green Energy’ publication endorsed six of the original ten proposals as suitable sites for development. The six selected sites included the Development’s site as a short-term site (for development by 2020). The Plan recommended the Development option should be taken forward to the licensing stage. A key finding of the Plan was that there is significant potential for this Development in the short term and it appears to be publically and environmentally acceptable. Another key finding was that the east area relates closely to areas where there is significant potential for economic investment and employment.

The Scottish Ministers accept that the location of the Development was fully considered both prior to, and during, the application process and have undertaken a full and thorough consultation with relevant stakeholders and members of the public and are of the opinion that there are no considerations with regards to the proposed location of the Development that would require consent to be withheld.

Economic benefits

Scottish Planning Policy (“SPP”) advises that economic benefits are material issues which must be taken into account as part of the determination process.

SPP also confirms the Scottish Ministers' aim to achieve a thriving renewables industry in Scotland. The focus being to enhance Scotland's manufacturing capacity, to develop new indigenous industries, particularly in rural areas, and to provide significant export opportunities. The planning system has a key role in supporting this aim and the Scottish Ministers should consider material details of how the proposal can contribute to local or national economic development priorities as stated in SPP.

The Company provided economic benefit estimates for up to a 50 year lifespan of the Development and a 25 year lifespan. As this consent is based on an assumed 25 year lifespan, the following figures are based on 25 years.

The Company estimate that in Scotland the expenditure made by the Development (and Offshore Transmission Works) could generate Gross Value Added ("GVA") of between £115 million and £378 million in the construction phase, and between £12.5 million per annum and £17.9 million per annum in the operation and maintenance phase.

The Company estimate that the Development would support 369 – 1,216 jobs in Scotland, on average, per annum, during the construction phase. During the operations phase, this would fall to 94 - 135 FTE jobs on average per annum. It is estimated 150 FTE jobs would be created during the decommissioning phase.

The above estimates are based on 2 construction scenarios:

- Low case - where around 21 % of total expenditures are supplied from within Scotland and a further 17 % within the UK.
- High case - the majority of equipment and services would be procured from within the UK, around 47 % of total expenditures supplied from within Scotland and a further 25 % within the UK.

The proportions of expenditure, particularly under the high case, are subject to a high degree of uncertainty. However, the Company have assessed the low case and the high case as the realistic parameters within which the value of contracts will fall. At this stage, many development and procurement decisions are still to be made. Changes in the anticipated expenditure or procurement patterns from those anticipated during the assessment will change the associated estimates of employment and GVA. The effect on employment through the supply chain depends critically on the design, construction and operation decisions that are yet to be taken, and on the extent to which Scottish companies are able to secure contracts. The figures also assume that a proposal of 784 MW is developed.

The Company undertook consultation with local authorities in the study area; AC, DCC, FC, SBC and ELC and other organisations such as Scottish Enterprise and Visit Scotland in order to inform the assessment of the potential socioeconomic impacts of the Development.

Summary

The Scottish Ministers consider the following as principal issues material to the merits of the section 36 consent application made under the Electricity Act:

- The Company has provided adequate environmental information for the Scottish Ministers to judge the impacts of the Development;
- The Company's Application and the consultation process has identified what can be done to mitigate the potential impacts of the Development;
- The matters specified in regulation 4(1) of the 2000 Regulations and regulation 22 of the 2007 Regulations have been adequately addressed by means of the submission of the Company's ES, and the Scottish Ministers have judged that the likely environmental impacts of the Development, subject to the conditions included in this consent (**Annex 2**), are acceptable;
- The Scottish Ministers are satisfied that the Development can be satisfactorily decommissioned and will take steps to ensure that where any Decommissioning Programme is required under the Energy Act 2004, such programme is prepared in a timely fashion by imposing a condition requiring its submission to the Secretary of State before the Commencement of the Development (**Annex 2**);
- The Scottish Ministers have considered material details of how the Development can contribute to local or national economic development priorities and the Scottish Government's renewable energy policies;
- The Scottish Ministers have considered fully and carefully the Application and accompanying documents, all relevant responses from consultees, and the one (1) public representation received; and
- On the basis of the AA, the Scottish Ministers have ascertained to the appropriate level of scientific certainty that the Development (in combination with the SAWEL, SBWEL, NNGOWL and all other relevant developments, and in light of mitigating measures and conditions proposed) will not adversely affect site integrity of any European protected sites, in view of such sites' conservation objectives.

Regarding the Company's application for a declarations under section 36A of the Electricity Act to extinguish public rights of navigation in so far as they pass through places in territorial waters adjacent to Scotland where the structures of the Development are to be located, there were no objections received by the Scottish Ministers during the consultation to the making of such a declaration. The Scottish Ministers, therefore, consider that there are no reasons as to why a declaration under section 36A should not be made.

THE SCOTTISH MINISTERS' DETERMINATION

Subject to the conditions set out in **Annex 2** to this decision, the Scottish Ministers **GRANT CONSENT** under section 36 of the Electricity Act for the construction and operation of the Development, with a permitted capacity of up to **784 MW** (as described in **Annex 1**).

Deemed planning for the onshore ancillary development was not applied for by the Company.

In accordance with the 2000 Regulations and the 2007 Regulations, the Company must publicise this determination for two successive weeks in the Edinburgh Gazette and one or more newspapers circulating in the locality of the Development. The Company must provide copies of the public notices to the Scottish Ministers.

In reaching their decision, the Scottish Ministers have had regard to all representations and relevant material considerations and, subject to the conditions included in this consent (**Annex 2**), are satisfied that it is appropriate for the Company to construct and operate the generating station in the manner as described in **Annex 1**.

The Scottish Ministers grant a single consent for the Development in full rather than the two consents as sought by the Company. Under the terms of the consent the Company may seek the division of the Development to provide separate entities with rights and responsibilities under the consent by seeking an assignation, or a partial assignation, of the consent.

The Scottish Ministers MAKE A DECLARATION under Section 36A of the Electricity Act to extinguish public rights of navigation in so far as they pass through places within territorial waters where the structures forming part of the Development are located (**Annex 4**). One declaration is made rather than the requested two. The declaration may be modified by the Scottish Ministers under section 36A(5)(c) of the Electricity Act at the time of any assignation of the section 36 consent, if so required.

In accordance with section 36A(6)(b) of the Electricity Act, the Scottish Ministers request that the Company publicise the Declaration, as soon as reasonably practicable, to bring it to the attention of persons likely to be affected by it.

Copies of this letter and the consent have been sent to Angus Council, Dundee Council, East Lothian Council, Fife Council, and Scottish Borders Council. This letter has also been published on the Marine Scotland licensing page of the Scottish Government's website:

<http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/marine/Licensing/marine/scoping>

The Scottish Ministers' decision is final, subject to the right of any aggrieved person to apply to the Court of Session for judicial review. Judicial review is the mechanism by which the Court of Session supervises the exercise of administrative functions, including how the Scottish Ministers exercise their statutory function to determine Applications for consent. The rules relating to applications for judicial review can be

found at Chapter 58 of the Court of Session rules on the website of the Scottish Courts:

<http://scotcourts.gov.uk/rules-and-practice/rules-of-court/court-of-session-rules>

Your local Citizens' Advice Bureau or your solicitor will be able to advise you about the applicable procedures.

Yours sincerely,

Redacted

Leader, Marine Scotland Licensing Operations Team

A member of the staff of the Scottish Ministers

XXth October 2014

ANNEX 1

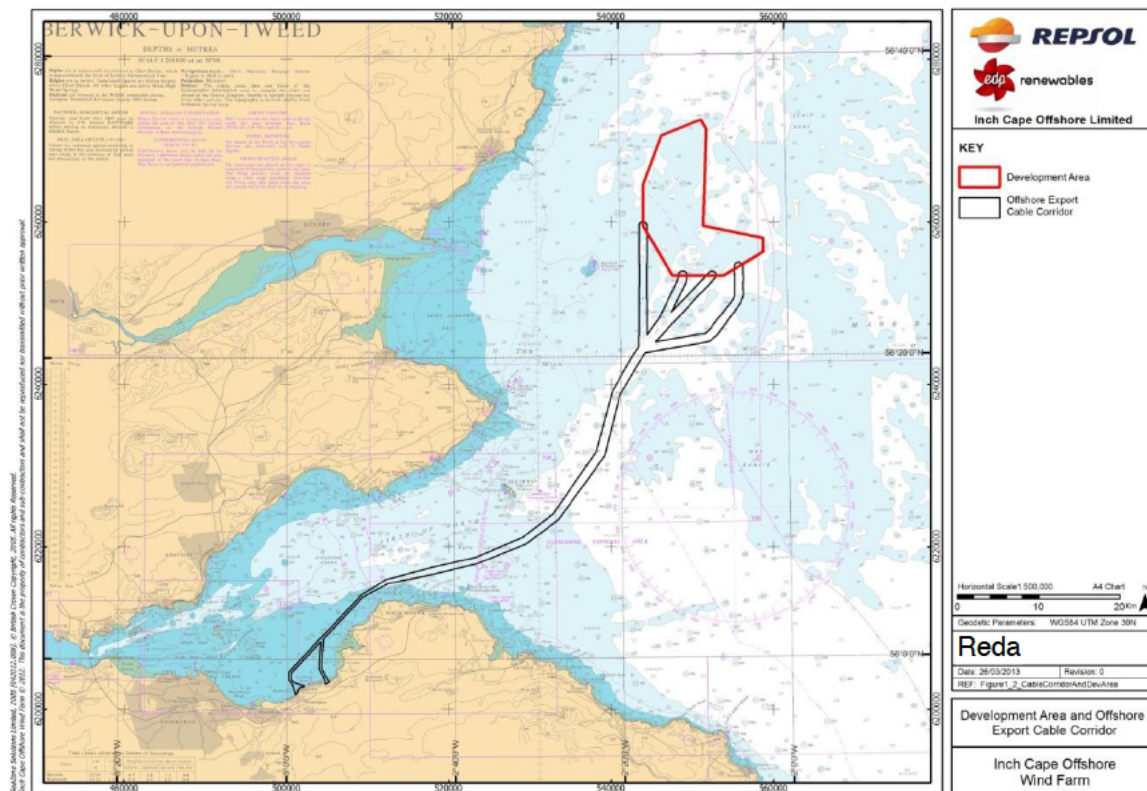
Description Of The Development

An offshore wind turbine generating station located as shown in Figure 1 **DEVELOPMENT LOCATION** to this consent, with a gross electrical output capacity of up to 784 MW comprising:

1. not more than 110 three-bladed horizontal axis wind turbines each with:
 - a) a maximum blade tip height of up to 215 metres (measured from Lowest Astronomical Tide ("LAT"))
 - b) a minimum blade clearance of 22 metres above Highest Astronomical Tide ("HAT");
 - c) a maximum rotor diameter of 172 metres; and
 - d) minimum spacing (averaging crosswind and downwind) of 1000 metres. Each WTG always being subject to micro-siting of +/- 50m;
2. all associated foundations, substructures, fixtures, fittings;
3. for each WTG a transition piece (including access ladders /fences and landing platforms), turbine tower, rotors and nacelle; and
4. inter array cabling to the connection point on the offshore sub-station platforms including protections and cable crossings,

and, except to the extent modified by the foregoing, all as specified in the Application Letter and the project description contained in the accompanying Environmental Statement (Chapter 7) but subject always to the conditions specified in **Annex 2** of this consent.

Figure 1. Development location and export cable corridor



ANNEX 2

CONDITIONS OF THE SECTION 36 CONSENT

The consent granted in accordance with section 36 of the Electricity Act 1989 is subject to the following conditions:

1. The consent is for a period from the date this consent is granted until the date occurring 25 years after the Final Commissioning of the Development. Written confirmation of the date of the Final Commissioning of the Development must be provided by the Company to the Scottish Ministers, the Planning Authority, the Joint Nature Conservation Agency ("JNCC") and Scottish Natural Heritage ("SNH") no later than one calendar month after the Final Commissioning of the Development. Where the Scottish Ministers deem the Development to be complete on a date prior to the date when all wind turbine generators forming the Development have supplied electricity on a commercial basis to the National Grid then, the Scottish Ministers will provide written confirmation of the date of the Final Commissioning of the Development to the Company, the Planning Authority, JNCC and SNH no later than one calendar month after the date on which the Scottish Ministers deem the Development to be complete.

Reason: To define the duration of the consent.

2. The Commencement of the Development must be a date no later than 5 years from the date the consent is granted, or such other date from the date of the granting of this consent as the Scottish Ministers may hereafter direct in writing.

Reason: To ensure the Commencement of the Development is undertaken within a reasonable timescale after consent is granted.

3. Where the Secretary of State has, following consultation with the Scottish Ministers, given notice requiring the Company to submit to the Secretary of State a Decommissioning Programme, pursuant to section 105(2) and (5) of the Energy Act 2004, then construction may not begin on the site of the Development until after the Company has submitted to the Secretary of State a Decommissioning Programme in compliance with that notice.

Reason: To ensure that a decommissioning programme is submitted to the Secretary of State where the Secretary of State has, following consultation with the Scottish Ministers, so required before any construction commences.

4. The Company is not permitted to assign this consent without the prior written authorisation of the Scottish Ministers. The Scottish Ministers may grant (with or without conditions) or refuse such authorisation as they may, in their own discretion, see fit. The consent is not capable of being assigned, alienated or transferred otherwise than in accordance with the foregoing procedure.

Reason: To safeguard the obligations of the consent if assigned to another company.

5. In the event that for a continuous period of 12 months or more any Wind Turbine Generator (“WTG”) installed and commissioned and forming part of the Development fails to produce electricity on a commercial basis to the National Grid then, unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Scottish Ministers and after consultation with the Company and any advisors as required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers, any such WTG may be deemed by the Scottish Ministers to cease to be required. If so deemed, the WTG must be decommissioned and the area of the Site containing that WTG must be reinstated by the Company in accordance with the procedures laid out within the Company’s Decommissioning Programme, within the period of 24 months from the date of the deeming decision by the Scottish Ministers.

Reason: *To ensure that any redundant WTGs and associated ancillary equipment is removed from the Site in the interests of safety, amenity and environmental protection.*

6. If any serious health and safety incident occurs on the Site requiring the Company to report it to the Health and Safety Executive, then the Company must also notify the Scottish Ministers of the incident within 24 hours of the Company becoming aware of the incident occurring.

Reason: *To inform the Scottish Ministers of any serious health and safety incident occurring on the Site.*

7. The Development must be constructed and operated in accordance with the terms of the Application and related documents, including the accompanying Environmental Statement (“ES”), and Annex 1 of this letter, except in so far as amended by the terms of this section 36 consent.

Reason: *To ensure that the Development is carried out in accordance with the Application documentation.*

8. As far as reasonably practicable, the Company must, on being given reasonable notice by the Scottish Ministers (of at least 72 hours), provide transportation to and from the Site for any persons authorised by the Scottish Ministers to inspect the Site.

Reason: *To ensure access to the Site for the purpose of inspection.*

9. The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Construction Programme (“CoP”), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with SNH, the JNCC, SEPA, MCA, NLB, RSPB Scotland, the Planning Authority and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The Development must, at all times, be constructed in accordance with the approved CoP (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the CoP by the Company

must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval.

The CoP must set out:

- a. The proposed date for Commencement of Development;
- b. The proposed timings for mobilisation of plant and delivery of materials, including details of onshore lay-down areas;
- c. The proposed timings and sequencing of construction work for all elements of the Development infrastructure;
- d. Contingency planning for poor weather or other unforeseen delays; and
- e. The scheduled date for Final Commissioning of the Development.

Reason: *To confirm the timing and programming of construction.*

10. The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development submit a Construction Method Statement ("CMS"), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with, SNH, the JNCC, SEPA, MCA, NLB, RSPB Scotland, the Planning Authority and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The CMS must set out the construction procedures and good working practices for installing the Development. The CMS must also include details of the roles and responsibilities, chain of command and contact details of company personnel, any contractors or sub-contractors involved during the construction of the Development. The CMS must be in accordance with the construction methods assessed in the ES and must include details of how the construction related mitigation steps proposed in the ES are to be delivered. The Development must, at all times, be constructed in accordance with the approved CMS (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the CMS by the Company must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval.

The CMS must, so far as is reasonably practicable, be consistent with the Design Statement ("DS"), the Environmental Management Plan ("EMP"), the Vessel Management Plan ("VMP"), the Navigational Safety Plan ("NSP"), the Piling Strategy ("PS"), the Cable Plan ("CaP") and the Lighting and Marking Plan ("LMP").

Reason: *To ensure the appropriate construction management of the Development, taking into account mitigation measures to protect the environment and other users of the marine area.*

11. In the event that pile foundations are to be used, the Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Piling Strategy ("PS"), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with the JNCC, SNH and any such other advisors as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The Development must, at all times,

be constructed in accordance with the approved PS (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the PS by the Company must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval.

The PS must include:

- a. Full details of the proposed method and anticipated duration of pile-driving at all locations;
- b. Details of soft-start piling procedures and anticipated maximum piling energy required at each pile location; and
- c. Details of any mitigation and monitoring to be employed during pile-driving, as agreed by the Scottish Ministers.

The PS must be in accordance with the Application and must reflect any surveys carried out after submission of the Application. The PS must demonstrate how the exposure to and / or the effects of underwater noise have been mitigated in respect of the following species: bottlenose dolphin; harbour seal; grey seal; Atlantic salmon; cod; and herring.

The PS must, so far as is reasonably practicable, be consistent with the EMP, the Project Environmental Monitoring Programme ("PEMP") and the CMS.

Reason: To mitigate the underwater noise impacts arising from piling activity

12. The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Development Specification and Layout Plan ("DSLPL"), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with the MCA, NLB, CoS, SNH, the JNCC, SFF, CAA and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The Development must, at all times, be constructed in accordance with the approved DSLPL (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the DSLPL by the Company must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval.

The DSLPL must include, but not be limited to the following:

- a. A plan showing the proposed location of each individual WTG (subject to any required micro-siting), including information on WTG spacing, WTG identification / numbering, location of the substation platforms, seabed conditions, bathymetry, confirmed foundation type for each WTG and any key constraints recorded on the Site;
- b. A list of latitude and longitude co-ordinates accurate to three decimal places of minutes of arc for each WTG, this should also be provided as a GIS shape file using WGS84 format;
- c. A table or diagram of each WTG dimensions including - height to blade tip (measured above Lowest Astronomical Tide ("LAT")) to the highest

- point, height to hub (measured above HAT to the centreline of the generator shaft), rotor diameter and maximum rotation speed;
- d. The generating capacity of each WTG used on the Site and a confirmed generating capacity for the Site overall;
- e. The finishes for each WTG (see condition 19 on WTG lighting and marking); and
- f. The length and proposed arrangements on the seabed of all inter-array cables.

Reason: *To confirm the final Development specification and layout.*

13. The Company must, prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Design Statement ("DS"), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers that includes representative wind farm visualisations from key viewpoints as agreed with the Scottish Ministers, based upon the agreed final DSLP as approved by the Scottish Ministers (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). The DS must be provided, for information only, to the Planning Authority, SNH, the JNCC and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The DS must be prepared and signed off by at least one qualified landscape architect, instructed by the Company prior to submission to the Scottish Ministers.

Reason: *To inform interested parties of the final wind farm scheme proposed to be built.*

14. The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit an Environmental Management Plan ("EMP"), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with the JNCC, SNH, SEPA, RSPB Scotland, WDC, ASFB and any such other advisors as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The Development must, at all times, be constructed and operated in accordance with the approved EMP (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the EMP by the Company must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval.

The EMP must provide the over-arching framework for on-site environmental management during the phases of development as follows:

- a. all construction as required to be undertaken before the Final Commissioning of the Development; and
- b. the operational lifespan of the Development from the Final Commissioning of the Development until the cessation of electricity generation. (Environmental management during decommissioning is addressed by the Decommissioning Programme provided for by condition 3).

The EMP must be in accordance with the ES as it relates to environmental management measures. The EMP must set out the roles, responsibilities and chain of command for the Company personnel, any contractors or sub-contractors in respect of environmental management for the protection of

environmental interests during the construction and operation of the Development. It must address, but not be limited to, the following over-arching requirements for environmental management during construction:

- a. Mitigation measures to prevent significant adverse impacts to environmental interests, as identified in the ES and pre-consent and pre-construction surveys, and include the relevant parts of the CMS (refer to condition 10);
- b. Pollution prevention measures and contingency plans;
- c. Management measures to prevent the introduction of invasive non-native marine species;
- d. Measures to minimise, recycle, reuse and dispose of waste streams; and
- e. The reporting mechanisms that will be used to provide the Scottish Ministers and relevant stakeholders (including, but not limited to, the JNCC, SNH, SEPA, RSPB Scotland, MCA and NLB) with regular updates on construction activity, including any environmental issues that have been encountered and how these have been addressed.

The Company must, no later than 3 months prior to the Final Commissioning of the Development, submit an updated EMP, in writing, to cover the operation and maintenance activities for the Development to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may be given only following consultation with SNH, the JNCC, SEPA, RSPB Scotland and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The EMP must be regularly reviewed by the Company and the FTRAG (referred to in condition 25) over the lifespan of the Development, and be kept up to date (in relation to the likes of construction methods and operations of the Development in terms of up to date working practices and best practice) by the Company in consultation with the FTRAG.

The EMP must be informed, so far as is reasonably practicable, by the baseline surveys undertaken as part of the Application and the PEMP.

Reason: *To mitigate the impacts on the environmental interests during construction and operation.*

15. The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Vessel Management Plan ("VMP"), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with SNH, the JNCC, WDC and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The Development must, at all times, be constructed and operated in accordance with the approved VMP, (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the VMP by the Company must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval:

The VMP must include, but not be limited to, the following details:

- a. The number, types and specification of vessels required;

- b. Working practices to minimise use of ducted propellers;
- c. How vessel management will be coordinated, particularly during construction but also during operation; and
- d. Location of working port(s), how often vessels will be required to transit between port(s) and the site and indicative vessel transit corridors proposed to be used during construction and operation of the Development.

The confirmed individual vessel details must be notified to the Scottish Ministers in writing no later than 14 days prior to the Commencement of the Development, and thereafter, any changes to the details supplied must be notified to the Scottish Ministers, as soon as practicable, prior to any such change being implemented in the construction or operation of the Development.

The VMP must, so far as is reasonably practicable, be consistent with the CMS, the EMP, the PEMP, the NSP, and the LMP.

Reason: To mitigate the disturbance to marine mammals and birds.

16. The Company must, no later than 3 months prior to the Commissioning of the first WTG, submit an Operations and Maintenance Programme (“OMP”), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with the JNCC, SNH, SEPA, MCA, NLB, RSPB Scotland, the Planning Authority and any such other advisors as or organisations may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The OMP must set out the procedures, and good working practices for operations and the maintenance of the WTG’s, substructures, and inter-array cable network of the Development. Environmental sensitivities which may affect the timing of the operation and maintenance activities must be considered in the OMP.

Operation and maintenance of the Development must, at all times, proceed in accordance with the approved OMP (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the OMP by the Company must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval.

The OMP must, so far as is reasonably practicable, be consistent with the EMP, the PEMP, the VMP, the NSP, the CaP and the LMP.

Reason: To safeguard environmental interests during operation of the offshore generating station.

17. The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Navigational Safety Plan (“NSP”), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with MCA, NLB and any other navigational advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of

the Scottish Ministers. The NSP must include, but is not limited to, the following issues:

- a. Navigational safety measures;
- b. Construction exclusion zones;
- c. Notice(s) to Mariners and Radio Navigation Warnings;
- d. Anchoring areas;
- e. Temporary construction lighting and marking;
- f. Emergency response and coordination arrangements for the construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the Development; and
- g. Buoyage.

The Company must confirm within the NSP that they have taken into account and adequately addressed all of the recommendations of the MCA in the current Marine Guidance Note 371, and its annexes that may be appropriate to the Development, or any other relevant document which may supersede said Guidance prior to the approval of the NSP. The Development must, at all times, be constructed and operated in accordance with the approved NSP (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the NSP by the Company must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval.

Reason: *To mitigate the navigational risk to other legitimate users of the sea.*

- 18.** The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Cable Plan (“CaP”), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with the JNCC, SNH, MCA, SFF and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The CaP must be in accordance with the ES. The Development must, at all times, be constructed and operated in accordance with the approved CaP (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the CaP by the Company must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval.

The CaP must include the following:

- a. Details of the location and cable laying techniques for the inter array cables;
- b. The results of survey work (including geophysical, geotechnical and benthic surveys) which will help inform cable routing;
- c. Technical specification of inter array cables, including a desk based assessment of attenuation of electro-magnetic field strengths and shielding;
- d. A burial risk assessment to ascertain burial depths and where necessary alternative protection measures;

- e. Methodologies for (e.g. over trawl) surveys of the inter array cables through the operational life of the Development where mechanical protection of cables laid on the sea bed is deployed; and
- f. Methodologies for inter array cable inspection with measures to address and report to the Scottish Ministers any exposure of inter array cables.

Reason: *To ensure all environmental and navigational issues are considered for the location and construction of the inter array cables.*

19. The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Lighting and Marking Plan (“LMP”), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with MCA, NLB, CAA, MOD and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The LMP must provide that the Development be lit and marked in accordance with current CAA and MOD Aviation lighting Policy and also Guidance that is in place as at the date of the Scottish Ministers approval of the LMP, or any such other documents that may supersede said guidance prior to the approval of the LMP. The LMP must also detail the navigational lighting requirements detailed in IALA Recommendation O-139 or any other documents that may supersede said guidance prior to approval of the LMP.

The Company must provide the LMP, for information only, to the Planning Authorities, SNH, the JNCC and any other bodies as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The Development must, at all times, be constructed and operated in accordance with the approved LMP (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the LMP by the Company must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval.

Reason: *To ensure safe marking and lighting of the offshore generating station.*

20. The Company must, prior to the erection of any WTGs on the Site, submit an Air Traffic Control Radar Mitigation Scheme (“ATC Scheme”), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with the MOD.

The ATC Scheme is a scheme designed to mitigate the impact of the Development upon the operation of the Primary Surveillance Radar at RAF Leuchars (“the Radar”) and the air traffic control operations of the Ministry of Defence which is reliant upon the Radar. The ATC Scheme must set out the appropriate measures to be implemented to mitigate the impact of the Development on the Radar and shall be in place for the operational life of the Development provided the Radar remains in operation.

No turbines shall become operational unless, and until, all those measures required by the approved ATC Scheme to be implemented prior to the operation of the turbines have been implemented and the Scottish Ministers have confirmed this in writing. The Development shall thereafter be operated fully in accordance with the approved ATC Scheme.

Reason: *To mitigate the adverse impacts of the Development on the air traffic control radar at RAF Leuchars and the operations of the MOD.*

21. The Company must ensure that no turbine with a blade tip height greater than 186 metres above Mean Sea Level (Newlyn) shall be erected in any part of the Site which is within radar line of sight coverage to the Air Defence radar at Remote Radar Head (RRH) Buchan unless, and until, a technical mitigation proposal to address the Ministry of Defence's concerns has been submitted to and accepted in writing by the Scottish Ministers, in consultation with the MOD.

Reason: *To mitigate the adverse impact of the Development on RRH Buchan.*

22. The Company must, prior to the Commencement of the Development, and following confirmation of the approved DSLP by the Scottish Ministers (refer to condition 12), provide the positions and maximum heights of the WTGs, construction equipment over 150m in height (measured above LAT) and any Offshore Sub-Station Platforms to the United Kingdom Hydrographic Office ("UKHO") for aviation and nautical charting purposes. The Company must, within 1 month of the Final Commissioning of the Development, provide co-ordinates accurate to three decimal places of minutes of arc for each WTG position and maximum heights of the WTGs to the UKHO for aviation and nautical charting purposes.

Reason: *For aviation and navigational safety.*

23. The Company must, at least 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development submit a Traffic and Transportation Plan ("TTP") in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with Transport Scotland and any such other advisors as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The TTP must set out a mitigation strategy for the impact of road based traffic and transportation associated with the construction of the Development. The Development must be constructed and operated in accordance with the approved TTP (as updated and amended from time to time, following written approval from the Scottish Ministers)

Reason: *To maintain the free flow and safety of the Trunk Road network.*

24. The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Project Environmental Monitoring Programme ("PEMP"), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with SNH, the JNCC, RSPB Scotland, WDC, ASFB and any other ecological advisors or organisations as required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The PEMP must be in accordance with the ES as it relates to environmental monitoring.

The PEMP must set out measures by which the Company must monitor the environmental impacts of the Development. Monitoring is required throughout

the lifespan of the Development where this is deemed necessary by the Scottish Ministers. Lifespan in this context includes pre-construction, construction, operational and decommissioning phases.

Monitoring must be done in such a way as to ensure that the data which is collected allows useful and valid comparisons as between different phases of the Development. Monitoring may also serve the purpose of verifying key predictions in the Application. In the event that further potential adverse environmental effects are identified, for which no predictions were made in the Application, the Scottish Ministers may require the Company to undertake additional monitoring.

The Scottish Ministers may agree that monitoring may be reduced or ceased before the end of the lifespan of the Development.

The PEMP must cover, but not be limited to the following matters:

- a. Pre-construction, construction (if appropriate by the Scottish Ministers) and post-construction monitoring surveys for:
 1. Birds;
 2. Sandeels;
 3. Marine fish;
 4. Diadromous fish;
 5. Benthic communities; and
 6. Seabed scour and local sediment deposition.
- b. The participation by the Company in surveys to be carried out in relation to marine mammals as set out in a Marine Mammal Monitoring Programme ("MMMP"); and
- c. The participation by the Company in a National Strategic Bird Monitoring Framework ("NSBMF") and surveys to be carried out in relation to regional and / or strategic bird monitoring including but not necessarily limited to:
 1. the avoidance behaviour of breeding seabirds around turbines;
 2. flight height distributions of seabirds at wind farm sites;
 3. displacement of kittiwake, puffin and other auks from wind farm sites; and
 4. effects on survival and productivity at relevant breeding colonies.

All initial methodologies for the above monitoring must be approved, in writing, by the Scottish Ministers and, where appropriate, in consultation with the Forth and Tay Regional Advisory Group ("FTRAG") referred to in condition 25 of this consent. Any pre-consent surveys carried out by the Company to address any of the above species may be used in part to discharge this condition subject to the written approval by the Scottish Ministers.

The PEMP is a live document and must be regularly reviewed by the Scottish Ministers, at timescales to be determined by the Scottish Ministers, in

consultation with the FTRAG to identify the appropriateness of on-going monitoring. Following such reviews, the Scottish Ministers may, in consultation with the FTRAG, require the Company to amend the PEMP and submit such an amended PEMP, in writing, to the Scottish Ministers, for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation with FTRAG and any other ecological, or such other advisors as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The PEMP, as amended from time to time, must be fully implemented by the Company at all times.

The Company must submit written reports and associated raw data of such monitoring surveys to the Scottish Ministers at timescales to be determined by the Scottish Ministers in consultation with the FTRAG. Subject to any legal restrictions regarding the treatment of the information, the results are to be made publicly available by the Scottish Ministers, or by such other party appointed at their discretion.

Reason: *To ensure that appropriate and effective monitoring of the impacts of the Development is undertaken.*

25. The Company must participate in any Forth and Tay Regional Advisory Group (“FTRAG”) established by the Scottish Ministers for the purpose of advising the Scottish Ministers on research, monitoring and mitigation programmes for, but not limited to, ornithology, diadromous fish, marine mammals and commercial fish. Should a SSMEG be established (refer to condition 26), the responsibilities and obligations being delivered by the FTRAG will be subsumed by the SSMEG at a timescale to be determined by the Scottish Ministers.

Reason: *To ensure effective environmental monitoring and mitigation is undertaken at a regional scale.*

26. The Company must participate in any Scottish Strategic Marine Environment Group (“SSMEG”) established by the Scottish Ministers for the purposes of advising the Scottish Ministers on research, monitoring and mitigation programmes for, but not limited to, ornithology, diadromous fish, marine mammals and commercial fish.

Reason: *To ensure effective environmental monitoring and mitigation is undertaken at a National scale.*

27. Prior to the Commencement of the Development, the Company must at its own expense, and with the approval of the Scottish Ministers in consultation with the JNCC and SNH, appoint an Ecological Clerk of Works (“ECoW”). The ECoW must be appointed in time to review and approve the final draft version of the first plan or programme submitted under this consent to the Scottish Ministers for approval, until the Final Commissioning of the Development.

The responsibilities of the ECoW must include, but not be limited to:

- a. Quality assurance of final draft version of all plans and programmes required under this consent;
- b. Provide advice to the Company on compliance with consent conditions, including the conditions relating to the CMS, the EMP, the PEMP, the PS (if required), the CaP and the VMP;
- c. Monitor compliance with the CMS, the EMP, the PEMP, the PS (if required), the CaP and the VMP;
- d. Provide reports on point c) above to the Scottish Ministers at timescales to be determined by the Scottish Ministers; and
- e. Inducting site personnel on site / works environmental policy and procedures.

Reason: *To ensure that appropriate and effective monitoring of the impacts of the Development is undertaken.*

- 28.** The Company must, to the satisfaction of the Scottish Ministers, participate in the monitoring requirements as laid out in the 'National Research and Monitoring Strategy for Diadromous Fish' so far as they apply at a local level. The extent and nature of the Company's participation is to be agreed by the Scottish Ministers in consultation with the FTRAG.

Reason: *To ensure effective monitoring of the effects on Migratory fish at a local level.*

- 29.** The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Commercial Fisheries Mitigation Strategy ("CFMS"), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval.

The Company must remain a member of the Forth and Tay Offshore Wind Developers Group-Commercial Fisheries Working Group or any successor group formed to facilitate commercial fisheries dialogue in the Forth and Tay region.

The Company must include in the CFMS a mitigation strategy for each commercial fishery that Ministers are reasonably satisfied would be adversely affected by the Development. The CFMS must, in particular, include mitigation measures for lobster stock enhancement if the Scottish Ministers are satisfied that such mitigation measures are reasonably necessary. Within such a time period as required by the Scottish Ministers, the Company must undertake a feasibility study specifically to assess the use of alternate scallop gear within the Development area. The scope of the feasibility study must be agreed in writing, by the Scottish Ministers, and must include how scallop gear may be redesigned to coexist with the Development infrastructure.

The Company must implement all mitigation measures committed to be carried out by the Company in terms of the CFMS. The Company must require all of its contractors, and sub-contractors, to co-operate with the fishing industry to ensure the effective implementation of the CFMS.

Reason: *To minimise the impact on commercial fishermen.*

- 29.** Prior to the Commencement of the Development, a Fisheries Liaison Officer (“FLO”), approved in writing by Scottish Ministers, in consultation with the FTOWDG-CFWG, must be appointed by the Company for the period from Commencement of the Development until the Final Commissioning of the Development. The Company must notify the Scottish Ministers of the identity and credentials of the FLO before any construction work commences by including such details in the EMP (referred to in condition 14). The FLO must establish and maintain effective communications between the Company, contractors, fishermen and other users of the sea during the construction of the Development, and ensure compliance with best practice guidelines whilst doing so.

The responsibilities of the FLO must include, but not be limited to:

- a. Establishing and maintaining effective communications between the Company, contractors or sub-contractors, fishermen, and other users of the sea concerning the overall project and any amendments to the CMS and site environmental procedures;
- b. Provision of information relating to the safety of persons engaged in fishing operations on the site of the Development; and
- c. Ensuring that information is made available and circulated in a timely manner to minimise interference with fishing operations and other users of the sea.

Reason: *To mitigate the impact on commercial fishermen.*

- 30.** The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Marine Archaeology Reporting Protocol which sets out what the Company must do on discovering any marine archaeology during the construction, operation, maintenance and monitoring of the Development, in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may be given only following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with any such advisors as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The Reporting Protocol must be implemented in full, at all times, by the Company.

Reason: *To ensure any accidental discovery of archaeological interest is properly and correctly reported.*

Annex 3

DEFINITIONS AND GLOSSARY OF TERMS

In this decision letter and in Annex 1 and 2:

“the Applicant” means Inch Cape Offshore Limited (“ICOL”) (Company Number SC373173)

“the Application” includes the Application letter and Environmental statement and marine license applications submitted to the Scottish Ministers by Inch Cape Offshore Limited on 1st July 2013.

“AA” means Appropriate Assessment.

“ABC” means the Acceptable Biological Change tool.

“CEH” means Centre for Hydrology.

“Commencement of the Development” means the date on which Construction begins on the site of the Development in accordance with this consent.

“Commissioning of the First WTG” means the date on which the first wind turbine generator forming the Development has supplied electricity on a commercial basis to the National Grid.

“Construction” means as defined at section 64(1) of the Electricity Act 1989, read with section 104 of the Energy Act 2004

“Decommissioning Programme” means the programme for decommissioning the relevant object, to be submitted by the Company to the Secretary of State under section 105(2) of the Energy Act 2004 (as amended).

“Design Envelope” also referred to as Rochdale Envelope, is an approach to consenting and environmental impact, named after a UK planning law case, which allows a project description to be broadly defined, within a number of agreed parameters, for the purposes of a consent application.

“ECoW” means Ecological Clerk of Works.

“EIA” means Environmental Impact Assessment.

“EMF” means electromagnetic fields.

“EPS” means European Protected Species.

“ERCoP” means Emergency Response & Cooperation Plan.

“ES” means the Environmental Statement submitted to the Scottish Ministers by the Inch Cape Offshore Limited on 1st July 2013 as part of the Application as

defined above.

“Final Commissioning of the Development” means the date on which all wind turbine generators forming the Development have supplied electricity on a commercial basis to the National Grid, or such earlier date as the Scottish Ministers deem the Development to be complete.

“FLO” means a Fisheries Liaison Officer.

“GBS” means Gravity Base Structure

“GIS” means Geographic Information System

“GVA” means Gross Value Added and represents a measure of the contribution to the economy of each individual producer, industry or sector in the United Kingdom.

“GW” means gigawatt.

“HAT” means Highest Astronomical Tide - the highest level of water which can be predicted to occur under any combination of astronomical conditions.

“HRA” means Habitats Regulations Appraisal.

“IALA Recommendation O-139” means the International Association of Marine Aids to Navigation and Lighthouse Authorities Recommendation O-139 On The Marking of Man Made Offshore Structures.

“MGN371” means Marine Guidance Note 371 and refers to the Maritime and Coastguard Agency Marine Guidance Note 371 Offshore Renewable Energy installations (OREI’s) – Guidance on UK Navigational Practice, Safety and Emergency Response Issues.

“MHWS” means Mean High Water Spring tides.

“MPA” means Marine Protected Area

“MW” means megawatt.

“nm” means nautical miles.

“NSBMF” means National Strategic Bird Monitoring Framework

“OfTI” means the Offshore Transmission Infrastructure.

“PBR” means Potential Biological Removal.

“the Planning Authority” means East Lothian Council (“ELC”)

“the Planning Authorities” mean Angus Council (“AC”), East Lothian Council (“ELC”), Dundee City Council (“DCC”), Scottish Borders Council (“SBC”) and Fife Council (“FC”)

“PMF” means Priority Marine Feature

“PVA” means Population Viability Analysis.

“ruABC” reduced uncertainty method of Acceptable Biological Change

“SAC” means Special Area of Conservation

“Scottish marine area” has the meaning given in section 1 of the Marine (Scotland) Act 2010.

“Scottish offshore region” has the meaning given in section 322 of the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 (as amended).

“SEA” means Strategic Environmental Assessment.

“Soft start piling” means the gradual increase of piling power, incrementally over a set time period, until full operational power is achieved.

“SPA” means Special Protection Area.

“SSMEG” means Scottish Strategic Marine Environment Group. A group yet to be formed, responsible for overseeing monitoring and mitigation on a National scale, set up by the Scottish Ministers

“the Application letter” means the Application letter and Environmental Statement submitted to the Scottish Ministers by the Company on 1st July 2013.

“the Company” means Inch Cape Offshore Limited, Company Registration Number: SC373173; and having its registered office at Repsol, 5th Floor, 40 Princess Street, Edinburgh, EH2 2BY.

“the Development” means the Inch Cape Offshore Limited electricity generating station East of the Angus Coastline.

“the Proposal” means the proposed Inch Cape Offshore wind farm.

“the Radar” means Primary Surveillance Radar at RAF Leuchars.

“the Site” means the area shaded in red in Figure 1, attached to this consent at Annex 1.

“UK” means United Kingdom

“WTG” means wind turbine generator.

“WGS84” means the World Geodetic System 1984.

“MMOs” means marine mammal observers

Organisations

“AC” means Angus Council.

“AMSGA” means Arbroath and Montrose Static Gear Association.

“ASFB” means The Association of Salmon Fishery Boards.

“CAA” means The Civil Aviation Authority.

“CFWG” means Commercial Fisheries Working Group a Working group part of FTOWDG.

“CoS” means The Chamber of Shipping.

“FC” means Fife Council.

“FMA” means the Fishermen’s Mutual Association (Pittenweem) Ltd.

“FTOWDG” means The Forth and Tay Offshore Wind Developers Group A group formed, and set up, to develop the Commercial Fisheries Mitigation Strategy, and as forum to facilitate on-going dialogue with the commercial fishing industry.

“FTRAG” means Forth and Tay Regional Advisory Group.

“IALA” means International Association of Marine Aids to Navigation and Lighthouse Authorities.

“ICOL” means Inch Cape Offshore Limited.

“JNCC” means The Joint Nature Conservation Committee.

“MCA” means The Maritime and Coastguard Agency.

“MOD” means Ministry of Defence.

“MS-LOT” means Marine Scotland Licensing Operations Team.

“MSS” means Marine Scotland Science.

“NATS” means National Air Traffic Service.

“NLB” means The Northern Lighthouse Board.

“NNGOWL” means Neart na Gaoithe Offshore Wind Limited.

“Repsol” means Repsol Nuevas Energias UK Limited.

“RSPB Scotland” means The Royal Society for the Protection of Birds Scotland.

“RYA Scotland” means Royal Yachting Association Scotland.

“SAS” means Surfers Against Sewage.

“SA” means the Scallop Association.

“SNH” means Scottish Natural Heritage.

“SAWEL” means Seagreen Alpha Wind Energy Limited.

“SBWEL” means Seagreen Bravo Wind Energy Limited.

“SCA” means Scottish Canoe Association.

“SWEL” means Seagreen Wind Energy Limited.

“SEPA” means the Scottish Environment Protection Agency.

“SFF” means The Scottish Fisherman’s Federation.

“SG” means The Scottish Government.

“SMRU” means Sea Mammal Research Unit.

“TCE” means The Crown Estate.

“TS” means Transport Scotland.

“UKHO” means United Kingdom Hydrographic Office.

“VHF” means Very High Frequency radio.

“WDC” means Whale and Dolphin Conservation.

Plans, Programmes and Statements

“ADRM scheme” means Air Defence Radar Mitigation Scheme.

“ATC Scheme” means Air Traffic Control Radar Mitigation Scheme. A detailed scheme to mitigate the adverse impacts of the Development on the air traffic control radar at RAF Leuchars and the air surveillance and control operations of the Ministry of Defence. The scheme will set out the appropriate measures to be implemented to that end.

“CaP” means Cable Plan.

“CoP” means Construction Programme.

“CFMS” means Commercial Fisheries Mitigation Strategy - the final document produced from consultation between Seagreen Wind Energy Limited and the Forth & Tay Offshore Wind Developers Group - Commercial Fisheries Working Group (“FTOWDG-CFWG”).

“CMS” means Construction Method Statement.

“DS” means Design Statement.

“DSL P” means Development Specification and Layout Plan.

“EMP” means Environmental Management Plan.

“LMP” means Lighting and Marking Plan.

“MMMP” means Marine Mammal Monitoring Programme which is a programme to be put in place by the licensee to monitor the effects of the Inch Cape Offshore wind Limited wind farm on marine mammals in co-ordination (through the Forth and Tay Regional Advisory Group (“FTRAG”)) with other MMMPs to be developed by other Forth and Tay projects, as required by the Licensing Authority.

“NPF2” means Scotland’s National Planning Framework 2.

“NPF3” means Scotland’s National Planning Framework 3.

“NREAP” means UK Government's National Renewable Energy Action Plan.

“NSP” means Navigational Safety Plan.

“OMP” means Operation and Maintenance Programme.

“PEMP” means Project Environmental Monitoring Programme.

“PS” means Piling Strategy.

“RRH” means Remote Radar Head.

“the Strategy” means “*National Research and Monitoring Strategy for Diadromous Fish*” and refers to a strategy that will be formulated from the Marine Scotland Science Report 05/13 – “The Scope of Research Requirements for Atlantic Salmon, Sea Trout and European Eel in the Context of Offshore Renewables” to monitor migratory fish at a strategic level.

“TTP” means Traffic and Transportation Plan.

“VMP” means Vessel Management Plan.

Legislation

“Wild Birds Directive” means Council Directive 79/409/EEC of 2nd April 1979 on the conservation of wild birds, as amended and as codified by Directive 2009/147/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 30th November 2009.

“the Electricity Act” means the Electricity Act 1989 (as amended).

“Habitats Directive” means Council Directive 92/43/EEC of 21st May 1992 on the conservation of natural habitats and wild fauna and flora (as amended).

“the Habitats Regulations” means the Conservation (Natural Habitats, & c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) and the Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, & c.) Regulations 2007 (as amended).

“the 1990 Regulations” means the Electricity (Applications for Consent) Regulations 1990 (as amended).

“the 1994 Regulations” means the Conservation (Natural Habitats, & c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended).

“the 2000 Regulations” means the Electricity Works (Environmental Impact Assessment) (Scotland) Regulations 2000 (as amended).

“the 2007 Regulations” means the Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, & c.) Regulations 2007 (as amended).

“the 2009 Act” means Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 (as amended).

“the 2010 Act” means Marine (Scotland) Act 2010.

“SPG” means the Fife Council’s Supplementary Planning Guidance (SPG) on Wind Energy 2011 which supplements the local plan policies.

“the Statement” means The UK Marine Policy Statement 2011.

“TAYplan SDP” means the TAYplan Strategic Development Plan.

ANNEX 4

SECTION 36A DRAFT DECLARATION

DECLARATION UNDER SECTION 36A OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 RELATING TO PUBLIC RIGHTS OF NAVIGATION SO FAR AS THEY PASS THROUGH THE LOCATIONS IN THE SEA WHERE THOSE STRUCTURES FORMING PART OF THE INCH CAPE OFFSHORE WIND FARM GENERATING STATION ARE TO BE PLACED

The Scottish Ministers, in exercise of the powers conferred on them by section 36A of the Electricity Act 1989 (“the Electricity Act”) and all other powers enabling them to do so, make the following declaration.

In accordance with section 36A (1) and 36A (2) of the Electricity Act, the application for this declaration was made to the Scottish Ministers at the same time as an application was made to them by Inch Cape Offshore Limited (“the Company”) under section 36 of the Electricity Act for the construction and operation of the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station, which is to comprise of renewable energy installations. This declaration is made at the same time as consent is granted under section 36 of the Electricity Act for the construction and operation of the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station.

In this declaration the “plan folio” means the plan folio number int0049_5_R1, entitled “Inch Cape 1 Indicative Turbine Layout”, and signed with reference to this declaration and attached hereto. The Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station is to be constructed within the area delineated on the plan folio by a solid red line, as more specifically described by a line joining the co-ordinates listed at lines 1 – 10 in table 1 attached to this declaration (the “Area”).

Consent under section 36 of the Electricity Act is granted by the Scottish Ministers for the construction and operation of the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station in the Area, subject to the following parameters:

- a) the total number of turbines shall be up to 110;
- b) the total number of sub-stations shall be up to 3;
- c) the total number of meteorological masts shall be up to 3; and
- d) the distance between turbines shall be not less than 1000 metres.

The wind turbines, sub-stations and meteorological masts to be constructed in accordance with the consent are identified, for the purposes of section 36A (5) (a) of the Electricity Act, as the proposed renewable energy installations by reference to which this declaration is made (the “Renewable Energy Installations”).

The Scottish Ministers declare that, in accordance with section 36A(3) of the Electricity Act, the public rights of navigation in the Area in so far as they pass through the locations where the Renewable Energy Installations are to be situated, are extinguished.

It is a requirement of the consent (conditions 9 and 12 at **DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**) that the Company must submit to the Scottish Ministers, for their approval, a Construction Programme which must set out, amongst other matters, the proposed date for the commencement of the construction of the generating station and a Development Specification and Layout Plan for the Renewable Energy Installations ("the Plan"), both no later than 6 months prior to the commencement of the construction of the generating station. In accordance with section 36A(5)(b) of the Electricity Act this declaration shall come into force on a date to be publicised by the Company, the publication of which must be as soon as reasonably practicable following the approval by the Scottish Ministers of the Plan.

Subscribed by []

being an officer of the Scottish Ministers at Aberdeen on the [] day of [October] 2014

before this witness [] in Aberdeen

TABLE 1: CO-ORDINATES OF THE OUTER BOUNDARY OF THE INCH CAPE OFFSHORE WIND FARM GENERATING STATION

Coordinates supplied in World Geodetic System 1984, latest revision.

ID	Latitude (Decimal Degrees)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees)	Latitude (Degrees / Decimal Minutes)	Longitude (Degrees / Decimal Minutes)	X Coordinate (UTM z30N - Meters)	Y Coordinate (UTM z30N - Meters)
1	56.46329889	-2.047320000	56° 27.798' N	002° 02.839' W	558702.7645	6258052.255
2	56.47720134	-2.166704268	56° 28.632' N	002° 10.002' W	551327.9337	6259504.044
3	56.58397748	-2.158371804	56° 35.039' N	002° 09.502' W	551695.5330	6271394.716
4	56.59463227	-2.168960085	56° 35.678' N	002° 10.138' W	551030.8251	6272572.707
5	56.57766741	-2.248811704	56° 34.660' N	002° 14.929' W	546148.2398	6270627.926
6	56.52304353	-2.286298855	56° 31.383' N	002° 17.178' W	543908.5081	6264523.505
7	56.47825442	-2.287140250	56° 28.695' N	002° 17.228' W	543908.4687	6259537.805
8	56.42300907	-2.230137690	56° 25.381' N	002° 13.808' W	547488.3128	6253426.787
9	56.42231929	-2.125964644	56° 25.339' N	002° 07.558' W	553914.9341	6253426.819
10	56.44819556	-2.046898049	56° 26.892' N	002° 02.814' W	558752.0717	6256371.621

PLAN FOLIO NUMBER: int0049_5_R1

Redacted



Signed by [] being an officer of the Scottish Ministers at Aberdeen on the [] day of [October] 2014

ANNEX E – APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT

APPLICATION FOR CONSENT UNDER SECTION 36 OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 AND APPLICATIONS FOR MARINE LICENCES UNDER THE MARINE (SCOTLAND) ACT 2010 FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE NEART NA GAOITHE OFFSHORE WINDFARM.

APPLICATION FOR CONSENT UNDER SECTION 36 OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 AND APPLICATIONS FOR MARINE LICENCES UNDER THE MARINE (SCOTLAND) ACT 2010 FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE INCH CAPE OFFSHORE WINDFARM.

APPLICATION FOR CONSENT UNDER SECTION 36 OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 AND APPLICATIONS FOR MARINE LICENCES UNDER THE MARINE (SCOTLAND) ACT 2010 AND THE MARINE AND COASTAL ACCESS ACT 2009 FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE SEAGREEN ALPHA OFFSHORE WINDFARM.

APPLICATION FOR CONSENT UNDER SECTION 36 OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 AND APPLICATIONS FOR MARINE LICENCES UNDER THE MARINE (SCOTLAND) ACT 2010 AND THE MARINE AND COASTAL ACCESS ACT 2009 FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE SEAGREEN BRAVO OFFSHORE WINDFARM.

MARINE SCOTLAND’S CONSIDERATION OF A PROPOSAL AFFECTING DESIGNATED SPECIAL AREAS OF CONSERVATION (“SACs”) OR SPECIAL PROTECTION AREAS (“SPAs”)

SITE DETAILS:

NearT na Gaoithe Offshore Windfarm Limited development (“NNGOWL”), approximately 15.5 km to the east of Fife Ness in the outer Firth of Forth.

Inch Cape Offshore Limited development (“ICOL”), approximately 15 km to the east off the Angus Coastline.

Seagreen Alpha Wind Energy Limited development (“SAWEL”), approximately 27 km off the Angus coastline.

Seagreen Bravo Wind Energy Limited development (“SBWEL”), approximately 38 km off the Angus coastline.

These developments when considered collectively are referred to as “the Forth and Tay Developments”.

APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT CONCLUSION: Marine Scotland Licensing Operations Team (“MS-LOT”) concludes that, based upon the content of the following assessment the proposed NNGOWL, ICOL, SAWEL and SBWEL developments will not, on their own or in combination with each other (or where

appropriate for consideration, other developments already licenced),, adversely affect the integrity of the Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA, Fowlsheugh SPA, Forth Islands SPA, St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPA, Moray Firth SAC, Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary SAC, Isle of May SAC, Berwickshire & North Northumberland Coast SAC, River South Esk SAC, River Tay SAC, River Dee SAC, River Teith SAC or River Tweed SAC (where each SPA or SAC is taken as a whole), provided that the conditions set out in 3d are complied with.

Following Marine Scotland Science ("MSS") advice, MS-LOT consider that the most up to date and best scientific evidence available has been used in reaching the conclusion that the developments will not adversely affect the integrity of these sites and are satisfied that no reasonable scientific doubt remains.

Introduction

This is a record of the Appropriate Assessment ("AA") of the NNGOWL, ICOL, SAWEL and SBWEL developments and their associated offshore transmission works. The assessment has been undertaken by MS-LOT and MSS on behalf of the Scottish Ministers. This assessment is required to be undertaken under Council Directive 92/43/EEC on the conservation of natural habitats of wild fauna and flora ("the Habitats Directive") and Council Directive 79/409/EEC on the conservation of wild birds (as amended, and codified by Directive 2009/147/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council) ("the Wild Birds Directive") as implemented, in particular, by Regulation 25 of the Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007 for projects beyond 12 nautical miles ("nm") from the mainland of Scotland and by Regulation 48 of the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 for projects within 12 nm of the mainland before the Scottish Ministers may decide to give consent to the developments. As the NNGOWL and ICOL developments are located within 12 nm and because the assessment is a cumulative assessment with SAWEL and SBWEL, which are both out with 12 nm, both sets of regulations ("the Habitats Regulations") apply to this assessment.

MS-LOT, on behalf of the Scottish Ministers as the 'competent authority' under the Habitats Regulations, has to be satisfied that the projects will not adversely affect the integrity of any European protected sites (SACs and SPAs) before it may recommend the grant of consent for the projects. The precautionary principle requires to be applied when complying with obligations under the Habitats Directive and in preparing an AA. In accordance with the ECJ case of *Waddenzee*¹ the Scottish Ministers may only authorise a development if they are certain that it will not adversely affect the integrity of European protected sites; and "that is the case where no reasonable scientific doubt remains as to the absence of such effects".

A detailed AA has been undertaken and Scottish Natural Heritage ("SNH") and the Joint Nature Conservation Committee ("JNCC") have been consulted, as is required, under the Habitats Regulations. Those Regulations allow for the competent authority to consult the general public on the AA if they consider it appropriate. This has not been done as the general public have already had the opportunity to respond to the applications through the Environmental Impact Assessment ("EIA") process where

¹ ECJ Case no - C-127/02 – judgment issued on 07.09.2004.

information regarding the potential impacts on European protected sites was available in the Environmental Statements (“ESs”) provided for NNGOWL, ICOL, SAWEL and SBWEL. The Supplementary Environmental Information Statements (“SEISs”) submitted for NNGOWL, SAWEL and SBWEL were also made publically available and consulted on. Although representations were received from members of the public raising concerns about ornithology and marine mammals, these were not in relation to the potential impacts on SPAs and SACs from these developments, therefore it is not deemed appropriate to consult the general public further. Consultation responses regarding Natura issues were received from the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds, Scotland (“RSPB Scotland”), Whale and Dolphin Conservation (“WDC”) and the Association of Salmon Fishery Boards (“ASFB”). In a response to MS-LOT (dated 26th March 2014) concerning the regional assessment completed by the Statutory Nature Conservation Bodies (“ the SNCBs” – SNH and the JNCC), RSPB Scotland expressed significant concerns regarding the potential effects on several seabird species and criticised the assessment methods being used. The RSPB Scotland letter predated a range of mitigation measures proposed by the developers to reduce effects upon seabird populations. The points raised by RSPB Scotland are addressed in Appendix 1. WDC in a letter through Client Earth (dated 30th April 2014) to MS-LOT criticised the approach taken by the SNCB’s with regard to the marine mammal assessment, again points raised by WDC are addressed in Appendix 1.

A map showing the locations of the Forth and Tay Developments along with the European protected sites which are considered in this assessment is presented below.

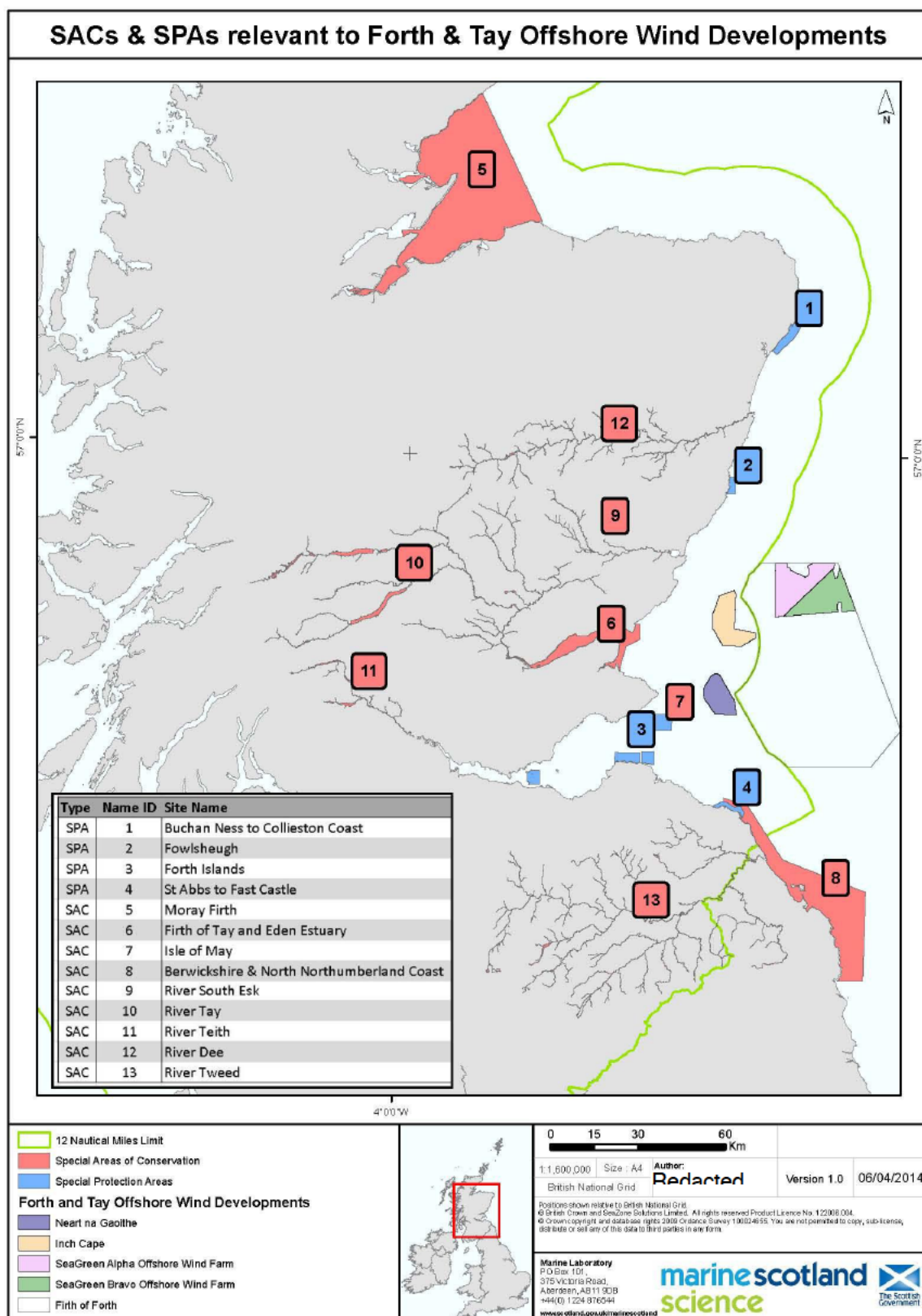


Figure 1: locations of the Forth and Tay Developments along with the European protected sites which are considered in this assessment

Section 1a. provides links to the Scottish Natural Heritage Interactive (“SNHi”) website where the background information on the sites being considered in this assessment is available. Section 1b. details the qualifying features of the SACs and SPAs in this assessment. The conservation objectives being considered are detailed in section 1c. For the qualifying interests where likely significant effect (“LSE”) has been identified (section 3b), the appropriate assessment assesses whether or not the relevant conservation objectives will be achieved. This enables a conclusion to be made in relation to whether or not the Forth and Tay Developments, either alone or in combination with each other and other projects, will adversely affect the integrity of the sites which have been assessed.

1a. Name of Natura site affected & current status available from:

1. Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA http://gateway.snh.gov.uk/sitelink/siteinfo.jsp?pa_code=8473
2. Fowlsheugh SPA http://gateway.snh.gov.uk/sitelink/siteinfo.jsp?pa_code=8505
3. Forth Islands SPA http://gateway.snh.gov.uk/sitelink/siteinfo.jsp?pa_code=8500
4. St Abb’s Head to Fast Castle SPA http://gateway.snh.gov.uk/sitelink/siteinfo.jsp?pa_code=8579
5. Moray Firth SAC http://gateway.snh.gov.uk/sitelink/siteinfo.jsp?pa_code=8327
6. Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary SAC http://gateway.snh.gov.uk/sitelink/siteinfo.jsp?pa_code=8257
7. Isle of May SAC http://gateway.snh.gov.uk/sitelink/siteinfo.jsp?pa_code=8278
8. Berwickshire & North Northumberland Coast SAC http://gateway.snh.gov.uk/sitelink/siteinfo.jsp?pa_code=8207
9. River South Esk SAC http://gateway.snh.gov.uk/sitelink/siteinfo.jsp?pa_code=8364
10. River Tay SAC http://gateway.snh.gov.uk/sitelink/siteinfo.jsp?pa_code=8366
11. River Teith SAC http://gateway.snh.gov.uk/sitelink/siteinfo.jsp?pa_code=8368
12. River Dee SAC http://gateway.snh.gov.uk/sitelink/siteinfo.jsp?pa_code=8357
13. River Tweed SAC http://gateway.snh.gov.uk/sitelink/siteinfo.jsp?pa_code=8369

1b. Qualifying interests of each Natura site:

<p>1. Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Fulmar (breeding) ▪ Guillemot (breeding) ▪ Herring gull (breeding) ▪ Kittiwake (breeding) ▪ Shag (breeding) ▪ Seabird assemblage (breeding) 	<p>2. Fowlsheugh SPA</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Fulmar (breeding) ▪ Guillemot (breeding) ▪ Herring gull (breeding) ▪ Kittiwake (breeding) ▪ Razorbill (breeding) ▪ Seabird assemblage (breeding)
<p>3. Forth Islands SPA</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Arctic tern (breeding) ▪ Common tern (breeding) ▪ Cormorant (breeding) ▪ Fulmar (breeding) ▪ Gannet (breeding) ▪ Guillemot (breeding) ▪ Herring gull (breeding) ▪ Kittiwake (breeding) ▪ Lesser black-backed gull (breeding) ▪ Puffin (breeding) ▪ Razorbill (breeding) ▪ Roseate tern (breeding) ▪ Sandwich tern (breeding) ▪ Shag (breeding) ▪ Seabird assemblage (breeding) 	<p>4. St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPA</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Guillemot (breeding) ▪ Herring gull (breeding) ▪ Kittiwake (breeding) ▪ Razorbill (breeding) ▪ Shag (breeding) ▪ Seabird assemblage (breeding)
<p>5. Moray Firth SAC</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Bottlenose dolphin ▪ Subtidal sandbanks 	<p>6. Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary SAC</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Common (harbour) seal ▪ Estuaries ▪ Intertidal mudflats and sandflats ▪ Subtidal sandbanks
<p>7. Isle of May SAC</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Grey seal ▪ Reefs 	<p>8. Berwickshire & North Northumberland Coast SAC</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Grey seal ▪ Intertidal mudflats and sandflats ▪ Reefs ▪ Sea caves ▪ Shallow inlets and bays
<p>9. River South Esk SAC</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Atlantic salmon ▪ Freshwater pearl mussel 	<p>10. River Tay SAC</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Atlantic salmon ▪ Sea lamprey ▪ Brook Lamprey ▪ River Lamprey

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Otter ▪ Clear-water lakes or lochs with aquatic vegetation and poor to moderate nutrient levels
11. River Teith SAC <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Atlantic salmon ▪ Sea lamprey ▪ Brook Lamprey ▪ River Lamprey 	12. River Dee SAC <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Atlantic salmon ▪ Freshwater pearl mussel ▪ Otter
13. River Tweed SAC <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Atlantic salmon ▪ Sea lamprey ▪ Brook Lamprey ▪ River Lamprey ▪ Otter ▪ Rivers with floating vegetation often dominated by water-crowfoot 	

1c. Conservation objectives for qualifying interests:

In their scoping advice the SNCBs advised that it is important to recognise that the conservation objectives primarily offer site-based protection and that some of the objectives will not directly apply to species when they are not present within the boundaries of the SPA or SAC in question.

The SNCBs advice (dated 7th March 2014) to MS-LOT in relation to the Forth and Tay Developments is that for the SPAs the relevant conservation objective for this appropriate assessment is to ensure the long-term maintenance of the population as a viable component of each SPA under consideration. The SNCBs also advised that this was the relevant conservation objective for the marine mammals being considered and that the other conservation objectives did not require consideration as they relate to maintenance of favourable conditions at each of the SACs. For the same reasons MS-LOT consider that this is also the relevant conservation objective to be considered in relation to the freshwater SACs.

Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast, Fowlsheugh, Forth Islands and St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs – breeding seabirds

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained; and

To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

(i) Population of the species as a viable component of the site*

- (ii) Distribution of the species within site
- (iii) Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- (iv) Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- (v) No significant disturbance of the species

*As the potential effects of the proposed development, as identified, occur outside the SPA itself, any disturbance to the qualifying interests is only considered to be significant in terms of the relevant conservation objective if it could undermine the conservation objectives relating to population viability.

Moray Firth SAC - Bottlenose dolphin

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and

To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are established then maintained in the long term:

(i) Population of the species as a viable component of the site*

- (ii) Distribution of the species within site
- (iii) Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- (iv) Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- (v) No significant disturbance of the species

*As the potential effects of the proposed development, as identified, occur outside the SAC itself, any disturbance to the qualifying interests is only considered to be significant in terms of the relevant conservation objective if it could undermine the conservation objectives relating to population viability.

Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary SAC – Harbour seal, and Isle of May and Berwickshire & North Northumberland Coast SACs – Grey seal

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and

To ensure for the qualifying species that the following are maintained in the long term:

(i) Population of the species as a viable component of the site*

- (ii) Distribution of the species within site
- (iii) Distribution and extent of habitats supporting the species
- (iv) Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting the species
- (v) No significant disturbance of the species

*As the potential effects of the proposed development, as identified, occur outside the SAC itself, any disturbance to the qualifying interests is only considered to be significant in terms of the relevant conservation objective if it could undermine the conservation objectives relating to population viability.

River South Esk, River Tay, River Teith, River Dee and River Tweed SACs – Migratory fish and Freshwater Pearl Mussel

To avoid deterioration of the habitats of the qualifying species or significant disturbance to the qualifying species, thus ensuring that the integrity of the site is maintained and the site makes an appropriate contribution to achieving favourable conservation status for each of the qualifying features; and

To ensure for each species that the following are maintained in the long term:

(i) Population of the species, including range of genetic types for salmon, as a viable component of the SACs*

- (ii) Distribution of the species within site
- (iii) Distribution and extent of habitats supporting each species
- (iv) Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting each species
- (v) No significant disturbance of the species

And for freshwater pearl mussel in particular, to ensure that the following are maintained in the long term:

(vi) Distribution and viability of freshwater pearl mussel host species*

- (vii) Structure, function and supporting processes of habitats supporting freshwater pearl mussel host species

*As the potential effects of the proposed development, as identified, occur outside the SAC itself, any disturbance to the qualifying interests is only considered to be significant in terms of the relevant conservation objective if it could undermine the conservation objectives relating to population viability.

PROPOSAL DETAILS

2a. Proposal titles

NNGOWL, ICOL, SAWEL, SBWEL, all in Scottish waters within the Forth and Tay region.

2b. Advice from SNCBs

MS-LOT received advice from the SNCBs regarding the Forth & Tay wind farms on 7th March 2014. This advice addresses the cumulative impacts of the Forth and Tay Developments. It is the key response to refer to as it supersedes the earlier SNCB advice on individual applications. Further advice was received on the 15th April 2014, 30th May 2014, 6th, 10th and 17th June 2014 and the 2nd, 4th, 11th and 16th July 2014.

The earlier advice from the SNCBs in relation to NNGOWL alone (28th November 2012) predates the submission of the SEIS for this proposal and no longer has relevance in respect of this appropriate assessment. (It now only has relevance in respect of advice on methods to install the export cable landfall – discussed in section 5 of that response.) Likewise an early response on the 28th March 2013 to the SAWEL and SBWEL applications has also been superseded by the cumulative advice.

SNCBs advice along with advice from MSS is available to view at the [Marine Scotland Interactive Website](#).

2c. Details of proposed operation:

As a consequence of the assessment process, iterative changes to the project envelopes were confirmed by Forth and Tay offshore wind farm developers. These mitigation measures mean that different sections of this assessment consider different project envelopes. Details are provided in the relevant sections. Details of the proposals and project envelopes are described below:

NNGOWL

Installation and operation of a proposed wind farm, 'Neart na Gaoithe', located 15.5 km to the east of Fife Ness and 16 km from the Isle of May in the outer Firth of Forth. The company estimates that water depths across the site range from approximately 40 m to 60 m. The export cables from the site are proposed to travel southwest from the development and make landfall at Thorntonloch beach to the South of Torness Power Station. The consent, if granted, will be for a period of 25 years.

The original application was for a design envelope of up to 125 wind turbine generators ("WTGs"), and a maximum generating capacity of up to 450 MW. The company later confirmed (in early 2014) that the maximum number of turbines would be 90. On the 10th of April 2014 the company confirmed that the maximum number of turbines would be 75. The original footprint of the development was 105km², however with the reduction in turbine numbers this was also reduced to

82.7km².

For each WTG, there will be a substructure, either steel jackets with pin piles or gravity base. For each WTG, there will be a transition piece (including access ladders / fences and landing platforms), turbine tower and nacelle.

Also included in the infrastructure is:

- Up to two Offshore Substation Platforms (“OSPs”);
- Between 85-140 km of inter-array cabling linking turbines and OSPs
- Two export cables
- Scour and Cable protection

The construction programme is expected to cover a period of 1.5 years. No date is yet available for commencement of construction, but it is likely to commence in 2015/2016.

A full project description can be found in [chapter 5 of the NNGOWL ES](#) and [Technical Appendix 1 of the SEIS](#).

ICOL

Installation and operation of the ICOL wind farms which are located 15 km to the east off the Angus coastline, to the east of the Firth of Tay (two section 36 consents have been applied for however, for the purposes of this assessment the two developments are considered together as there are no details on how the site will be split between the two wind farms). The total area of the development is 150 km². The company estimates that water depths across the site range from approximately 40 m to 57 m. The export cables from the site are proposed to reach a landfall location in East Lothian. Two potential landfall areas have been identified near Cockenzie or Seton Sands. One of these options will be selected as part of the detailed design process. The consent, if granted, will be for a period of 25 years.

The original application was for a design envelope of up to 213 WTGs, and a maximum generating capacity of up to 1,050 MW. The company later confirmed (in early 2014) that the maximum number of turbines would be 110 and that the maximum generating capacity would be 784 MW

For each WTG, there will be a substructure, either steel jackets with driven piles, suction piles, drilled piles or gravity base, or a larger gravity base structure. For each WTG, there will be a transition piece (including access ladders / fences and landing platforms), turbine tower and nacelle.

Also included in the infrastructure is:

- Up to 5 Offshore Substation Platforms (“OSPs”);
- Between 147 - 353 km of inter-array cabling linking turbines and OSPs
- Up to 6 offshore export cables
- Scour and Cable protection

- 3 meteorological masts
- 3 metocean buoys

The construction programme is expected to cover a period of 2-3 years. No date is yet available for commencement of construction, but it is likely to commence in 2017.

A full project description can be found in [chapter 7, volume 1A of the ICOL ES](#).

SAWEL and SBEWL

Installation and operation of the SAWEL and SBWEL Wind Farms which are located 27 km and 38 km to the east off the Angus coastline respectively. The total areas of the developments is 197 km² and 194 km² respectively. The export cables from the sites are proposed to reach a landfall location at Carnoustie (approximately 70 km from the SAWEL site). The consent, if granted, will be for a period of 25 years.

The original applications were for a design envelope of up to 75 WTGs, and a maximum generating capacity of up to 525 MW for each of SAWEL and SBWEL.

For each WTG, there will be a jacket substructure and foundations (either driven piles, suction piles or gravity bases). For each WTG, there will be a transition piece (including access ladders / fences and landing platforms), turbine tower and nacelle.

Also included in the infrastructure for the SAWEL and SWBEL projects combined is:

- Up to five Offshore Substation Platforms (“OSPs”);
- Approximately 710 km of inter-array cabling linking turbines and OSPs
- Up to six export cables
- Up to six meteorological masts
- Scour protection and cable protection

The construction programme is expected to cover a period of approximately 4 years. No date is yet available for commencement of construction, but it is likely to commence in 2017.

A full project description can be found in [chapter 5 of the Seagreen ES](#). SAWEL and SBWEL have committed to increasing the airgap between the rotor blades and the sea by 4m from Lowest Astronomical Tide (“LAT”). The minimum turbine spacing will be 1000m.

ASSESSMENT IN RELATION TO REGULATION 25 OF THE OFFSHORE MARINE CONSERVATION (NATURAL HABITATS, &C.) REGULATIONS 2007 AND REGULATION 48 OF THE CONSERVATION (NATURAL HABITATS, &C.) REGULATIONS 1994

3a. Is the operation directly connected with or necessary to conservation management of the site?

The operations are not connected with or necessary to conservation management of the sites.

3b. Is the operation likely to have a significant effect on the qualifying interest?

During the scoping phase of the EIA processes for the Forth and Tay Developments, the SNCBs advised that there may be a LSE on several SPAs and SACs. Details can be found in the individual scoping opinions using the following links:

[NNGOWL Scoping Opinion](#)

[ICOL Scoping Opinion](#)

[SAWEL and SBWEL Scoping Opinion](#)

This initial list of SPAs and SACs was revised to those sites that are detailed in 1b following dialogue between the applicants and MS-LOT and consideration of the survey work presented in the applicant's ESs. Final details on the list of SPAs and SACs to be included in the AA was provided by the SNCBs in their advice dated 7th March 2014.

SPAs

During the consultation phase of the section 36 and marine licence application process, the SNCBs advised on 7th March 2014 that the proposed Forth and Tay Developments both alone and in-combination with each other are likely to have a significant effect on the following qualifying features and SPAs, by virtue of either collision risk and/or displacement:

- Collision risk and/or displacement to kittiwake of Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast, Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh and St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs.
- Collision risk and/or displacement to gannet of Forth Islands SPA.
- Displacement to Atlantic puffin of Forth Islands SPA.
- Displacement to common guillemot of Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast, Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh and St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs.
- Displacement to razorbill of Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh and St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs.
- Collision risk to herring gull of Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast, Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh and St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs.
- Collision risk to lesser black-backed gull of Forth Islands SPA.
- Collision risk and/or displacement to Northern fulmar of Buchan Ness to

Collieston Coast, Forth Islands and Fowlsheugh SPAs.

- Collision risk and/or displacement to common & Arctic tern species of Forth Islands SPA (NNGOWL and ICOL only).

The remaining species listed in the SPA citations in 1b are scoped out of further consideration in this AA as no LSE was identified - these species were either not recorded in significant numbers on-site, or else there is no pathway for significant impact and/or there is no connectivity with any SPAs.

The Firth of Forth SPA, designated for wintering wildfowl and waders, and post-breeding Sandwich terns is close to the Forth and Tay Development sites. The SNCBs advised no LSE for this SPA; they support the strategic collision risk assessment commissioned by Marine Scotland and undertaken by the Wildfowl & Wetlands Trust ("WWT") and MacArthur Green Ltd. This project presents a strategic assessment of potential collision risk to migrating wildfowl, waders and other non-seabird species from all current offshore wind farm proposals in Scotland and Robin Rigg, in operation. The modelling confirms that the risk presented by the Forth and Tay Developments would not be significant on their own, nor cumulatively with each other or recently consented Moray Firth offshore wind farms (Beatrice Offshore Wind Farm Limited ("BOWL") and the Moray Offshore Renewables Limited ("MORL") developments), to any of these migratory non-seabird populations. The SNCBs have also advised that there is no connectivity between post-breeding Sandwich terns and the Forth and Tay Development sites. Therefore this qualifying interest of the Forth Islands SPA is not considered further in this assessment.

SACs

During the consultation phase of the section 36 and marine licence application process, the SNCBs advised on 7th March 2014 that the proposed Forth and Tay Developments both alone and in-combination with each other are likely to have a significant effect on several of the qualifying features of the SACs listed in 1b. These are listed below along with the effects to be considered for the different species. The SNCBs identified three river SACs where LSE could not be ruled out (River South Esk, River Tay and River Teith). Due to uncertainty surrounding the origin of potentially impacted Atlantic salmon, two additional river SACs (River Dee and River Tweed), which were advised by the ASFB as being at risk, are also considered in this assessment.

- Bottlenose dolphins as the qualifying feature of the Moray Firth SAC. The dolphins range widely beyond the SAC along the east coast of Scotland. Modelling indicates that the noise emitted from pile-driving turbine and substation foundations could extend beyond the wind farm footprints and reach the coastal waters used by dolphins. It is unlikely that noise from other construction activity (which isn't predicted to extend beyond the wind farm sites), could give rise to significant disturbance of bottlenose dolphin. Nor is the noise emitted from operational turbines a significant concern. There may be impacts on the prey species of dolphin, either from placement of infrastructure or due to noise.

- Harbour seals as a qualifying feature of the Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary SAC. Harbour seals range beyond the SAC and may forage in, or transit through, the areas where the wind farms are proposed. Seals could be disturbed by pile-driving noise in particular, but boat movements, cable-laying, rock-dumping and other activities associated with wind farm construction may also affect them. There may be impacts on the prey species of seals, either from placement of infrastructure or due to noise.
- Grey seals as a qualifying feature of the Isle of May SAC and the Berwickshire & North Northumberland Coast SAC. Grey seals range beyond these SACs and may forage in, or transit through, the areas where the wind farms are proposed. Seals could be disturbed by pile-driving noise in particular, but boat movements, cable-laying, rock-dumping and other activities associated with wind farm construction may also affect them. There may be impacts on the prey species of seals, either from placement of infrastructure or due to noise.
- Atlantic salmon as a qualifying feature of the River South Esk, River Tay, River Teith, River Dee and River Tweed SACs due to disturbance from construction noise and possible effects of electro-magnetic fields (“EMF”) arising from installed cables. The SNCBs have advised that they have considered the location of the export cable routes and proposed landfall points for each proposal and are satisfied that construction work associated with this cable installation would not result in likely significant effects to salmon. Also operational noise from wind turbines will not result in likely significant effects to salmon.
- Freshwater pearl mussel (“FWPM”) as the qualifying feature of the River South Esk and River Dee SACs. Atlantic salmon (and other salmonids) are integral to the life cycle of FWPM, therefore any impacts to Atlantic salmon that prevent them from returning to their natal rivers may have a resulting effect on FWPM populations.
- Lamprey species as qualifying features of the River Tay, River Teith and River Tweed SACs due to disturbance from construction noise and possible effects of EMF arising from installed cables. The SNCBs have advised that they have considered the location of the export cable routes and proposed landfall points for each proposal and are satisfied that construction work associated with this cable installation would not result in likely significant effects to lamprey species. Also operational noise from wind turbines will not result in likely significant effects to sea lamprey.

The remaining species and habitats listed in the SAC citations in 1b are scoped out of further consideration in this AA as no LSE was identified.

Otters, as qualifying features of the River Tay, River Dee and River Tweed SACs, are not considered further in this assessment as they are a riverine or coastal species. The location of the wind farms being 15 km (minimum) out to sea from the coast, are significantly out with the habitat of otters. The location of the landfalls of all the Forth and Tay offshore wind farm proposals are sufficiently far from river

SACs to conclude no LSE for otters.

3c. APPROPRIATE ASSESSMENT of the implications for the site in view of the site's conservation objectives.

The scope of the assessment envelope went through a number of changes during the assessment process. Assessments based on earlier project iterations identified unacceptably high levels of effect, resulting in a range of mitigation measures being put forward by developers (e.g. reduced numbers of turbines). The assessment for marine mammals is based on the worst case scenarios (i.e. the highest numbers of turbines). This is due to the information on design envelopes which was available when the marine mammal modelling was carried out. Assessments for bird species are based on narrower envelopes (see below).

Ornithology

Advice received from the SNCBs and MSS was based on wind farm iterations that changed over time due to mitigation measures identified by the developers (see *Table 1*). Since receiving the SNCB advice on 7th March 2014 NNGOWL have confirmed that their maximum number of turbines will be 75, and ICOL have confirmed that their maximum number of turbines will be 110. SAWEL and SBWEL have also confirmed a rise in the minimum turbine clearance LAT of 4 m. The SNCBs provided updated advice on

- 15th April 2014 updating previous advice on the gannet threshold.
- 6th June 2014 which included consideration of the lower numbers of WTGs being proposed by the developers, the reduction in footprint by NNGOWL and the Johnston *et al* flight height data.
- 10th June 2014 regarding the most appropriate displacement rates for kittiwake at the SAWEL and SBWEL sites.
- 2nd July 2014 which detailed the Collision Risk Models to include the rise in the minimum turbine clearance from LAT of 4 m by SAWEL and SBWEL.
- 4th July 2014 regarding the most appropriate displacement rates for puffin at the SAWEL, SBWEL and ICOL sites for use in the common currency.
- 11th July 2014 letter advising that the closer effects are to thresholds the greater the risks of adverse effects and providing detail on appropriate monitoring.
- 16th July 2014 regarding the most appropriate displacement rates for auks and kittiwake at the SAWEL, SBWEL and ICOL sites.

The assessment for birds which has been completed by MSS and MS-LOT is based on these revised turbine numbers and clearance height for collision risk. For kittiwake, displacement effects are based on the worst case scenarios as described above for NNGOWL and ICOL, however for SAWEL and SBWEL the lower displacement rates due to substantially greater WTG spacing as advised by the SNCBs in an email dated 10th June 2014 have been used in the kittiwake assessment. For puffin, the CEH displacement model assumes the worst case displacement rate of 60% for all projects, whilst the common currency

displacement assessment uses that displacement rates advised by the SNCBs on July 4th & 16th 2014 (see below).

Table 1: summary of iterative changes in assessment envelope.

Project	Parameter	SNCB Advice 7 March 2014	MSS advice April 10 2014	SNCB Advice 6 June 2014	SNCB Advice June 10 2014	MSS advice June 12 2014	SNCB Advice July 4 & 16 2014	Appropriate Assessment
All Projects	Flight height data	Cook et al 2012	Johnston et al 2014	Johnston et al 2014		Johnston et al 2014		Johnston et al 2014
	CRM Band Option	2 & 3	3	2 & 3		3		3
	CRM Avoidance Rate	98%	98% (& 95%)	98%		98% (& 95%)		98% (& 95%)
	Auk displacement rate (CEH model)	60%	60%	60%	60% but see SNCB and MSS advice of June 2014 indicating lower displacement rates for some projects			
	Threshold setting method	ruABC & 5% P of decline (gannet) & PBR & proxy species	ABC & ruABC & PVA P of decline (gannet)	ruABC & 5% P of decline (gannet) & PBR & proxy species				ABC & ruABC & PVA P of decline (gannet)
NNGOWL	Turbine No.	90	75	75	75	75		75
	Footprint (km2)	105	105	105	83	83		83
	Effect of mitigation to reduce kittiwake adult survival effect at Forth Islands SPA	0	0	0		0.2%		0.2%
	Puffin displacement rate (Common Currency)	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%
	kittiwake displacement rate (CEH model)	40%	40%	40%	40%	40%	40%	40%
ICOL	Turbine No.	213	110	110	110	110		110
	Footprint (km2)	150	150	150	150	150		150
	Auk displacement rate (CEH model)	60%	60%	60%	60%	53%		60%
	Puffin displacement rate (Common Currency)	60%	60%	60%	60%	53%	50%	50%
	kittiwake displacement rate (CEH model)	40%	40%	40%	40%	35%	30-40%	35%
SAWEL	Turbine No.	75	75	75	75	75		75
	Footprint (km2)	197	197	197	197	197		197
	Air gap increase	0	0	0		4m		4m
	Auk displacement rate (CEH model)	60%	60%	60%	50%	40%	40%	60%
	Puffin displacement rate (Common Currency)	60%	60%	60%	60%	40%	40%	40%
SBWEL	kittiwake displacement rate (CEH model)	40%	40%	40%	30%	26%	30%	30%
	Turbine No.	75	75	75	75	75		75
	Footprint (km2)	194	194	194	194	194		194
	Air gap increase	0	0	0		4m		4m
	Auk displacement rate (CEH model)	60%	60%	60%	50%	40%	40%	60%
	Puffin displacement rate (Common Currency)	60%	60%	60%	60%	40%	40%	40%
	kittiwake displacement rate (CEH model)	40%	40%	40%	30%	26%	30%	30%

The Scope of In Combination Effects

For certain species, where considered appropriate, in-combination impacts have also been considered from projects further afield:

Aberdeen Bay Offshore Wind farm - to be located 2 to 4.5 km off the coast at Blackdog, Aberdeenshire, comprising 11 turbines with a generating capacity of up to 100MW. This development was consented in 2013 construction has not yet

commenced, consent is for a period of 22 years. This proposal is relevant to consider in respect of kittiwake at Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA and Fowlsheugh SPA.

Methil Wind Turbine – to be located on the coast at Methil, Fife. A single turbine with a generating capacity of up to 7MW. This development is currently operating and has consent to operate for a period of up to 5 years.

Blyth Offshore Wind farm – located just off the Northumberland coast, comprising 2 turbines with a generating capacity of 4MW. This small development has been operating since 2000. This proposal is relevant to consider in respect of gannet at Forth Islands SPA.

Blyth Offshore Wind Demonstration Site - located just off the Northumberland coast, comprising 15 turbines with a generating capacity of up to 100MW. This development was consented in 2013. This proposal is relevant to consider in respect of gannet at Forth Islands SPA.

Teesside Offshore Wind farm – located off the coast of Teesside, England, comprising 27 turbines with a generating capacity of 62MW. Construction was completed in 2013, and the turbines are currently operating. This proposal is relevant to consider in respect of gannet at Forth Islands SPA.

The SNCBs in their advice to MS-LOT dated 6th June 2014 agreed with the inclusion of these developments in the in-combination assessment. The SNCBs highlighted that it has not been possible to check the detail of the underpinning calculations. Marine Scotland have given qualitative consideration of Option 1 (basic version) of the Band CRM done for these sites. MSS advice is that whilst the ideal would be to apply Option 3 for these sites adopting a common currency, this is not practically achievable with the information available. Neither is it necessary to reach a conclusion (see below for discussion on Band CRM Options).

Assessment Methods

Background information on the bird species considered in this assessment can be found at <http://seabird.wikispaces.com/>

As detailed in section 1c, as the potential effects identified occur outside of the SPAs themselves, the relevant conservation objective for each qualifying interest is to “ensure the population of the species as a viable component of the site” is maintained in the long term. In order to assess the potential effects of the Forth and Tay Developments, alone and in combination, on the achievement of the conservation objective the assessments for relevant species involved:

- 1.) estimation of the level of predicted effect; and
- 2.) setting a precautionary level of acceptable change to the population given the statutory requirements. Where it can be shown that the populations of all qualifying interests of concern can be maintained within the thresholds of change it can be concluded that the proposed developments will not adversely affect site integrity.

In their ESs the Forth and Tay developers used varying methods of assessment (e.g. reference populations, collision risk models, methods for apportioning effects to SPA populations, assessment of displacement impacts), making a clear and transparent cumulative assessment extremely difficult. Developers also adopted various approaches to rationalise the acceptability of the effects in their Habitats Regulations Appraisal (“HRA”) reports. In order to address this and allow for a more robust cumulative assessment a common currency approach has been used. The SNCBs and MSS have worked together with the developers to establish common approaches and methods which are discussed further below.

1). Estimation of the level of predicted effect

The main effects to bird species are due to:

- a). Collision with Turbines** (of greatest relevance to species which may regularly fly at the same height as the rotating blades e.g. gulls and gannet), and
- b). Displacement and Barrier Effects** resulting in birds either being displaced from foraging areas or having to fly around a wind farm to reach a foraging area (of greatest relevance to species with more limited foraging ranges or greater flight energetic costs e.g. kittiwake and puffin).

a.) Collision with Turbines – The Forth and Tay developers all presented Band Collision Risk Models (“CRMs”) in their ESs, and in the case of NNGOWL, SAWEL and SBWEL in their SEISs. The SNCBs and MSS support the use of Band CRMs. Band (2012) provides guidance on how to use the CRM for seabird species in respect of offshore wind farms. It includes a ‘basic’ model (Options 1 and 2) and an ‘extended’ version (Option 3) as described below:

Option 1 – The ‘Basic’ model. It assumes a uniform distribution of flight heights and collision risk between lowest and highest levels of the rotors. It also uses figures for the proportion of birds at risk height derived from site-specific surveys.

Option 2 – As Option 1 but the proportion of birds at risk height is derived from modelled flight height data. Johnston et al (2014 *corrigendum*) provides the most up to date information on modelled flight heights and effectively supersedes the previous flight height model (Cook *et al*, 2012).

Option 3 – The ‘Extended’ model. This differs methodologically from the ‘Basic’ model in that it does not assume that the density of flying birds is uniform across all heights between the minimum and maximum rotor swept height. Instead, this option uses flight height values for specific height bands (1m flight bands by default) from modelled data to calculate collision rate in each part of the rotor swept area and then integrates that across the rotor disk. It accounts for a number of factors that change with height across the rotor swept area which together result in the collision risk varying with height. For example, the breadth of the circle (and therefore the number of birds flying through the circle) varies with height and the collision risk on transit through the swept area also depends on height (due to for example, variation in rotor speed across the radius). If the density of birds in flight also varies with height (as observed in most seabird species) rather than being uniform, then the result is a different number of predicted collisions than if the flight height distribution were assumed to be uniform (as in Options 1 and 2). The author

of the Band model has clearly stated that the extended model undertakes the more correct calculation and should be used in preference over the basic model where appropriate flight height data allow (emailed note to Avoidance Rate Review project steering group received 14/5/14).

The Forth and Tay developers presented various combinations of these CRMs in their ESs and SEISs. These initial assessments informed the development of both a common currency, and mitigation e.g. through reduced turbine numbers, both of which are necessary considerations for this appropriate assessment.

In their advice to MS-LOT dated 7th March 2014, the SNCBs presented the collisions attributed to the Forth and Tay Developments using both Options 2 and 3 of the Band model using Cook *et al* (2012) modelled flight height data. Option 3 was used in the appropriate assessments recently completed for the BOWL and MORL developments in the Moray Firth. The Renewables Scientific Advice Group ("RSAG" – comprising SNH, JNCC and MSS) met on 25th and 28th June 2013, and considered the use of the outputs from Option 3 in the Moray Firth assessments appropriate. Flight height data were also not available in appropriate flight height bands for SAWEL and SBWEL for use in Option 1 of the CRM.

Since the SNCB advice was received on 7th March 2014, Johnston *et al* (2014 *corrigendum*) has been made available. The Johnston *et al* analysis models the same flight height data as modelled by Cook *et al* (2012) but undertakes the analysis of data using a sample unit of site rather than survey. Some sites had multiple years of survey and this approach overcomes the apparent issue with the Cook *et al* height distributions of individual surveys having an undue influence on derived flight heights.

Where possible, comparison of outputs from Options 1 and 2 was undertaken to identify whether substantial differences in values and therefore flight heights between the site data and the pooled modelled Johnston *et al* 2014 data used in Option 2 and Option 3 existed. There was substantial difference between the number of kittiwake estimated to collide when comparing the ICOL values for Option 1 and 2, with twenty-two times more birds estimated to collide using the modelled flight height data (Option 2) than site-specific data (Option 1) i.e. the ICOL data suggested that substantially less kittiwake were flying within the rotor swept area. There were no reasons to suspect that site specific drivers at ICOL would cause flight heights to differ from the modelled data. It was also accepted that pooling robustness was likely to result in the Johnston *et al* 2014 data being more robust to errors (but not systematic bias) in flight height estimation. Any systematic bias in flight height estimates either from the site specific data or that used by modelled data would be carried through the CRM calculations, regardless of the Option used.

The Johnston *et al* work has been published in a peer-reviewed scientific journal and is considered by MSS to provide the best available evidence. This view was endorsed by the SNCBs in their advice of June 6th 2014. The SNCBs recommended that Option 2 outputs are also used in the assessment. A further revision of the CRM using Option 2 was provided by the SNCBs on 2nd July 2014 which included the commitment by SAWEL and SBWEL to increase the air gap

between the rotor blades and the sea by 4m from LAT. MSS advised that Option 3 provides the most realistic evidence base for use in this AA. The assessment is based on Option 3 outputs.

The Band 2012 CRMs are very sensitive to the avoidance rates used. There has been a debate about whether the default 98% avoidance rate, which has historically been used and applied in conjunction with the 'basic' model (Options 1 and 2), and was used with Option 3 for the BOWL and MORL development appropriate assessments in the Moray Firth, is also appropriate for use with the 'extended' model (Option 3). MSS are currently leading a research project to review seabird avoidance rates for use in these models. The British Trust for Ornithology (BTO) are undertaking the work with a steering group comprised of SNCBs, RSPB and ecological consultants. The draft report to MSS gives support for calculating avoidance rates separately for the basic and extended models. The SNCBs advice (dated 7th March 2014) was issued before the draft report was available and was thus based on a 98% avoidance rate. Although MSS consider the 98% avoidance rate to be appropriate for use in this assessment they also consider it is appropriate to present results for Option 3 assuming an avoidance rate of 95%. This adds additional precaution to the assessment and allows conclusions to be made on the impacts from collision risk where no reasonable scientific doubt remains.

The assessment is intended to be precautionary in its estimation of effect to ensure that its conclusions are also precautionary in nature. In addition to the choice of avoidance rate, precaution is provided by the density estimates not including a factor to account for attraction to survey vessels of species known to associate with fishing vessels i.e. gannet, kittiwake, and large gulls. This attraction is likely to lead to higher density estimates of these species and thus higher numbers predicted to collide with the turbines.

In summary, this assessment is based upon estimates of the breeding season collision effect using extended Band model Option 3 with Johnston *et al* (2014 *corrigendum*) and an assumed avoidance rate of 98%. The same conclusions are also reached using a more precautionary avoidance rate of 95%.

b.) Displacement and Barrier Effects – It is recognised that increased activity in a sea area, or the establishment of structures such as wind farms, has the potential to displace birds. Initial monitoring of other European offshore wind farms shows contrasting results between species and for the same species, (e.g. Leopold *et al.*, 2011, Canning *et al.*, 2012, Furness *et al.*, 2013). Most of this monitoring focuses on the non-breeding season as this is when the wind farms being monitored were considered to have greatest impact. There is little available data to inform assessment of displacement / barrier effects to seabirds during the breeding season. There is limited understanding of the individual or population level effects of displacement or barrier effects, via increased energetic costs, reduced nest attendance or provisioning of chicks.

It is recognised that the assessment of displacement/ barrier effects is particularly challenging. In October 2012 Marine Scotland therefore commissioned the Centre

for Ecology and Hydrography (“CEH”) to develop a [time and energy expenditure model](#) (Searle *et al*, 2014) to investigate the potential displacement / barrier effects on seabird species that could arise from the proposed wind farms. This modelling was undertaken for guillemot, razorbill, puffin, kittiwake and gannet, addressing these possible responses to the presence of a wind farm:

- displacement, where birds that otherwise wanted to forage in the area decide to forage elsewhere, and
- barrier effects, where birds that want to forage in locations beyond the wind farm decide to fly around it rather than through it. A 1km buffer has been applied to each of the Forth & Tay wind farm footprints supplied by the developers.

The modelling assumes a 60% displacement / barrier rate for auk species and gannet, and either 30% or 40% for kittiwake, as initially advised by the SNCBs (but see below). It is informed by available tracking data for each species and provides outputs for two types of assumed prey distribution:

- ‘Flat’ which assumes an even (homogeneous) distribution of prey across the region.
- GPS which uses bird tracking data to inform variable (heterogeneous) prey distribution.

CEH have advised that the flat and GPS modelled outputs encompass the range of possible displacement / barrier effects. In their advice of June 6th 2014 the SNCBs indicated that the decision on which outputs were used should be based on the sample size of tagged birds, number of years for which tagging data were available and the confidence that CEH had in the estimates of effects. This rationale has been used in this assessment.

The CEH displacement modelling only considers the consequences of adult breeding birds being displaced or extending flights to avoid entering a wind farm, with effects on adult body mass, nest attendance and chick provisioning rate all being estimated. A limitation of the model is that it does not assess the effect of reduced fledging weight on subsequent chick survival and recruitment into the population of breeding adults. It was however considered that due to very limited available data there were substantial difficulties in attempting to quantify this effect, and that the effect was likely to be very small due to naturally relatively high mortality within the first year.

There are two versions of the displacement model, the ‘full’ and the ‘lite’. The ‘full’ model was most biologically realistic but modelled the energetic consequences of barrier effects in an unrealistic manner, was computationally expensive to run, and was unable to run scenarios with large sets of simulated birds. The ‘lite’ model was developed to address these issues and the final simulations used both ‘full’ and ‘lite’ versions of the foraging model to capitalise on their respective strengths.

CEH advise that ‘lite’ model output version 0 gives the most realistic calculation of barrier effects compared to version 1, however, the ‘full’ model better captures the available foraging options for birds in the presence of a wind farm. CEH have

therefore calculated an adjustment factor that allows the full model outputs to be used, but incorporates the better estimate of barrier effects derived from the 'lite' model. Both the adjustment method and corrected outputs have been provided by CEH to the project steering group (represented by SNCBs, developers' ecological consultants and RSPB) and it is these which the SNCBs and MSS have used in their advice.

The CEH displacement outputs address the cumulative development scenario of all four Forth and Tay wind farms in combination as well as each individual wind farm in isolation (provided for all species, excepting gannet). The SNCB advice of June 6th 2014 and this Appropriate Assessment are based on the final version of the CEH displacement report.

SNCB advice on June 10th 2014 and the 4th and 16th July 2014 indicated that due to greater turbine spacing at some projects it would be appropriate for lower displacement rates to be used in the estimation of effects. MSS advice on June 12th 2014 also indicated that due to the greater turbine spacing at SAWEL and SBWEL and the substantial increase in WTG spacing at ICOL following their reduction in turbine number from 213 to 110, reduced displacement rates should be applied to these projects in the cumulative impact assessment. The SNCB advice on displacement rates (see *Table 2*) have been used for the puffin common currency assessment of displacement. For the CEH displacement models, the original displacement/barrier rates advised by the SNCBs (40% kittiwake and 60% auks, gannet and large gulls) have been used with the exception of kittiwake at SAWEL and SBWEL where displacement rates of 30% have been assumed. Incorporation of the revised displacement rates advised by MSS and the SNCBs would require the re-running of the CEH models. Instead, the displacement rates used in the CEH model for kittiwake at ICOL, SAWEL and SBWEL are viewed as precautionary based on the rates advised by MSS.

Table 2: Summary of displacement rates advised by the SNCBs and MSS, and those used in the CEH displacement models.

	Development Area (km2)	No. WTG	MSS Advice	SNCB Advice	MSS Advice	SNCB Advice	Auk, gannet and large gull	Kittiwake
NNGOWL	83	75	60	60	40	40	60	40
SAWEL	197	75	40	40	26	30	60	30
SBWEL	194	75	40	40	26	30	60	30
ICOL	150	110	53	50	35	30-40	60	40

As with collision risk modelling the CEH modelling of displacement is considered to have been applied in a precautionary manner, to ensure the overall assessment is precautionary. The two main areas of precaution in the use of the displacement model are:

1. The assumption that the displacement/barrier rate is constant across the entire 1km buffer rather than declining with increasing distance from the wind farm boundary.
2. With the exception of kittiwake at SAWEL and SBWEL, the displacement/barrier rates assumed in the CEH models are based on those originally advised by the SNCBs and do not therefore take into account the reductions advised by MSS and the SNCBs to account for the mitigating effects of

increased turbine spacing (see Table 2).

2.) Setting a precautionary level of acceptable change

Several methods have been used to set and sense-check thresholds of acceptable change and these are discussed below:

- Population Modelling;
- Interpreting population model outputs using Acceptable Biological Change (“ABC”);
- Interpreting population model outputs using reduced uncertainty Acceptable Biological Change (“ruABC”);
- Interpreting gannet population model using the probability of population decline at the end of the 25 year period of effect being lower than the starting population;
- Interpreting puffin population model using the probability of population decline in any year of the 25 year period of effect;
- Potential Biological Removal (“PBR”);
- Ratios of median change to populations with and without the acceptable effects.

Population Modelling

Marine Scotland contracted CEH in October 2012 to produce [population models](#) (Freeman *et al*, 2014) for several species (kittiwake, guillemot, razorbill, puffin, herring gull) using colony counts from 1985 to 2012 inclusive, along with productivity and survival data. The Bayesian framework used by CEH enabled fitting in ‘state-space’ form, which allows for ‘observation error’ and environmental stochasticity (variations in environmental conditions) simultaneously within the same model. Where data made it feasible to do so, Integrated Population Modelling (“IPM”) was undertaken which provides the additional advantage that all sources of data contribute to the estimates of all parameters, such that sampling uncertainty is correctly accounted for. State-space models were undertaken on all species. IPMs were also undertaken on guillemots and razorbills.

The baseline models were fitted to, and compared with, past colony counts to assess their validity. Generally, the models fitted colony counts well, especially for those colonies which had been counted annually, the exception being the puffin model. Consequently, CEH advised caution in relation to the puffin model’s use in any assessment of wind farm impacts on the puffin population at Forth Islands SPA and for this reason the CEH puffin model outputs have not been used in the setting of thresholds for this species.

A number of impact scenarios were modelled for each population. Annual adult survival and productivity rates were reduced for a 25 year period, corresponding to the operation of a wind farm, and a five year ‘recovery’ period during which no reduction in survival and productivity beyond natural mortality was also modelled. Survival and productivity was reduced, as follows:

- adult annual survival rates: reduction of 1%, 2%, 3% or 4%;

- annual productivity: reduction of 1%, 5%, 10% or 20%; and
- both annual survival and productivity: 1% survival, 1% productivity; 2% survival, 5% productivity; 3% survival, 10% productivity; 4% survival, 20% productivity.

Population model outputs are in the format of annual predicted population sizes from 2015 to 2045. In order to set thresholds the SNCBs excluded the 5 year recovery period and used the outputs at year 2040 as the final population. This assessment is based upon a 25 year period of effect with no post wind farm recovery period assumed as advised by the SNCBs.

The models were designed to incorporate natural variability in the key vital rates. Each run of the model therefore gave slightly different outputs due to the variance incorporated into the stochastic population model. In order to express this variability the median population size each year plus quantiles of the multiple runs for each scenario were presented. The quantiles provided by the CEH outputs were 5%, 33%, 50%, 66% and 95%. These outputs were used to set thresholds of acceptable change for kittiwake, guillemot, razorbill and herring gull as follows:

Interpreting population model outputs using Acceptable Biological Change (“ABC”)

The ABC tool was previously applied in the BOWL and MORL appropriate assessments. This tool establishes an acceptable level of change based on the forecast trajectory assuming no additional adult mortality. An outline of the ABC tool is attached in Appendix 2 of this assessment.

The tool uses the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (“IPCC”) terminology to determine thresholds of acceptable change. With the CEH population models, application of ABC used the median forecast of 0.5. The median value sits within the IPCC ‘about as likely as not’ category (probability range of 0.333-0.667). The magnitude of acceptable effect is taken as the difference between the median forecast and the 33% quantile under baseline conditions i.e. in the absence of any additional effect.

Interpreting population model outputs using reduced uncertainty Acceptable Biological Change (“ruABC”)

The SNCBs recommended adopting a variation to the original ABC tool. The objective of the modification is to address a known limitation of the ABC method that results in larger decreases in adult survival being determined ‘acceptable’ for models which have higher variation or uncertainty. This is a concern when the variation is likely to be an artefact of sampling error with respect to the population in question rather than true natural variability. Setting thresholds that allow for natural fluctuations in population sizes is important, but it is also important to minimise the impact of sampling error.

To overcome this effect the ruABC method uses uncertainty in the larger regional population models produced by CEH to adjust the threshold of acceptable change

in SPA specific models. ruABC is calculated by taking the difference between the median and the 33% quantile as a proportion of the median using the regional model. This measure is then multiplied against the median population size of the colony of interest, and the standard ABC calculation is then applied to the resultant value. The underlying rationale of the approach is that by applying the regional model measure of uncertainty to all SPA-specific models, natural variation in population size is retained but sampling error is minimised. For the majority but not all species and SPAs modelled by CEH, the ruABC approach results in lower thresholds of acceptable change. The SNCBs applied ruABC to determine thresholds for all populations that were modelled by CEH, except puffin.

MSS have advised that whilst the underlying rationale that the effects of natural variation will tend to act at larger spatial scales is likely to be often the case, change can occur at multiple spatial scales including very localised areas. It is for this reason that SPA-specific PVAs were developed for the Forth and Tay, rather than single regional models. Applying ruABC to kittiwake at St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPA, for which there are regular count data, would have the peculiar result of increasing the threshold for a population despite the ABC approach (which capitalises on the good site-specific data included in the PVA) indicating that a lower threshold would be appropriate. Given the downward trajectory of the population it would be inappropriate to dilute the evidence from the colony with regional analysis in order to justify a greater level of effect through the use of ruABC.

In summary, reliance upon regional scale models means that the ruABC tool is not able to provide a higher standard of evidence than good quality colony scale PVAs. Use of ruABC is justified where there is good reason e.g. limited colony information being available or data quality concerns at the colony scale. Table 2.1 on page 7 of the CEH report provides a summary of data for each model. MSS advise use of ABC for those colonies with counts that are a regular census (a count of the whole colony) or subplot survey (a count of part of the colony) and ruABC if counts are sporadic or supporting information on the colony limited (*Table 3*).

Table 3: MSS advice on the use of ABC or ruABC thresholds (SNCBs advise that ruABC should be used in all circumstances).

Species	SPA	ABC/ruABC
kittiwake	Forth Islands	ABC
	St. Abbs	ABC
	Fowlsheugh	ruABC
	Buchan Ness	ruABC
guillemot	Forth Islands	ABC
	St. Abbs	ABC
	Fowlsheugh	ABC
	Buchan Ness	ruABC
razorbill	Forth Islands	ABC
	St. Abbs	ABC
	Fowlsheugh	ruABC
herring gull	Forth Islands	ABC
	St. Abbs	ABC

Interpolation between adult survival and productivity ABC thresholds

The thresholds established using either ABC or ruABC are taken from the CEH simulations that investigated combined changes to adult survival and productivity (e.g. 1% +1%, 2% + 5%, etc.). Interpolation between the integers presented by CEH allows thresholds to be set that fall between the categories of change modelled and the SNCB advice was based on this approach. However, a maximum allowable population level effect could be reached through a range of combinations of adult survival and chick productivity reductions that are not captured by the interpolated values (e.g. a reduction might be driven by change to only productivity or only adult survival). To accommodate an assessment that is based upon the estimated effects, MSS advised a second stage to the interpolation of thresholds that allows the productivity effects estimated by the CEH model to be taken into consideration in setting the threshold for adult survival. This has the advantage of matching the level of reduced productivity in the threshold calculation to that estimated, and also of providing an adult survival threshold that can be used as the focus of mitigation and assessment. Further details of this interpolation method are provided in Appendix 3.

The SNCBs advised that ruABC thresholds, using their approach to interpolation, be used for all species and SPAs where available whilst MSS advised that the derived thresholds (using their extended interpolation) presented below in dark grey are used in the assessment (*Table 4*).

Table 4: Summary of auk and kittiwake thresholds derived ABC and ruABC approaches

Species	SPA Population	SNCB threshold ruABC decrease in adult survival	SNCB threshold ruABC decrease in productivity	MSS threshold ABC derived adult survival decrease*	MSS threshold ruABC derived adult survival decrease*
KITTIWAKE					
Forth Islands	7552	-1.5%	-3.0%	-2.4%	
St Abbs	12635	-1.6%	-3.4%	-2.0%	
Fowlsheugh	18674	-1.3%	-2.3%		-1.3%
Buchan Ness	25084	-1.6%	-3.2%		-2.4%
GUILLEMOT					
Forth Islands	29169	-0.6%	-0.6%	-0.9%	
St Abbs	58617	-0.8%	-0.8%	-1.3%	
Fowlsheugh	60193	-0.6%	-0.6%	-1.1%	
Buchan Ness	25857	-0.5%	-0.5%		-0.5%
RAZORBILL					
Forth Islands	4950	-0.9%	-0.9%	-0.9%	
St Abbs	4588	-1.3%	-2.0%	-1.7%	
Fowlsheugh	7048	-1.0%	-1.0%		-1.2%

* Interpolation between adult survival and productivity thresholds applied

Potential Biological Removal ("PBR")

PBR was used by the SNCBs to inform the puffin thresholds. The PBR equation is based on a simple form of population modelling, which was first formulated for marine mammals (Wade 1998) to estimate allowable by-catch. PBR requires the setting of a recovery factor (f), the value of which is a conservation management decision. Rationales in support of choice of f values rely upon criteria that are open to debate. PBR calculates the number of additional mortalities that can be sustained annually by a population, accepting the assumptions and goals of the method. However there are concerns relating to the realism of PBR's assumptions about population dynamics. MSS recommend that reliance upon PBR should be limited to those scenarios where it constitutes the best available evidence, and this is unlikely to include scenarios where bespoke population models are available. Although not used by MSS or MS-LOT in reaching conclusions, the PBR f values are presented in table 5 below.

Presentation of threshold values using different metrics and methods

The population forecasts produced by the PVAs can be used to explore the consequences for the population assuming levels of effects in comparison to forecasts without those effects. The ratio between the two (without/with effects), which is a “counterfactual”, does not of itself provide a threshold or acceptable change. It is an additional metric by which predicted impacts, or thresholds may be considered (see *Table 5*).

It is important that metrics are used in the appropriate context:

- With the exception of the St Abb's guillemot, the population models do not account for any density dependence of growth or survival. At lower population densities, competition for resources tends to decline, and growth rate or demographic rates increase). The models will over-estimate levels of increase and decrease and, in this respect, represent worst case scenarios in terms of the forecast changes;
- The numbers presented in *Table 5* (with the exception of puffin) refer to the maximum allowable effects, not the effects estimated by the assessment. The estimated effects are less than the thresholds and in addition the magnitude of the effects have been estimated in a precautionary manner;
- Some of the populations are forecast to decline over the 25 year period in the absence of any wind farms, most likely as a consequence of reductions in food supply owing to factors that cannot be controlled at a local level, such as climate change. These changes are far greater than the magnitude of the estimated effects associated with the wind farm proposals e.g. the median Fowlsheugh kittiwake population is forecast to decline by up to 85% during the 25 year period in the absence of any wind farms. Consideration of the likely outcomes to the populations is informed by an understanding of the variance associated with the baseline forecasts. This provides meaningful context. In the case of the Fowlsheugh kittiwake population for example, based on the PVA outputs, a reduction of up to the range between 78% and 88% is as likely as not in the absence of any wind farms. Assuming the maximum allowable reduction in annual adult survival rate for kittiwake at Fowlsheugh in the presence of wind farms of -1.3%, a reduction of up to between 83% and 91% is as likely as not.
- Taking the example of Fowlsheugh kittiwake and considering only the

median values, the population is forecast to decline by up to 85% in the absence of a wind farm and by up to 89% (a difference of -4%) assuming the maximum allowable reduction in annual adult survival of -1.3%. However, the ratio of the end population assuming maximum allowable effect: end population excluding any wind farm effect is 0.73, potentially being interpreted as suggesting a 27% decline to the population. It is therefore important that these values are taken in context.

Table 5: Comparison of forecast changes to the starting population for key species and SPAs in the absence of wind farm effects and assuming the maximum allowable reduction in annual adult survival, and equivalent PBR f-values required to obtain the same thresholds of change.

Species	SPA Population (Individuals)	Maximum allowable reduction in annual adult survival rate	The outcome range that is as likely as not in the absence of wind farm as a percentage of starting population	The outcome range that is as likely as not assuming the maximum allowable effect as a percentage of starting population	Ratio of end population assuming the maximum allowable effect: end population without any wind farm	Equivalent PBR f-value
KITTIWAKE						
Forth Islands	7552	-2.4%	45-81%	29-55%	0.69	0.40
St Abbs	12635	-2.0%	28-39%	19-28%	0.72	0.30
Fowlsheugh	18674	-1.3%	12-22%	9-17%	0.79	0.20
Buchan Ness	25084	-2.4%	48-78%	31-52%	0.66	0.22
GUILLEMOT						
Forth Islands	29169	-0.9%	122-142%	103-123%	0.88	0.30
St Abbs	58617	-1.3%	111-131%	95-112%	0.88	0.45
Fowlsheugh	60193	-1.1%	99-127%	86-109%	0.99	0.30
Buchan Ness	25857	-0.5%	104-123%	94-105%	0.93	0.30
RAZORBILL						
Forth Islands	4950	-0.9%	167-212%	146-181%	0.88	0.25
St Abbs	4588	-1.7%	89-117%	71-94%	0.78	0.34
Fowlsheugh	7048	-1.2%	35-53%	27-40%	0.79	0.30
GANNET*						
Forth Islands	110964	-1.2%	112-164%	87-129%	0.79	0.25
PUFFIN**						
Forth Islands	62231	-2.0%	369-397%	278-301%	0.75	0.25

* For gannet % range is 95% confidence limits due to the format of the PVA outputs

** For puffin the % reduction in adult survival is that estimated using the common currency table as an upper threshold was not set for this species

Additional presentation of the predicted effects is provided in Appendix 7.

Summary of population modelling approaches

All the methods described are considered to be precautionary and in compliance with the statutory requirements in that they allow assessments on the maintenance of the populations as viable components of protected sites (the primary conservation objective under consideration) to be carried out, enabling conclusions on site integrity to be reached. Where a choice of method is available, the approach that provides the best available evidence has been used.

A common feature of these methods is that they establish baselines for the assessment that are future points in time. Consequently, assessments in relation to the statutory requirements are based on modelled scenarios. A number of the

populations assessed have declined over recent time. Seabird population sizes and trends in the UK are thought to be principally regulated by food supply. There is considerable uncertainty over the range of factors that contribute to variations in food availability over time, with several of the factors thought to operate over large spatial scales (e.g. climate change). Future research may inform our understanding of seabird population management over larger spatial scales. The underlying drivers of population change are not considered to be a consequence of activities that require cumulative assessment under the terms of the Habitats Regulations. The inherent uncertainties associated with the populations and their trends are taken into account by the assessment methods used.

Combining and apportioning effects to breeding colonies

Where the predicted collision or displacement effects are derived from boat-based data, they are apportioned to the different SPAs using the draft SNH method on apportioning. The CEH displacement modelling does not use boat-based data or the SNH apportioning method, rather GPS data are used to determine the foraging destinations of individual birds breeding at each SPA. For species impacted by both collision and displacement, the collision effects were summed with the displacement effects. The summed effect is compared against the thresholds of change to inform an overall conclusion with regard to potential for adverse effect on site integrity.

Assessments conclusion for each species and colony

The results of application of the assessment methods described above are presented for each species, as a qualifying interest of the relevant colony SPA. Conclusions are reached on site integrity with respect to the individual qualifying features of the sites being considered; and an overall conclusion on site integrity considering all qualifying features is also provided.

In their advice dated 6th June 2014, the SNCB's presented in Appendices 2a & 2b the predicted effects of the Forth and Tay Developments individually and in combination, and their thresholds calculated for each of the species and SPA of concern. This SNCB advice used Johnston *et al* (2014 corrigendum) to assess collision risk, with updated advice received on the 2nd July including the 4m increase in turbine clearance above LAT committed to by SAWEL and SBWEL. The SNCB advice of 6th June and 2nd July only presents values for Option 2. As such, it differs from the content of this assessment. (see *Table 1* at start of section 3c).

Appendices 5 & 6 provide a summary of the divergences in the advice on assessment methods and conclusions between the SNCBs and MSS.

Kittiwake - Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast, Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh, St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs

In their advice dated 7th March 2014 the SNCBs provided information on the population trends for kittiwake:

- Scottish and UK trends show a strong decline (-47%) for kittiwake between

2000 and 2012, following a shallower but significant decline at the end of the 20th century (-25% between the 1985-88 and 1999-2002 census periods).

- Although individual colonies vary, the common pattern is for a strong, possibly increasing, rate of decline. The population models developed by CEH predicted all four kittiwake colonies to decline between 45% and 90% over the next 30 years (Freeman *et al.* 2014).
- The numbers breeding at Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh and St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs have declined in line with these general trends.
- Recent counts from Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA are not available but numbers declined from 14091 pairs in 2000 to 12542 pairs in 2007.

Looking over a longer time period, kittiwake populations in the Forth and Tay region experienced a period of rapid growth during the 1960's-1980's before declining during the late 20th century and early 21st century (*Figure 2*). The RSPB have concluded that [climate change is a key driver of declines in UK seabird populations](#), including kittiwake.

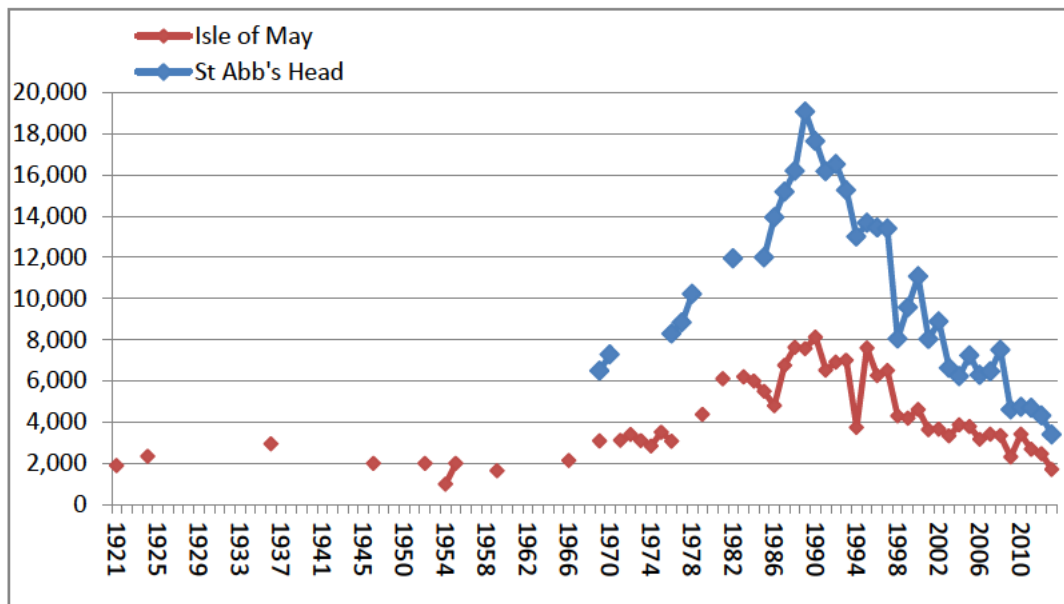


Figure 2: Kittiwake populations at the Isle of May and St Abb's Head 1921- 2013 (from Mainstream letter 26 March 2014 and derived from Harris & Galbraith 1983, Harris 1994, SMP 2014, Da Prato & Da Prato 1980, Rideout & Paterson 1997)

The conclusion reached by the SNCBs (based on Option 2 of the Band CRM and ruABC threshold) was that the combined effects of the Forth and Tay Developments would adversely affect the integrity of the Forth Islands and Fowlsheugh SPAs. This advice did not take into consideration NNGOWL's requirement (through a condition of s36 consent, copied as condition 13 below) to reduce their negative effect on adult survival of kittiwakes from Forth Islands SPA by 0.2% nor the reduction in displacement/barrier rates at SAWEL and SBWEL due to the greater WTG spacing. Taking account of these issues the combined effects, whilst reduced, would still exceed the ruABC threshold advised by the SNCBs. Displacement model outputs using the reduced displacement rates at ICOL advised by the SNCBs and MSS due to their halving of the number of WTGs were

not available for this assessment and so effects at ICOL should be seen as precautionary.

The effect identified on kittiwake is the combined effect from both collision and displacement (*Table 6*). As explained above the collision effect is based on the most likely scenarios (i.e. reduced turbine numbers and increased clearance height). The displacement effect is based on the most likely scenarios for NNGOWL, SAWEL and SBWEL, and the worst case scenario for ICOL. The relative importance of the collision and displacement effects differed between the SPAs. The results of the assessment completed by MSS are presented below with effects and thresholds using the common metric of reduction in adult survival rate (as a percentage point change). The assessment is based on percentage point changes to adult survival rates as it is considered that this is the most useful metric for assessing the impacts to long lived species such as seabirds. The adult survival threshold has been derived through interpolation of the CEH population outputs having ensured that the productivity effects are already accounted for using the same approach.

Table 6: Summary of estimated collision and displacement/ barrier effects on kittiwake SPAs from the four wind farm projects (see Table 3 for thresholds).

SPA	Effect	TOTAL	SAWEL	SBWEL	ICOL	NNGOWL
Buchan Ness	Displacement (Ad. Survival)					
	Adjusted model FLAT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	Collision					
	Option 3 95%	-0.07	-0.02	-0.03	-0.02	0.00
	Option 3 98%	-0.03	-0.01	-0.01	-0.01	0.00
	TOTAL					
	Option 3 95%	-0.07	-0.02	-0.03	-0.02	0.00
	Option 3 98%	-0.03	-0.01	-0.01	-0.01	0.00
Fowlsheugh	Displacement (Ad. Survival)					
	Adjusted model Flat	-0.35	-0.39	-0.18	0.00	0.00
	Collision					
	Option 3 95%	-0.78	-0.28	-0.29	-0.23	-0.01
	Option 3 98%	-0.31	-0.11	-0.12	-0.09	0.00
	TOTAL					
	Option 3 95%	-1.14	-0.67	-0.47	-0.23	-0.01
	Option 3 98%	-0.66	-0.50	-0.30	-0.09	0.00
Forth Islands	Displacement (Ad. Survival)					
	Adjusted model GPS	-1.42	-0.26	-0.20	-0.47	-0.88
	Collision					
	Option 3 95%	-0.37	-0.05	-0.06	-0.15	-0.11
	Option 3 98%	-0.14	-0.02	-0.02	-0.06	-0.04
	TOTAL					
	Option 3 95%	-1.78	-0.31	-0.26	-0.62	-0.99
	Option 3 98%	-1.56	-0.28	-0.22	-0.53	-0.92
St Abbs	Displacement (Ad. Survival)					
	Adjusted model Flat	-0.18	0.00	-0.05	0.00	-0.05
	Collisions					
	Option 3 95%	-0.30	-0.07	-0.07	-0.10	-0.05
	Option 3 98%	-0.12	-0.03	-0.03	-0.04	-0.02
	TOTAL					
	Option 3 95%	-0.48	-0.07	-0.12	-0.10	-0.10
	Option 3 98%	-0.30	-0.03	-0.08	-0.04	-0.07

For kittiwake the displacement model accounts for the majority of the identified

effect in relation to NNGOWL and Forth Islands SPA, and CEH conclude that this effect is primarily due to barrier effects rather than displacement. The barrier effect of the NNGOWL project accounts for the largest proportion of the overall cumulative effects on kittiwake at Forth Islands SPA. To mitigate this effect as much as reasonably possible; the CEH modelling of the final construction design must demonstrate a reduction to the negative effect on adult survival of kittiwakes from Forth Islands SPA by 0.2% from NNGOWL. This assessment is based on an assumed rate of 40% for displacement and barrier effects for NNGOWL and ICOL and 30% displacement for SAWEL and SBWEL.

Other projects whose potential for cumulative effects are given more qualitative consideration are the offshore wind demonstration projects at: Aberdeen Bay and Methil. Collision risk modelling has been undertaken for these sites using the basic Band model. The Methil turbine is estimated to have less than 2 kittiwake collide per year. At Aberdeen Bay Offshore Wind farm the breeding season adult mortality was predicted to be 25 birds which is attributable to Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA (19 birds) and Fowlsheugh SPA (6 birds), equating to 0.008% of the populations at each SPA. The additional effects associated with these projects have not been included in a common currency for the purposes of this assessment as the magnitude of the effects are considered to be negligible.

Despite the different assessment methods being used, MSS and the SNCBs agree that the proposed Forth and Tay Developments will not adversely affect the integrity of the Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA or the St. Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPA with respect to kittiwake. SNCB advice however is that an assessment adopting their approaches for ruABC and also use of Option 2 collision risk modelling at 98% avoidance rate is unable to demonstrate no adverse effect on site integrity to kittiwake at Forth Islands SPA and Fowlsheugh SPA. MSS advice is that no adverse affect to the integrity of kittiwake colonies is demonstrated using the best available evidence which includes the MSS derived thresholds (using either ABC or ruABC as detailed in Table 3 and their interpolation method) and Option 3 of the Band CRM at 98% and 95% avoidance rates.

For kittiwake different conclusions regarding the Forth Islands and Fowlsheugh SPAs are reached by the SNCBs and MSS due to different methods being used to set thresholds, and also different Options of the Band CRM model being used. The details provided on pages 20-21 of this assessment lead MS-LOT to consider that Option 3 of the Band CRM is the most appropriate. MS-LOT also consider that MSS provide good reasons for why their method for setting the threshold is the most appropriate as detailed on pages 26-27. In addition the estimated effects are likely to be over-estimates as the reduced displacement rate for the ICOL site as advised by the SNCBs and MSS has not been used in the modelling. MS-LOT therefore concludes that the Forth and Tay offshore wind farm proposals alone or in combination with the demonstration projects at Aberdeen Bay and Methil will not adversely affect the site integrity of the Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast, Fowlsheugh, Forth Islands and St. Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs with respect to kittiwake, provided that the conditions included in 3d are complied with.

Gannet – Forth Islands SPA

In their advice dated 7th March 2014 the SNCBs provided information on population trends for gannet:

- UK gannet populations are exhibiting significant positive growth rates, continuing a long period of expansion over the past 100 years.
- Scotland holds 182,511 apparently occupied nests (“AONs”) of gannets and the Bass Rock is the largest, most important colony on the Scottish east coast.
- The Bass Rock (Forth Islands SPA) gannet population has doubled from 21,591 AONs in 1985 to 48,065 AONs in 2004, and increased further to 55,482 AONs at the time of the last census in 2009.

The work commissioned by the Crown Estate for Strategic Ornithological Support services (“SOSS”) report 04 (WWT 2012) aimed to build a gannet population model that could assess impacts of additional mortality from collisions with wind farms on gannets in UK waters. Two forms of an age-based stochastic matrix model were developed under the SOSS contract, one with density dependence and the other with no density dependence. Both models gave similar results and the model authors recommended using the density-independent model. Colony-specific demographic rates were generally lacking and, where available, showed no significant difference to the generic UK-wide population model, so a non-colony specific model was developed.

The original SOSS model assumed collisions across all age classes within the population model, apportioning impacts according to prevalence of that age class in the population. However, c. 97% of gannets recorded within the wind farm footprints of all the Forth & Tay development proposals were adult plumaged birds. Consequently, the model was reworked, with only adult gannets suffering assumed mortality from wind farm collisions. The collision estimates were calculated using adult birds only, but this is precautionary in its approach as it assumes that all adult plumaged birds are part of the breeding population.

The Bass Rock gannet population, which forms the entire northern gannet breeding population of Forth Islands SPA, has been increasing and this is forecast to continue. Population size may ultimately be regulated by available colony space on Bass Rock, or potentially by food availability. The metric used for establishing a threshold is the probability that the population size at the end point will be lower than the starting population. The utility of this metric is that it informs an interpretation that considers the likelihood the population trajectory will change as a consequence of the effects. Following MSS advice (April 2014) this assessment has been based on thresholds derived from outputs from the PVA that modelled:

- additional adult mortality only,
- a starting population based on the 2009 census data,
- 25 years of wind farm operation but no post wind farm recovery period,
- the Probability of the population size at the end of the 25 year period being lower than the starting population.

The estimated effects were then calculated as a % of the SPA population for each wind farm cumulatively (*Table 7*).

Table 7: Summary of estimated collision and displacement/ barrier effects on gannet at Forth Islands SPA from the four wind farm projects.

SPA	Effect	TOTAL	SAWEL	SBWEL	ICOL	NNGOWL
Forth Islands	Displacement					
	GPS Model	-0.04%	-0.02%	-0.01%	-0.01%	-0.01%
	Collision					
	Option 3 95%	-1.02%	-0.30%	-0.19%	-0.32%	-0.20%
	Option 3 98%	-0.41%	-0.12%	-0.08%	-0.13%	-0.08%
	TOTAL					
	Option 3 95%	-1.05%	-0.32%	-0.20%	-0.33%	-0.21%
	Option 3 98%	-0.44%	-0.14%	-0.08%	-0.14%	-0.09%

Interpretation of the population model outputs has provided a threshold of -1.17% using the following approach:

- SNCBs and MSS recommend a threshold that limits the likelihood of population change to a 0.05 likelihood of the population decreasing by 5% from the starting population size. Applied to the updated population model, this results in a threshold of 'acceptable' annual mortality of a -1.17% in the adult survival rate. This advice was received from the SNCBs via email on the 15th April 2014.

The SNCBs and MSS are in agreement regarding the appropriate threshold for gannet of -1.17%, which provides appropriate safeguard that the outcome for the gannet population it would be extremely unlikely to be a decline. This threshold would result in the median ratio value for end population with allowable effect: end population without allowable effect of 0.81. A PBR f-value of 0.25 would be required to produce the same threshold (as detailed in table 5).

The CEH displacement model identified a negligible displacement effect, assuming a displacement rate of 60% and this has been combined with the collision estimates to provide the project specific and cumulative effect totals.

The cumulative total of collisions for gannet using the basic Band model are presented in the appropriate assessments for Blyth Offshore Wind Demonstrator undertaken by the MMO in 2013, for Blyth Offshore Demonstration project combined with the existing offshore turbines at Blyth and the Teesside project. The annual predicted mortality is 30, with the assessment recording that breeding birds would be most likely to be from Bass Rock which is within the Forth Islands SPA. This is a low number when considered against the identified threshold of -1.17%. The Aberdeen Bay appropriate assessment records up to 17 collisions per year for the Aberdeen Offshore Wind Farm using the basic Band model, and indicates that the majority of these birds are likely to be from Troup Head on the Moray coast.

SNCB advice is that an assessment adopting Option 2 of the Band CRM at 98% avoidance rate is unable to demonstrate no adverse effect on site integrity to gannet at Forth Islands. MSS advice is that no adverse effect to the integrity of gannet at Forth Islands is demonstrated using the best available evidence which

includes Option 3 of the Band CRM at 98 and 95% avoidance rates.

For gannet it is the use of different options of the Band CRM model which results in different conclusions between the SNCBs and MSS. The details provided on pages 20-21 of this assessment lead MS-LOT to consider that Option 3 of the Band CRM is the most appropriate. Therefore, MS-LOT concludes that the Forth and Tay offshore wind farm proposals will not adversely affect the site integrity of the Forth Islands SPA with respect to gannet, either alone or in combination with the recently consented Aberdeen Offshore Wind Farm, Blyth Offshore Wind Demonstrator and the constructed Blyth and Teesside Offshore Wind Farm developments.

Puffin – Forth Islands SPA

In their advice dated 7th March 2014 the SNCBs provided information on the populations trends for puffin:

- The UK population at the time of Seabird 2000 was just over 500,000 pairs, following steady and significant increases from previous censuses. The most recent estimate of the Scottish population is 493,000 pairs.
- Puffins in the Forth Islands SPA are some of the most intensively studied in the world, but recent volatility in numbers (periods of increase and population crashes) has frustrated attempts to understand local population dynamics.
- On the Isle of May (the site that holds the majority of the SPA puffin population) a strongly increasing population (12,000 in 1984 and 20,106 in 1992) dropped from 69,300 apparently occupied burrows (“AOBs”) in 2003 to 44,971 AOBs in 2009 and increased slightly in 2013 to 46,200 AOBs.
- Within the SPA, the other large colony at Craighleith dropped from 28,000 pairs in 1999 to 12,100 pairs in 2003 and then further to just 4,500 pairs in 2009.
- Overall, the Forth Islands SPA population was most recently estimated as 50,282 pairs.

The assessment of puffin encountered two issues that influenced the overall approach:

1. The principle effect is assumed to be in relation to displacement, however the reliability of the displacement model’s results for puffin are unclear. Two prey distributions were used in the CEH displacement models. The GPS prey distribution assumes that the birds have perfect knowledge of the location of their prey, whilst the flat prey distribution assumes that the birds have no prior knowledge of prey distribution. CEH have indicated that they would expect the truth to be somewhere between the two extremes, but that the former may be more realistic. For all other species, there is relatively little difference between the outputs from the two prey distributions, but in puffin the differences diverge noticeably, with flat prey distribution effects being considerably larger (*Table 8*).

Table 8: Summary of displacement/ barrier effects on adult survival of puffin at Forth Islands SPA estimated using CEH displacement model assuming homogeneous and heterogeneous prey distributions.*

CEH Model Prey Type	Cumulative effect (Adult Survival)
Forth Islands (flat)	-3.32%
Forth Islands (GPS)	-0.04%

* Changes to productivity are incorporated into the assessment but are not presented to simplify presentation of results

Both prey models use puffin tracking data. The tracking study used in the puffin displacement model undertaken on the Isle of May was limited to seven birds during a single breeding season. This low sample size was further exacerbated by these birds behaving differently from a set of 'control' birds that were not tagged (Harris et al. 2012). Whilst it is possible that the puffin tracking data may under-represent foraging trips of shorter duration, it is unclear how this effects the relative use of the sea near or far from the colony. Due to this very small sample size and the apparent behavioural response of the tagged birds, the SNCBs consider that the GPS prey model outputs should not be used for puffin. However, both flat and GPS prey distribution models used the GPS data to determine foraging locations. It is therefore unclear why it would be appropriate to use outputs using one prey distribution but not the other as both use the GPS tracking data to inform the distribution of the birds. MSS advised that it would be unreliable to assess the displacement and barrier effects using the CEH model given the limitations of the data from tagged birds. The SNCBs advised that only the displacement model outputs for the cumulative wind farm scenario should be used for puffin, but that the outputs for each individual wind farm should not be used in any ranking. However, as the cumulative effects estimates use the same input data as the individual wind farm estimates, MSS consider that it would be unsafe to use the former but disregard the latter.

For these reasons, MSS advised MS-LOT that for puffin only, the displacement model outputs should not be used in the assessment and the common currency approach to estimating the displacement effects used in the Moray Firth should be considered. This approach has the advantage of using at-sea abundance estimates derived from site surveys to be incorporated into the assessment. It makes a small number of assumptions about the birds present at sea in terms of apportioning to specific colonies, proportion of birds that are breeding adults and the proportion displaced that either fail to breed successfully or die.

The common currency approach for puffin (see Appendix 4) makes very similar assumptions to that used in the Moray Firth. In their advice of June 10th 2014 the SNCBs indicate that both the proportion of immatures and the proportion of non breeding adults should be dramatically reduced based on information from the long term study on the Isle of May. However, MSS advised that the information presented by the SNCBs did not provide justification for the suggested changes (MSS advice June 23rd 2014). At a meeting between the SNCBs and MS-LOT on the 27th June 2014 agreement was reached on the most appropriate parameters for use in the puffin common currency.

The results of the common currency assessment of the displacement effect are presented as either declines in adult survival, or alternatively as declines in productivity (see *Table 9* and Appendix 4).

Table 9: Summary of displacement/ barrier effects on puffin at Forth Islands SPA estimated using the common currency approach.

Forth Islands	Total	SAWEL	SBWEL	ICOL	NNGOWL
adult survival	-2.01%	-0.43%	-0.51%	-0.50%	-0.57%
productivity	-4.02%	-0.86%	-1.02%	-1.00%	-1.14%

The assumptions used for the common currency assessment are considered to be precautionary: the mean maximum abundance estimate of all birds are used to estimate numbers displaced, it is assumed that either 50% of displaced birds will die, or that 100% of displaced birds will fail to breed successfully, and that each displaced bird represents a separate pair.

2. CEH attempted to model the puffin population at Forth Islands SPA, using the same form of modelling that was used for other species, but they reported low confidence in the reliability of the model outputs. Puffins, as burrow nesters, are difficult to count and the Forth Islands population has only been counted every c. 5 years since 1980. The eight counts of the population between 1980 and 2013 suggest that the population is increasing rapidly (a five-fold increase since 1980), with an exceptionally high count in 1993, followed by a decrease at the next census. These generally increasing yet widely fluctuating counts cause the model to predict the puffin population to continue increasing at a fast rate. It predicts a population greater than 100,000 AOBs by 2025, with wide credibility intervals illustrating the uncertainty around the forecast. In reality, density dependent population regulation will slow the rate of increase at some point, e.g. areas suitable for burrows may become limiting. However, without knowing the form the population regulation will take and at what population size it will occur, it is difficult to predict future population size for this puffin population with any confidence.

The SNCBs therefore set thresholds for puffin using a combination of PBR and using the ruABC thresholds for proxy species (razorbills and guillemots as these are the species most closely related to puffin). CEH recommended using proxy species' thresholds with caution, it is recognised that razorbills and guillemots differ from puffins in a number of ways, for example nesting on cliff ledges, rather than in burrows, thus their demographics and thresholds may differ. The SNCBs acknowledge this and many of the limitations associated with the proxy approach. They recommend a threshold of -1.4% for the adult survival rate which is in the middle of the range of thresholds they calculated (-0.5% to -2.5%). The threshold of -1.4% equates to a PBR value calculated assuming age of first breeding at 7 years and a recovery factor of 0.3. MSS advised that adopting the same approaches, but applying them to ABC rather than ruABC for proxies, and calculating PBR using age of first breeding at 5 years (which is consistent with the formula's assumption of maximum productivity) gives a value of -1.7% assuming an f-value of 0.3. MSS also advise that adoption of a recovery factor of more than 0.3 would be appropriate for this puffin population, which is thought to be increasing. The threshold range obtained by MSS is -0.8% to -2.9%.

MSS commissioned MacArthur Green to produce a PVA for Forth Islands puffin (Trinder, May 2014). The model design is based on that used for gannet. Compared to the CEH model it is computationally simpler and avoids the need to fit historic counts. This provides a projection that contains less uncertainty than the CEH model, which was one of the key concerns raised with respect to the CEH modelled outputs. The MacArthur Green model is also density independent; and the projected trajectory is very similar to the CEH model: strong population growth towards a population size that is likely to be an overestimate. Owing to the strong growth forecast, the model outputs were insensitive to the metric used to interpret the gannet model (probability of end population being lower than start population size). For this reason, the metric used for interpretation was the probability of the population being lower than the starting population in any of the 25 years of wind farm effects.

In advice provided by the SNCBs on the 4th July 2014, concerns were raised regarding the MacArthur Green puffin PVA as the SNCBs queried if an age class was not included within the model. MSS, having sought clarification from MacArthur Green, have advised that all the age classes are contained in the model (email of 4th July 2014 MSS to MS-LOT). The other point raised by the SNCBs was that juvenile survival rate is assumed to equal adult survival rate. MSS recognise this, and advise that whilst likely to be biologically unrealistic (juvenile survival would be expected to be less than adult survival) this approach represents appropriate use of the best available evidence.

The MacArthur Green puffin PVA (May, 2014) was used to inform understanding of the potential risk to the puffin population. The baseline population growth rate was 1.064 (i.e. an annual growth rate of 6.4%). The risk of decline in any year of the simulation is 5.6% under baseline conditions. Assuming a reduction of 2.01% to the adult survival rate, the probability of decline of 5% in any year would increase to less than 1%. Assuming a reduction of 4.02% to the productivity rate, the probability of a 5% decline in any year would increase to less than 1%. MSS advice is that these magnitudes of change do not increase the risk of the population declining during the period of effects to levels that differ meaningfully from baseline conditions. Based upon the outputs of the population model, a reduction in adult survival of 2.01%, or a reduction in productivity of 4.02% as estimated by the common currency approach to displacement would not affect the population as a viable component of the site. The estimated effect from the common currency would result in the median ratio value for end population with estimated wind farm effect: end population without wind farm effect of 0.75. A PBR f-value of 0.25 would be required to produce the same effect (as detailed in table 5).

SNCB advice is that an assessment based upon their use of PBR and proxy species to establish thresholds, combined with the estimation of effects using flat outputs of the CEH displacement model and/or their recommended assumptions using the common currency approach is unable to demonstrate no adverse effect on site integrity to the Forth Islands SPA with respect to puffin. MSS advice is that no adverse effect to the integrity of the Forth Islands SPA with respect to puffin is demonstrated using the best available evidence which includes the MacArthur

Green puffin population model and the common currency approach, as used in the Moray Firth appropriate assessment.

Having considered the advice provided by the SNCBs and MSS regarding the different assessment methods for puffin, MS-LOT acknowledge the issues advised by CEH over the use of their model of puffin and the limitations advised by MSS of reliance upon use of proxy species and PBR for setting thresholds. MS-LOT consider that the justification provided by MSS on the use of the common currency for estimating effects and the MacArthur Green model for looking at the population consequences use the best available evidence and the most suitable techniques. MS-LOT therefore concludes that the Forth and Tay wind farm proposals will not adversely affect the site integrity of the Forth Islands SPA with respect to puffin, either alone or in combination. No other projects have been identified as having an effect which requires an in combination assessment for puffin.

Razorbill - Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh, St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs

In their advice dated 7th March 2014 the SNCBs provided information on the populations trends for razorbill:

- UK razorbill populations increased strongly between 1970 to 2000, but (like guillemot) then slowed (only a 3% increase between 2000 and 2012).
- The most recent population estimate for Scotland is 93,300 pairs.
- Of the three SPAs under consideration, Fowlsheugh holds the high number of razorbills (5,260 birds in 2012) showing a slight decline from the peak count of 6,827 individuals in 1992.

Razorbill are not considered to be at risk of collision due to their low flight heights - none were recorded at collision risk height during any of the Forth and Tay boat surveys carried out by the developers.

Displacement modelling identified practically no effects upon razorbill at Fowlsheugh and St. Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs. An effect of -0.8% decline in adult survival is modelled for razorbill at Forth Islands SPA from the Forth and Tay Developments combined. The modelled effects assume a displacement rate of 60% at all sites.

Despite the different assessment methods used, the SNCBs and MSS agree that the Forth and Tay Developments will not adversely affect the integrity of the Fowlsheugh and St. Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs with respect to razorbill. SNCB advice is that adverse effect on site integrity of the Forth Islands SPA with respect to razorbill cannot be ruled out. MSS advice is that no adverse effect on site integrity of the Forth Islands SPA with respect to razorbill is demonstrated based on the thresholds that they advise (*Table 5*) and their view that the thresholds take account of the trajectories of the species assessed and therefore as long as the threshold is not exceeded a conclusion of no adverse effect on site integrity is appropriate. MSS also consider that there is uninformative precaution built into the estimation of the effect: e.g. the reduced displacement rates advised by MSS and the SNCBs for SAWEL, SBWEL and ICOL have not been accounted

for.

For razorbill different conclusions regarding the Forth Islands SPA are reached by the SNCBs and MSS due to different methods being used to set thresholds. The SNCBs used ruABC whereas MSS used ABC and the interpolation method. MS-LOT consider that MSS has used the most appropriate method for setting thresholds due to the reasons described on page 26-27 of this assessment. MS-LOT also recognise that the estimated effects are likely to be over-estimates due to the modelling not taking account of the reduced displacement rates advised by the SNCBs and MSS at the SAWEL, SBWEL and ICOL sites. MS-LOT therefore concludes that the Forth and Tay offshore wind farm projects will not adversely affect the site integrity of the Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh and St. Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs with respect to razorbill, either alone or in combination. No other projects have been identified as having a magnitude of effect which requires in combination assessment for razorbill.

Guillemot - Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast, Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh, St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs

In their advice dated 7th March 2014 the SNCBs provided information on the populations trends for guillemot:

- UK guillemot populations increased strongly between 1970 and 2000, but then slowed markedly in the last decade (4% increase between 2002 and 2012), following declines in productivity in the early 2000s.
- In Scotland, guillemot numbers declined by 24% between 1986 and 2011, with 791,400 pairs estimated to be breeding in Scotland in 2012.
- The four SPAs under assessment here held an estimated 163,920 birds in their most recent counts.

Guillemot are not considered to be at risk of collision due to their low flight heights - none were recorded at collision risk height during any of the Forth and Tay boat surveys carried out by the developers.

The effects of displacement upon guillemot were modelled for the colonies at Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast, Fowlsheugh, Forth Islands and St. Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs. No effects were identified, either alone or in combination, with the exception of the NNGOWL project on Forth Islands SPA. The effect of -0.3% decline in adult survival is below the identified threshold using ABC of -0.8%. The SNCBs advised that the Forth and Tay Developments would not adversely affect the integrity the four SPAs with respect to guillemot. MSS agree with this conclusion.

MS-LOT concludes that the Forth and Tay offshore wind farm projects will not adversely affect the site integrity of the Forth Islands, Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast, Fowlsheugh and St. Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs with respect to guillemot, either alone or in combination. No other projects further afield have been identified as having a magnitude of effect which requires in combination assessment for guillemot.

Herring gull - Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast, Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh,

St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs

In their advice dated 7th March 2014 the SNCBs provided information on the populations trends for herring gull:

- The number of herring gulls breeding in the UK has fallen rapidly since 1970 when current widespread monitoring started. Between 1970 and 1985 the population declined by 48%, followed by a shallower decline to the year 2000 and then a rapid decline again since the start of this century.
- In Scotland the population fell by more than half (-58%) between 1986 and 2011. There are 72,100 pairs currently estimated to breed in Scotland.
- The fortunes of herring gull at the four SPAs mirror this trend. Since 1986 all 4 have shown declines in the populations inhabiting the sites, although the declines have generally been smaller than those seen overall nationally.

NNGOWL, SAWEL and SBWEL recorded herring gull on-site during the breeding season, flying at collision risk height, so assessment for these proposals has been undertaken. ICOL recorded extremely low numbers of herring gull on site.

Collision risk modelling identified practically no effects upon herring gull at Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast, Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh and St. Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs. An effect of -0.1% decline in adult survival for Forth Islands SPA from NNGOWL was identified but this is against a threshold of -2.0%. The SNCBs advised that the Forth and Tay Developments would not adversely affect the integrity of the four SPAs with respect to herring gull. MSS agree with this conclusion. At Aberdeen Bay offshore wind farm the breeding season adult mortality was predicted to be 11 birds of which 2 birds were attributed to Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA and 1 bird to Fowlsheugh SPA.

MS-LOT concludes that the Forth and Tay offshore wind farm projects will not adversely affect the site integrity of the Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast, Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh and St. Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPAs with respect to herring gull, either alone or in combination including with Aberdeen Bay Offshore Wind Farm.

Lesser black-backed gull – Forth Islands SPA

In their advice dated 7th March 2014 the SNCBs provided information on the populations trends for lesser black-backed gull:

- The population of lesser black-backed gulls in Scotland is currently estimated to be 25,000 pairs.
- In the UK as a whole following a period of increase from 1970 to 2000 (29% increase between 1970 and 1985 and 40% between 1985 and 2000) there has been a strong decline since (-51% since 2000).
- All the colonies within the Forth Islands SPA were last counted in 2002 when there were 2011 pairs of lesser black-backed gulls breeding. Since then there have been several partial counts of some islands, which do not reveal any strong trend in the local population. Previous to 2002 all sites except Bass Rock (which only held 1 pair in 2002) were counted in 1999 –

the total that year being 2496 pairs. In 2012 Isle of May alone held 2310 pairs.

NNGOWL, SAWEL and SBWEL recorded lesser black-backed gull on-site during the breeding season, flying at collision risk height, so assessment for these proposals has been undertaken. ICOL recorded extremely low numbers of lesser black-backed gull on site.

Collision risk modelling identified practically no effects upon lesser black-backed gull at Forth Islands SPA. An effect of $< -0.1\%$ decline in adult survival for Forth Islands SPA from NNGOWL was identified but this is against a threshold of -1.8% . The SNCBs advised that the Forth and Tay Developments would not adversely affect the integrity of the Forth Islands SPA with respect to lesser black-backed gull. MSS agree with this conclusion.

MS-LOT concludes that Forth and Tay offshore wind farm projects will not adversely affect the site integrity of the Forth Islands SPA, with respect to lesser black-backed gull, either alone or in combination. No other projects have been identified as having a magnitude of effect which requires in combination assessment for lesser black-backed gull.

Fulmar - Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast, Forth Islands, Fowlsheugh SPAs

In their advice dated 7th March 2014 the SNCBs provided information on the populations trends for fulmar:

- The fulmar population has undergone a huge increase since the mid 1800s, when the only two breeding sites were in Iceland and on St Kilda.
- By 2004 there were an estimated 501,600 pairs in the UK, with the Scottish total being 486,000 pairs in 2007. This increase is thought to have been fuelled by discards from commercial fishing activity. After growing by 77% between 1970 and 1985, there was a small decline in the UK population between 1985 and 2000, followed by a steeper (13%) decline to 2012. The Scottish population declined by 7% between 1986 and 2011, productivity has declined over the same period.
- The three SPAs with fulmar as a qualifying interest reflect the general trend in populations, although recent declines have been greater than the national average. At Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA the population peaked in 1995 at 2823 pairs, but had declined to 1389 pairs by 2007, at Fowlsheugh there were 416 pairs in 1992, declining to 119 pairs in 2012. The Forth Islands SPA held 1053 pairs in 1997, but then the population has fallen steadily to 569 by 2012.

Survey work completed by the Forth and Tay developers found insignificant numbers of fulmar at collision risk height, therefore the main potential for impact is considered to be from displacement. The SNCBs advised that fulmar have large foraging ranges and are adapted for efficient gliding flight, so that the energetic costs of covering extra distances due to displacement will be small and will not give rise to significant impacts on this species. The SNCBs advised that the Forth and Tay developments would not adversely affect the integrity the three SPAs with

respect to fulmar. MSS agree with this conclusion. At Aberdeen Bay Offshore Wind farm the effect on adult mortality was predicted to be only 7 birds per year.

MS-LOT concludes that the Forth and Tay offshore wind farm projects will not adversely affect the site integrity of Forth Islands, Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast and Fowlsheugh SPAs with respect to fulmar, either alone or in combination.

Common and Arctic Tern – Forth Islands SPA

In their advice dated 7th March 2014 the SNCBs provided information on the populations trends for common and Arctic tern:

- Arctic terns are much more numerous in Scotland than common terns, approximately 88% of the UK population of 53,400 pairs of Arctic tern breed in Scotland, whereas only 40% of the UKs 11,800 pairs of common terns breed here.
- Both species increased between 1970 and 1985 (Arctic tern by 50%, common tern by 9%), but both have suffered substantial reductions in numbers since (Arctic tern down by 36% since 1985 and common tern by 35%). The declines are due mainly to a sustained period of low of productivity blamed on low prey abundance in summer.
- In the Forth Islands SPA both species formerly bred on a number of the islands. The main colonies are on the Isle of May and Inchmickery, with a fairly large common tern colony on Long Craig. Common terns were most numerous at the end of the 1990s (533 pairs in 1999), with Arctic tern numbers peaking in 2001 (916 pairs). Since then both have declined and in 2012 only 20 pairs of common terns and 250 pairs of Arctic terns nested in the SPA.

NNGOWL and ICOL recorded low numbers of common and Arctic tern on-site during the breeding season. There was no connectivity between these species and SAWEL or SBWEL. The SNCBs advised that the Forth and Tay Developments would not adversely affect the integrity of the Forth Islands SPA with respect to common or Arctic tern. MSS agree with this conclusion.

MS-LOT concludes that the Forth and Tay offshore wind farm projects will not adversely affect the site integrity of Forth Islands SPA with respect to Arctic tern and common tern, either alone or in combination.

Overall Conclusions on Site Integrity

In the assessments above MS-LOT have considered the conservation objective of “maintaining the population of the species as a viable component of the site” on the individual qualifying features of the SPAs. As the effects of the Forth and Tay Developments on the populations were found to be within acceptable thresholds for all the species being considered in this assessment MS-LOT concluded that the Forth and Tay Developments will not adversely affect the integrity of the SPAs with respect to the individual qualifying features.

Having determined that the NNGOWL, ICOL, SAWEL and SBWEL Developments will not have a negative effect on the constitutive elements of the sites concerned, on having regard to the reasons for which the sites were designated and their associated conservation objectives, MS-LOT concludes that the proposed developments will not, on their own or in combination with each other (or where appropriate for consideration, other developments already licensed), adversely affect the integrity of the Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA, the Fowlsheugh SPA, the Forth Islands SPA or the St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPA (where each SPA is taken as a whole), subject to the compliance of conditions.

The Marine Scotland Science Advisory Board ("SAB") has reviewed the ABC method, and considered concerns raised by the RSPB concerning the method. The SAB has advised that the methods used and the scientific evidence applied in assessing the potential effects of the proposed Forth and Tay wind farms were judged to have been undertaken using an objective and impartial application of available science, and the science used in the assessment was the best available at the time. The SAB also judged that MSS consulted with the relevant experts on the development of the methods employed, and the evaluation was conducted in an open and transparent way. MS-LOT consider that the most up to date and best scientific evidence available has been used in reaching the conclusion that any decision to approve the NNGOWL, ICOL, SAWEL and SBWEL Developments will not adversely affect integrity of the sites concerned and are satisfied that no reasonable scientific doubt remains.

References

Band, B. 2012. Using a collision risk model to assess bird collision risks for offshore wind farms. Report to The Crown Estate, SOSS-02.

Canning, S., Lye, G., Givens, L., Pendlebury, C. 2012. Analysis of Marine Ecology Monitoring Plan Data from the Robin Rigg Offshore Wind Farm, Scotland (Operational Year 2) Technical report, Birds. Report: 1012206. Natural Power Ltd.

Cook, A.S.C.P., Johnston, A., Wright, L.J., and Burton, N.H.K. 2012. A review of flight heights and avoidance rates of birds in relation to offshore wind farms. BTO Research Report No. 618

Da Prato, S.R.D & Da Prato, E.S. 1980. The Seabirds of Berwickshire. Scottish Birds, Vol. 11, No. 1.

Freeman, S., Searle, K., Bogdanova, M., Wanless, S. & Daunt, F. (2014) Population dynamics of Forth & Tay breeding seabirds: Review of available models and modelling of key breeding populations. Centre for Ecology & Hydrology draft final report, MSQ-0006, to Marine Scotland Science, March 2014. CEH, Edinburgh.

Furness, R.W. Wade, H.M., Masden, E.A. 2013. Assessing vulnerability of marine bird populations to offshore wind farms. Journal of Environmental Management 119, 56-66

Harris, M.P., Bogdanova, M.I, Daunt, F. and Wanless, S. 2012. Using GPS technology to assess feeding areas of Atlantic Puffins *Fratercula arctica*. *Ringling and Migration* 27(1): 43-49

Harris, M.P., and Galbraith, H. 1983. Seabird populations of the Isle of May. *Scottish Birds* 12: 174-180

Harris, M.P. 1994. Seabird monitoring on the Isle of May 1994. ITE.

Johnston, A., Cook, A.S.C.P., Wright, L.J., Humphreys, E.M. & Burton, N.H.K. 2014. Modelling flight heights of marine birds to more accurately assess collision risk with offshore wind turbines. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 51: 31-41.

Leopold, MF, Dijkman, L. 2011. Local birds in and around the Offshore Wind Farm Egmond aan Zee (OWEZ). Report number C187/11.

Leopold, M.F., van Bemmelen, R. and Zuur, A. 2012. Responses of Local Birds to the Offshore Wind Farms PAWP and OWEZ off the Dutch mainland coast. IMARES Wageningen UR Report number C151/12

Rideout, K., and Patterson, S. 1997. St Abb's Head annual report to Scottish Natural Heritage (Forth and Borders). Scottish Natural Heritage, Galashiels

Searle, K., Mobbs, D., Butler, A., Bogdanova, M., Freeman, S., Wanless, S. & Daunt, F. 2014. Population Consequences of Displacement from Proposed Offshore Wind Energy Developments for Seabirds Breeding at Scottish SPAs (CR/2012/03). Final Report to Marine Scotland.

SMP (Seabird Monitoring Programme). 2014. Online Seabird Colony Database. Available at: <http://www.jncc.gov.uk/smp/>

Trinder, M. May 2014. Forth Islands Puffin PVA: Projected Population Size and Probability of decline with combinations of reduced survival and productivity. Report to Marine Scotland.

Wade, P.R., 1998. Calculating limits to the allowable human-caused mortality of cetaceans and pinnipeds. *Marine Mammal Science*. 14: 1–37.

WWT Consulting Ltd., RPS & MacArthur Green Ltd. 2012. Demographic data, population model and outputs. The Crown Estate, Strategic Ornithological Support Services, Report SOSS-04 Gannet Population Viability Analysis. Wildfowl & Wetlands Trust (Consulting) Ltd., Slimbridge, Gloucestershire.

SACs

Bottlenose dolphin - Moray Firth SAC

Summary

The principal conservation objective to consider is the maintenance of the bottlenose dolphin population as a viable component of the Moray Firth SAC. This encompasses any significant disturbance to individuals while they are outside the SAC, such as underwater noise impacts arising from wind farm construction.

The potential underwater noise impacts to bottlenose dolphins during construction have been modelled. Predicted zones of disturbance from pile-driving the turbine foundations are predicted to extend into areas used by bottlenose dolphins.

Further modelling of whether any resulting disturbance to individuals from wind farm pile driving construction could lead to population level effects was undertaken by Prof Paul Thompson (University of Aberdeen and Marine Scotland Science Advisory Board) on request by MSS (Thompson & Brookes, 2014). This modelling found that there are no long-term effects from underwater noise disturbance on the bottlenose dolphin population of the Moray Firth SAC.

The potential for disturbance from, for example, the installation of export cable routes, may if necessary be managed through construction programming, including for example a vessel management plan (refer to conditions identified in Section 3(d)). The conclusion of this assessment is that the Forth and Tay offshore wind farms in combination with previously consented offshore wind farms and port redevelopments will, subject to the compliance of conditions set out in 3d, **not adversely affect site integrity of the Moray Firth SAC**. Conditions to further mitigate the effects of noise are identified in Section 3(d).

The scope of in combination effects

Other developments have been identified as having LSE on bottlenose dolphins from the Moray Firth SAC as a consequence of noisy construction activities and these are included in the in combination assessment:

1. BOWL and MORL Offshore Wind Farms in the Moray Firth – Installation and operation of up to 140 WTGs (BOWL) and up to 186 WTGs (MORL) in the outer Moray Firth. The utility of modelling the cumulative effects of these consented projects combined with the Forth and Tay projects to inform a cumulative assessment was agreed between the SNCBs and MSS.

2. Aberdeen Bay Offshore Wind Farm - Installation and operation of a European Offshore Wind Deployment Centre consisting of 11 turbines, inter-array and export cables. To be located 2-4.5 km off the coast at Blackdog, Aberdeenshire, and likely to be constructed in 2016-2017. The licensee predicts that the installation of the 11 turbines will take place over a period of approximately 2 weeks and at most 4 turbines might be installed using piling techniques. The relatively small magnitude of the effects combined with mitigation measures required by the consent means that population consequences are not likely to be measurable in a modelling

framework.

3. Global Energy Nigg Ltd (“GEN”) : South quayside proposal, Nigg – The south quayside extension will comprise of a solid berthing structure, with structural steel combi sheet piles forming the external perimeter and in-filled with material dredged from the seabed local to the proposed works. Most of the piling will be undertaken with vibro-piling and the remainder undertaken through impact piling. The construction will extend the south quayside some 135m to 155m into the adjacent Cromarty Firth, and provide an additional 750m to 800m of berthing facilities for vessels. The dredge burden associated with the south quayside extension amounts to approximately 240,000m³ - 250,000m³. Dredge material is targeted for offshore disposal at the long established disposal ground at the “Sutors”. The marine licence for this development has recently been issued. The AA for the proposal concluded that, subject to the compliance of conditions, it would **not adversely affect site integrity of the Moray Firth SAC**.

4. CFPA: Berth development, Invergordon

The proposal involves the construction of an additional deep water berth and lay-down area by widening of the existing finger of the Queen’s Dock and construction of a 150m berth structure for the south end of the finger. The project involves dredging of approximately 20,000 – 25,000m³ with disposal at “Sutors”; vibro and impact piling; 3.48 hectares of land reclamation and block paving. The marine licence for this development has recently been issued. The AA for the proposal concluded that, subject to the compliance of conditions, it would **not adversely affect site integrity of the Moray Firth SAC**.

5. POAL: Port development, Ardersier

The proposal involves the construction of new deep water quay facilities and an associated dredged access channel. The new quay wall will comprise of a combi-wall construction, a combination of tubular and sheet piling, driven to the required design depth. All piling works are to take place using vibro-piling techniques. The amount of material from the capital dredge will be in the region of 2,000,000m³. Proposals for the use of this material are currently under consideration and are likely to involve all, or the vast majority of the dredge material, being brought ashore. The details of the method of construction are not known at this time. At the current time a revision to the marine licence application is pending.

Mitigation measures being adopted through discharging of consent conditions at Nigg and Invergordon mean that the effects of impact piling will be considerably less than was assumed as a “worse case” scenario in the appropriate assessments for those projects. The quantity of impact piling will be significantly less (e.g. now expected to be maximum of 15 days of piling at Nigg and Invergordon instead of the 51 assessed). Any impact piling will avoid sensitive times of year. Additionally noise thresholds have been set to mitigate the risk of a disturbance effect to known foraging areas e.g. Sutors. The relatively small magnitude of the effects combined with mitigation measures required by the consent means that population consequences arising from the port redevelopments are not likely to be meaningfully measurable in a cumulative modelling framework.

Details of assessment

The conservation objectives for the Moray Firth SAC in relation to the bottlenose dolphin are detailed in section 1c.

SNCB advice is the proposals under discussion may potentially affect objectives (i). MSS advice is that the assessment undertaken against objective (i) also encompasses objective (v).

SNCB and MSS advice on assessment

a) Reference population

The relevant population unit for bottlenose dolphins is the “Coastal East Scotland” unit, which extends to 12 nm, from the north coast of the Scottish mainland (including Orkney) to the border with England (UK SNCB 2013). This is because there is strong evidence of a large degree of connectivity between animals in the SAC and animals regularly using other areas, extending to the Forth. This is consistent with the approach taken in relation to other proposals (e.g. offshore wind farms, seismic surveys, harbour maintenance works) where assessments are routinely made at the whole east coast population scale.

The current estimate is 195 animals, with 95% highest posterior density intervals (Bayesian equivalent to confidence intervals) ranging from 162 to 253 (Cheney et al. 2013).

b) Level of effect and assessment framework

The Forth & Tay developers have each modelled potential impacts to bottlenose dolphin arising from pile-driving at the four proposed wind farm sites during construction. They have modelled a range of scenarios for these sites, individually and in combination. The model outputs – the zones of predicted impacts – are highly dependent on factors such as pile size, blow energy, location of piles and number of piles driven simultaneously. For the ‘worst case’ scenarios, the predicted zones of noise disturbance / displacement could reach the coastal waters used by bottlenose dolphins. The temporary disturbance / displacement of individual animals has the potential to affect their energy budgets with potential consequences on their health and vital rates.

A cumulative assessment was undertaken in January 2014 by Prof Paul Thompson based on modelling assumptions agreed by MSS and the SNCBs to form a cumulative worst case scenario. The approach used the same project envelopes as [MORL E](#) and [ICOL I](#) for the Forth & Tay. Subsequent to this both the Moray Firth and the Forth and Tay developers have confirmed reduced numbers of turbines. VORTEX was used to model the viability of the east coast bottlenose dolphin population using the PVA model previously published in Thompson et al. (2000). The model allows for stochastic effects, and so each time it is run, slightly different results will be achieved.

This model was based upon best available demographic and life history values, adjusted to produce, on average, a population that was stable or very slightly

increasing, to reflect our understanding of the current population trend (Cheney et al. 2012). This baseline scenario was run 1000 times to provide a distribution of final population sizes after 25 years. The revised cumulative scenarios could then be compared with this baseline by running each scenario 100 times and presenting both the population trajectories and a histogram of final population sizes. Additionally, the mean population size and 95% confidence intervals can be plotted to allow easier comparison between scenarios.

Potential worst case impacts of displacement were implemented by harvesting calves or adults respectively from the population to simulate the types of effects of behavioural displacement that were used in the Moray Firth seal assessment framework (Thompson et al. 2013).

Displacement was assumed to result in a reduction in reproduction, proportional to the proportion of the population that was displaced in each construction year. As outlined in more detail in relation to harbour seal assessments, this is highly conservative to provide a worst case scenario.

Calculations were based on there being an average of 4 female and 4 male calves produced in each year from a stable population of 196 bottlenose dolphins, so if 100% of the population was displaced, all 8 calves were harvested the next year. This impact was always implemented as worst case, rounding up numbers of calves harvested and always taking more females than males if there were an odd number of calves.

The results indicate that there could be short to medium term impacts on bottlenose dolphin during the estimated five years of construction, however, there should be no significant long-term effect on the population over the modelled period of 25 years. The predicted population outcomes for the impacted scenario (median of 193 individuals) are similar to those predicted for the baseline with no piling (median of 202). The effects shown indicate that the long-term viability of the population is unlikely to be adversely affected by the Forth & Tay proposals in combination with BOWL and MORL in the Moray Firth.

The SNCBs and MSS have advised that, subject to the compliance of conditions set out in 3d, impacts arising from the offshore wind farms in the Forth and Tay in combination with other previously consented developments will **not adversely affect site integrity**.

c) Mitigation and monitoring

It is likely that bottlenose dolphins will experience disturbance as a result of each project independently, and cumulatively. Developers should therefore take steps to mitigate this where possible by adhering to JNCC guidelines on piling.

Monitoring of both noise levels and bottlenose dolphin responses to the noise should be undertaken to confirm the assessment of the extent to which dolphins may be disturbed and to improve the knowledge base to inform future licensing decisions. This should preferentially be undertaken with acoustic methods for detecting dolphins, since they will provide greater power to detect change than visual methods (e.g. Thompson et al. 2013).

Conclusion

MS-LOT concludes that the Forth and Tay projects in-combination with the projects already consented, namely – BOWL, MORL, Aberdeen Bay Offshore Wind Farm, GEN South Quayside, Nigg and CFPA berth development, Invergordon – will, subject to the compliance of conditions set out in 3d, not adversely affect the site integrity of the Moray Firth SAC with respect to bottlenose dolphins. Since the modelling work was completed both NNGOWL and ICOL have both confirmed a reduced number of turbines, therefore the effects will be less than that modelled.

References

Cheney, B., Corkrey, R., Quick, N.J., Janik, V.M., Islas-Villanueva, V., Hammond, P.S. & Thompson, P.M. (2012) Site condition monitoring of bottlenose dolphins within the Moray Firth Special Area of Conservation: 2008-2010. *Scottish Natural Heritage Commissioned Report No. 512*

Cheney, B., Thompson, P.M., Ingram, S.N., Hammond, P.S., Stevick, P.T., Durban, J.W., Culloch, R.M., Elwen, S.H., Mandleberg, L., Janik, V.M., Quick, N.J., Islas-Villanueva, V., Robinson, K.P., Costa, M., Eisfeld, S.M., Walters, A., Phillips, C., Weir, C.R., Evans, P.G.H., Anderwald, P., Reid, R.J., Reid, J.B., Wilson, B. (2013) Integrating multiple data sources to assess the distribution and abundance of bottlenose dolphins *Tursiops truncatus* in Scottish water. *Mammal Review*, **43**, 71-88

Thompson, P.M., & Brookes, K.L. (Jan, 2014) Cumulative bottlenose dolphin modelling for east coast of Scotland renewable developments. Advice commissioned by Marine Scotland Science.

Thompson, P.M., Hastie, G.D., Nedwell, J., Barham, R., Brookes, K.L., Cordes, L.S., Bailey, H. & McLean, N. (2013) Framework for assessing impacts of pile-driving noise from offshore wind farm construction on a harbour seal population. *Environmental Impact Assessment Review*, **43**, 73-85.

Thompson, P.M., Wilson, B., Grellier, K. & Hammond, P.S. (2000) Combining power analysis and population viability analysis to compare traditional and precautionary approaches to conservation of coastal cetaceans. *Conservation Biology*, **14**, 1253-1263

Harbour seals - Firth of Tay & Eden Estuary SAC.

The harbour seal impact assessment framework initially developed for the Moray Firth (Thompson et al. 2013) has been applied to the Forth and Tay wind farm projects. This framework considers whether any noise impacts to individuals would result in population level effects. These effects are all based on the assumption that disturbance will affect breeding success. No direct mortality is predicted as a result of construction.

The Forth & Tay developers have modelled the zones of predicted impacts in relation to noise injury and disturbance for harbour seal. The framework uses a dose response curve to determine the proportion of the population exposed to noise levels sufficient to cause disturbance. The breeding success (number of pups) of the population is reduced by the same proportion. The number of animals predicted to receive noise levels sufficient to induce PTS was also calculated and these animals were assumed to have a 25% mortality rate (through for example a reduced ability to detect predators). The loss of these adults (through PTS) and pups (through disturbance) was included in a population model.

The reference population used for the harbour seal framework assessment is the east coast management unit, which includes the population at the Firth of Tay & Eden Estuary SAC. This SAC population is in severe decline, as modelled by SMRU (using data from 2011) on behalf of SNH and Marine Scotland. The counts from 2012 and 2013 indicate that the actual rate of decline may be faster than that predicted through the modelling. The drivers of this decline are not sufficiently well understood to enable measures to be undertaken to reverse it, but Marine Scotland is funding a broad programme of research to address these questions.

The number of seals that could potentially suffer PTS or that could be disturbed/displaced is calculated by overlaying the 'worst case' zones of each predicted impact with estimates of seal density derived from the Sea Mammal Research Unit ("SMRU") ['at sea' usage maps](#). Each of the Forth & Tay developers has considered the population consequences of these impacts, with ICOL and SAWEL and SBWEL providing population models to help inform assessment ([ES Appendix 14D](#) and [HRA Appendix 6](#), respectively). This work concluded that potential noise impacts to harbour seals arising from the Forth & Tay offshore wind farm proposals will make no material difference to the predicted decline of this species in the east coast management unit. Pile-driving, as modelled, is the noisiest and most disturbing activity during construction. The SNCBs confirm that other impacts such as indirect effects on prey, or disturbance to seals from boat movements, cable-laying or rock-dumping are unlikely to result in population-level effects.

Advice from the SNCBs and MSS is that this framework constitutes an appropriate approach to impact assessment for harbour seals. It sets out a process for considering the outcomes of noise disturbance and behavioural displacement as a reduction in the individual fitness of animals and then models the consequences of this for the population, using reproductive success as the key parameter that is affected. Key areas of scientific uncertainty are highlighted, including their significance to the assessment framework. The advice is that the construction and operation of these proposed offshore wind farms in the Forth & Tay will not adversely affect the site integrity of the Firth of Tay & Eden Estuary SAC, subject to the compliance of conditions set out in Section 3(d).

In-Combination Impacts

The SNCBs note that there may be a link between the use of vessels with ducted propellers and fatal injuries (corkscrew lacerations) to harbour seals recorded over the last couple of years. The SNCBs and MSS advise that this issue could be

addressed via a 'Vessel Management Plan', secured via condition. Marine Scotland and SNH have commissioned research from SMRU on this issue.

The potential for in-combination effects with port development in the Tay estuary has not been taken any further because at the time of their submissions there were too few details about what work would be undertaken. The redevelopment of the port at Dundee is at the scoping stage, and the Forth and Tay offshore wind farms will be included in the cumulative impact assessment for Dundee port if it progresses to application.

Having considered advice from the SNCBs and MSS, MS-LOT concludes that the Forth and Tay Developments, either alone or in-combination, will not adversely affect the integrity of the Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary SAC, subject to the compliance of conditions set out in 3d. Again the SNCB advice was based on the worst case scenarios and NNGOWL and ICOL have since confirmed a reduced number of turbines, thus the effects will be less than those predicted.

References

Thompson, P.M., Hastie, G.D., Nedwell, J., Barham, R., Brookes, K.L., Cordes, L.S., Bailey, H. & McLean N. (2013) Framework for assessing impacts of pile-driving noise from offshore wind farm construction on a harbour seal population. *Environmental Impact Assessment Review*, **43**, 73-85.

Grey seals - Isle of May SAC and the Berwickshire & North Northumberland Coast SAC.

The SNCBs and MSS advised that for the purposes of HRA the reference population for grey seals should be the east coast management unit, which includes the relevant populations in each of these SACs.

The advice is that the Forth & Tay applicants have modelled the zones of predicted impacts in relation to noise injury and disturbance for grey seal. Depending on the wind farm / piling scenarios modelled, the zones of predicted impacts could overlap with areas that seals may use. However, these noise impacts to individuals, along with effects on prey species and/or disturbance to seals arising from other construction activities, will not significantly affect the grey seal population of the east coast management unit. The SAC populations and the population overall are robust and currently increasing and will not suffer any long-term impacts from wind farm construction.

The SNCBs and MSS consider that conditions in respect of bottlenose dolphin and harbour seal will also address potential noise disturbance and other construction impacts of these wind farm proposals on grey seal.

Having considered advice from the SNCBs and MSS, MS-LOT concludes that the Forth and Tay Developments, either alone or in-combination, will not adversely affect the integrity of the Isle of May or the Berwickshire & North Northumberland Coast SACs, subject to the compliance of conditions in 3d.

Atlantic Salmon - River South Esk, River Tay, River Teith, River Dee, River Tweed SACs

The relevant conservation objective to consider is whether or not the wind farm proposals in the Forth and Tay would, alone or in combination, result in any impacts on the viability of Atlantic salmon populations, including range of genetic types supported by the above SACs.

It is considered that underwater noise from piling foundations would be the most significant effect. However, due to lack of knowledge concerning migratory movements of Atlantic salmon in Scottish waters, and the effects of underwater noise on Atlantic salmon behaviour, it is not considered feasible to ascertain whether any noise disturbance to individual salmon could result in population level change at SACs. It should be noted that these knowledge gaps could not reasonably be remedied by scientific research for the purpose of these applications. It is considered feasible to avoid adversely affecting site integrity of any sites by agreement of working practice and mitigation that relate to the effects via conditions to address the following issues:

1. Soft start for piling work - to help mobile fish move out of the area and thereby assist in mitigating against noise disturbance to individuals during construction.
2. Piling schedules and construction programmes should be designed to reduce impacts on Atlantic salmon. They should be further discussed, post-consent, between MS-LOT, MSS, the ASFB, the SNCBs and developers, once layouts, numbers and foundation choices have been confirmed. It is noted that the zone of predicted noise impacts for Atlantic salmon is based on a 'worst case' scenario which will not occur.
3. Strategic monitoring and research will help to improve the knowledge base on salmon population ecology and migratory movements in Scottish waters and may help inform mitigation.

The installation of the export cables close to shore could take a matter of days so that mitigation, or avoidance, of impacts to smolts could be possible by timing the work to avoid peak smolt runs (if the timing of these can be established). This mitigation should be progressed in post-consent discussions between MS-LOT, MSS, the ASFB, the SNCBs and developers. In relation to potential cumulative impacts arising from the EMF around intra-array and export cables, proposed mitigation to shield / bury cables will help to reduce EMF. For Atlantic salmon, sufficiently deep burial or directional drilling will remove the risk of any operational effect. The SNCBs advised up to 3m, where possible and appropriate i.e. for export cables in shallower water approaching landfall (water depths of up to ~20m). Where cable burial or directional drilling is not possible, rock armouring or a similar protective layer should be considered.

It is considered that potential impacts from cable installation can be reduced or avoided and that while there may be some noise disturbance to individual salmon, the residual effects after mitigation do not risk the viability of SAC populations, but

do merit further research and quantification. The SNCBs have advised that operational noise will not result in likely significant effects to salmon.

MSS advice is that the resilience of populations to both short term and longer term change in numbers of salmon successfully migrating, and returning to spawn, will vary from river to river and with different stock components. MSS considers on the basis of information currently to hand that with the adoption of mitigation measures there will be no adverse effects on the integrity of these SAC populations.

Having considered advice from the SNCBs and MSS, MS-LOT concludes that the Forth and Tay offshore wind farm proposals, in combination or individually, will not adversely affect site integrity of these five SACs with respect to Atlantic salmon provided that the conditions detailed in 3d are complied with.

In-combination Impacts

MS-LOT has also considered the in-combination impacts with the MeyGen Phase 1 development, the Aberdeen Bay offshore wind farm and the Moray Firth wind farm projects, as these developments were also considered to have LSE on the qualifying features of all or some of the river SACs being considered in this assessment. Both the Moray Firth and Aberdeen Bay Offshore wind farms have conditions attached to the consents to mitigate potential impacts to Atlantic Salmon. The AA completed for MeyGen Phase 1 concluded that the MeyGen development will not adversely affect site integrity if conditions designed to reduce impacts were adhered to. Collision risk with the tidal turbines was identified as an issue; however the limit of the first phase to 6 turbines will mitigate this.

Due to the limited knowledge surrounding Atlantic salmon migration routes and behaviour there is some uncertainty regarding the natal rivers that potentially affected Atlantic salmon belong to. For the purposes of this assessment, MS-LOT have followed the advice of the SNCBs and consider that in showing that the proposed developments will not adversely affect site integrity for the rivers closest to the developments, this addresses Natura concerns which other consultees may have regarding further afield River SACs.

Freshwater Pearl Mussel (“FWPM”) - River Dee and River South Esk SACs

Atlantic salmon (and other salmonids) are integral to the life cycle of FWPM, therefore any impacts to Atlantic salmon that prevent them from returning to their natal rivers may have a resulting effect on FWPM populations. Potential indirect impacts to FWPM populations will be addressed via mitigation to avoid adverse impacts to Atlantic salmon populations as outlined above. As there will not be population level effects to Atlantic salmon, nor significant effects to other salmonid species, the SNCBs advised that there will be no indirect effects on FWPM in the River South Esk.

Having considered advice from the SNCBs and MSS, MS-LOT concludes that the Forth and Tay offshore wind farm proposals, in combination or individually, will not adversely affect site integrity of the River South Esk SAC

with respect to the FWPM provided that the conditions detailed in section 3d are complied with.

In-Combination Impacts

MS-LOT have also considered the in-combination impacts with the MeyGen Phase 1 development and the Aberdeen Bay Offshore Wind Farm and Moray Firth wind farms due to the reasons detailed above. The conclusion is that **the Forth and Tay offshore wind farm proposals in-combination with these other developments will not adversely affect site integrity of the River Dee and River South Esk SACs with respect to FWPM provided that the conditions detailed in section 3d are complied with.**

Sea Lamprey, River Lamprey and Brook Lamprey - River Tay, River Tweed and River Teith SACs

The assessment considers the commitment from Forth and Tay wind farm projects to adopt soft-start piling methods to help mitigate any noise disturbance during construction and burial of cables to reduce EMF during operation. These mitigation methods will further reduce impacts to individual animals. The relevant conservation objective to consider is whether or not the proposed developments would result in any impacts on the viability of the lamprey populations of the River Tay, River Tweed and River Teith SACs. While there may be some level of noise disturbance to individuals during construction, and the potential for EMF to be detectable by sea lamprey, it is concluded that the developments will not adversely affect site integrity with respect to sea lamprey once the mitigation measures are incorporated. MS-LOT is satisfied that operational noise would not result in likely significant effects to sea lamprey.

Having considered advice from the SNCBs and MSS, MS-LOT concludes that the Forth and Tay offshore wind farm proposals, in combination or individually, will not adversely affect site integrity of the River Tay, River Tweed and River Teith SACs with respect to lamprey, either alone or in combination with other regulated activities provided that the conditions detailed in section 3d are complied with.

In-combination Impacts

There are no other developments which require an in combination assessment for lamprey.

Conclusions

Having determined that the NNGOWL, ICOL, SAWEL and SBWEL Developments will not have a negative effect on the constitutive elements of the sites concerned, on having regard to the reasons for which the sites were designated and their associated conservation objectives, MS-LOT concludes that the proposed developments will not, on their own or in combination with each other (or where appropriate for consideration, other developments already licensed) adversely affect the integrity of the Buchan Ness to Collieston Coast SPA, Fowlsheugh SPA, Forth Islands SPA, St Abb's Head to Fast Castle SPA, Moray Firth SAC, Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary SAC, Isle of May SAC, Berwickshire & North Northumberland Coast SAC, River South Esk SAC, River Tay SAC, River Dee SAC, River Teith SAC or River Tweed SAC (where each SPA or SAC is taken as a whole), subject to the compliance of conditions.

Following MSS advice, MS-LOT consider that the most up to date and best scientific evidence available has been used in reaching the conclusion that any decision to approve the NNGOWL, ICOL, SAWEL and SBWEL Developments will not adversely affect the integrity of the sites concerned and are satisfied that no reasonable scientific doubt remains.

3d. Conditions proposed.

Indicate conditions/modifications required to ensure adverse effects are avoided, & reasons for these.

All the conditions below except for condition 13 are applicable to all the Forth and Tay Developments. Condition 13 applies only to NNGOWL.

<i>Condition:</i>	<i>Reason:</i>
<p>1). The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Construction Programme ("CoP"), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with SNH, the JNCC, SEPA, MCA, NLB, RSPB Scotland, the Planning Authority and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The Development must, at all times, be constructed in accordance with the approved CoP (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the CoP by the Company must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval.</p> <p>The CoP must set out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a. The proposed date for Commencement of Development;b. The proposed timings for mobilisation of plant and delivery of materials, including details of onshore lay-down areas;c. The proposed timings and sequencing of construction work for all elements of the Development infrastructure;d. Contingency planning for poor weather or other unforeseen delays; ande. The scheduled date for Final Commissioning of the Development.	<p>To confirm the timing and programming of construction.</p>
<p>2). The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development submit a Construction Method Statement ("CMS"), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with SNH, the JNCC, SEPA, MCA, NLB, RSPB Scotland, the Planning Authority and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The CMS must set out the construction procedures and good working practices for installing the Development. The CMS must be in accordance with the construction methods assessed in the ES and must include details of how the construction related mitigation steps</p>	<p>To ensure the appropriate construction management of the Development, taking into account mitigation measures to protect Natura interests</p>

be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The Development must, at all times, be constructed and operated in accordance with the approved EMP (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the EMP by the Company must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval.

The EMP must provide the over-arching framework for on-site environmental management during the phases of development as follows:

- a. all construction as required to be undertaken before the Final Commissioning of the Development; and
- b. the operational lifespan of the Development from the Final Commissioning of the Development until the cessation of electricity generation. (Environmental management during decommissioning is addressed by condition 3).

The EMP must be in accordance with the ES and SEIS as it relates to environmental management measures. The EMP must set out the roles, responsibilities and chain of command for the Company personnel, any contractors or sub-contractors in respect of environmental management for the protection of environmental interests during the construction and operation of the Development. It must address, but not be limited to, the following over-arching requirements for environmental management during construction:

- a. Mitigation measures to prevent significant adverse impacts to environmental interests, as identified in the ES and pre-consent and pre-construction surveys, and include the relevant parts of the CMS;
- b. Pollution prevention measures and contingency plans;
- c. Management measures to prevent the introduction of invasive non-native marine species;
- d. Measures to minimise, recycle, reuse and dispose of waste streams; and
- e. The reporting mechanisms that will be used to provide the Scottish Ministers and relevant stakeholders (including, but not limited to, SNH, the JNCC, SEPA, RSPB Scotland, MCA and NLB) with regular updates on construction activity, including any environmental issues that have been encountered and how these have been addressed.

The Company must, no later than 3 months prior to the Final Commissioning of the Development, submit an updated EMP, in writing, to cover the operation and maintenance activities

<p>for the Development to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may be given only following consultation with SNH, the JNCC, SEPA, RSPB Scotland and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The EMP must be regularly reviewed by the Company and the Forth and Tay Regional Advisory Group ("FTRAG") over the lifespan of the Development, and be kept up to date (in relation to the likes of construction methods and operations of the Development in terms of up to date working practices) by the Company in consultation with the FTRAG</p> <p>The EMP must be informed, so far as is reasonably practicable, by the baseline surveys undertaken as part of the ES and the PEMP.</p> <p>5). The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Vessel Management Plan ("VMP"), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with SNH, the JNCC, WDC and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The Development must, at all times, be constructed and operated in accordance with the approved VMP (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the VMP by the Company must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval:</p> <p>The VMP must include, but not be limited to, the following details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The number, types and specification of vessels required; b. Working practices to minimise the unnecessary use of ducted propellers; c. How vessel management will be coordinated, particularly during construction but also during operation; and d. Location of working port(s), how often vessels will be required to transit between port(s) and the site and indicative vessel transit corridors proposed to be used. <p>The confirmed individual vessel details must be notified to the Scottish Ministers in writing no later than 14 days prior to the Commencement of the Development, and thereafter, any changes to the details supplied must be notified, as soon as practicable, to the Scottish Ministers prior to any such change being implemented in the construction or operation of the Development.</p> <p>The VMP must, so far as is reasonably practicable, be consistent with the CMS, the EMP, the PEMP, the NSP, and</p>	<p>To mitigate disturbance or impact to marine mammals and birds</p>
---	--

<p>the LMP.</p> <p>6). The Company must, no later than 3 months prior to the Commissioning of the first WTG, submit an Operation and Maintenance Programme (“OMP”), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with the JNCC, SNH, SEPA, MCA, NLB, RSPB Scotland, the Planning Authority, and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The OMP must set out the procedures and good working practices for operations and the maintenance of the WTG’s, substructures, and inter-array cable network of the Development. Environmental sensitivities which may affect the timing of the operation and maintenance activities must be considered in the OMP.</p> <p>Operation and maintenance of the Development must, at all times, proceed in accordance with the approved OMP (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the OMP by the Company must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval.</p> <p>The OMP must, so far as is reasonably practicable, be consistent with the EMP, the PEMP, the VMP, the NSP, the CaP and the LMP.</p> <p>7). The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Cable Plan (“CaP”), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with SNH, the JNCC, MCA, SFF, ECIFG and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The CaP must be in accordance with the ES. The Development must, at all times, be constructed and operated in accordance with the approved CaP (as updated and amended from time to time by the Company). Any updates or amendments made to the CaP by the Company must be submitted, in writing, by the Company to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval.</p> <p>The CaP must include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Details of the location and cable laying techniques for the inter array cables; The results of survey work (including geophysical, geotechnical and benthic surveys) which will help inform cable routing; Technical specification of inter array cables, including a desk based assessment of attenuation of electro-magnetic field strengths and shielding; 	<p>To safeguard Natura interests during operation of the offshore generating station.</p> <p>To ensure Natura issues are considered for the location and construction of the inter array cables.</p>
--	--

<p>d. A burial risk assessment to ascertain if burial depths can be achieved. In locations where this is not possible then suitable protection measures must be provided;</p> <p>e. Methodologies (eg for over trawl surveys of the inter array cables through the operational life of the wind farm where mechanical protection of cables laid on the sea bed is deployed; and</p> <p>f. Measures to address and report to the Scottish Ministers exposure of inter array cables.</p> <p>8). The Company must, no later than 6 months prior to the Commencement of the Development, submit a Project Environmental Monitoring Programme ("PEMP"), in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation by the Scottish Ministers with SNH, the JNCC, RSPB Scotland, WDC, ASFB and any other ecological advisors as required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The PEMP must be in accordance with the ES as it relates to environmental monitoring.</p> <p>The PEMP must set out measures by which the Company must monitor the environmental impacts of the Development. Monitoring is required throughout the lifespan of the Development where this is deemed necessary by the Scottish Ministers. Lifespan in this context includes pre-construction, construction, operational and decommissioning phases.</p> <p>Monitoring should be done in such a way as to ensure that the data which is collected allows useful and valid comparisons as between different phases of the Development. Monitoring may also serve the purpose of verifying key predictions in the ES. Additional monitoring may be required in the event that further potential adverse environmental effects are identified for which no predictions were made in the ES.</p> <p>The Scottish Ministers may agree that monitoring may cease before the end of the lifespan of the Development.</p> <p>The PEMP must cover, but not be limited to the following matters:</p> <p>a. Pre-construction, construction (if considered appropriate by the Scottish Ministers) and post-construction monitoring surveys as relevant in terms of the ES and any subsequent surveys for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Birds; 2. Sandeels; 3. Marine Fish; 	<p>To ensure that appropriate and effective monitoring of the impacts of the Development is undertaken</p>
---	--

<p>4. Diadromous fish;</p> <p>5. Benthic communities; and</p> <p>6. Seabed scour and local sediment deposition.</p> <p>b. The participation by the Company in surveys to be carried out in relation to marine mammals as set out in the MMMP; and</p> <p>c. The participation by the Company in a National Strategic Bird Monitoring Framework ("NSBMF") and surveys to be carried out in relation to regional and / or strategic bird monitoring including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> I. the avoidance behaviour of breeding seabirds around turbines; II. flight height distributions of seabirds at wind farm sites; III. displacement of kittiwake, puffin and other auks from wind farm sites; and IV. effects on survival and productivity at relevant breeding colonies <p>All the initial methodologies for the above monitoring must be approved, in writing, by the Scottish Ministers and, where appropriate, in consultation with the FTRAG. Any pre-consent surveys carried out by the Company to address any of the above species may be used in part to discharge this condition.</p> <p>The PEMP is a live document and must be regularly reviewed by the Scottish Ministers, at timescales to be determined by the Scottish Ministers, in consultation with the FTRAG to identify the appropriateness of on-going monitoring. Following such reviews, the Scottish Ministers may, in consultation with the FTRAG, require the Company to amend the PEMP and submit such an amended PEMP, in writing, to the Scottish Ministers, for their written approval. Such approval may only be granted following consultation with FTRAG and any other ecological, or such other advisors as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The PEMP, as amended from time to time, must be fully implemented by the Company at all times.</p> <p>The Company must submit written reports of such monitoring surveys to the Scottish Ministers at timescales to be determined by the Scottish Ministers in consultation with the FTRAG. Subject to any legal restrictions regarding the treatment of the information, the results are to be made publicly available by the Scottish Ministers, or by such other party appointed at their discretion.</p> <p>9). The Company must participate in any Forth and Tay</p>	<p>To ensure effective environmental</p>
---	--

<p>Regional Advisory Group (“FTRAG”) established by the Scottish Ministers for the purpose of advising the Scottish Ministers on research, monitoring and mitigation programmes for, but not limited to, ornithology, diadromous fish, marine mammals and commercial fish. Should a SSMEG be established (refer to condition 10), the responsibilities and obligations being delivered by the FTRAG will be subsumed by the SSMEG at a timescale to be determined by the Scottish Ministers.</p>	<p>monitoring and mitigation is undertaken at a regional scale</p>
<p>10). The Company must participate in any Scottish Strategic Marine Environment Group (“SSMEG”) established by the Scottish Ministers for the purposes of advising the Scottish Ministers on research, monitoring and mitigation programmes for, but not limited to, ornithology, diadromous fish, marine mammals and commercial fish.</p>	<p>To ensure effective environmental monitoring and mitigation is undertaken at a national scale</p>
<p>11). Prior to the Commencement of the Development, the Company must at its own expense, and with the approval of the Scottish Ministers in consultation with SNH and the JNCC, appoint an Ecological Clerk of Works (“ECoW”). An ECoW must be appointed no later than 9 months post consent and the position remain until the Final Commissioning of the Development</p>	<p>To ensure that appropriate and effective monitoring of the impacts of the Development is undertaken</p>
<p>The responsibilities of the ECoW must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Quality assurance of final draft versions of all plans and programmes required under this consent; b. Providing advice to the Company on compliance with consent conditions, including the conditions relating to the CMS, the EMP, the PEMP, the PS (if required), the CaP and the VMP; c. Monitoring compliance with the CMS, the EMP, the PEMP, the PS (if required), the CaP and the VMP; d. Providing reports on point c) above to the Scottish Ministers at timescales to be determined by the Scottish Ministers; and e. Inducting site personnel on site / works environmental policy and procedures. 	
<p>12). The Company must, to the satisfaction of the Scottish Ministers, participate in the monitoring requirements as laid out in the ‘National Research and Monitoring Strategy for Diadromous Fish’ so far as they apply at a local level(the Forth and Tay). The extent and nature of the Company’s partic</p>	<p>To ensure effective monitoring of the effects on migratory fish at a local level (Forth and Tay)</p>
<p>13).*The Company must, prior to the submission of the Design Statement (“DS”) to the Scottish Ministers, submit an optimal design of the Development, in writing, to the Scottish Ministers for their written approval. Such approval may only</p>	<p>To ensure there is no adverse effect on the integrity of the Forth Islands SPA in relation to kittiwakes.</p>

be granted following consultation with SNH and the JNCC, and any such other advisors or organisations as may be required at the discretion of the Scottish Ministers. The optimal design of the Development must be undertaken using the Centre for Ecology and Hydrography ("CEH") displacement model to minimise the barrier and displacement effects on kittiwake. The optimal design of the Development must demonstrate a reduction to the negative effect on adult survival of kittiwakes from Forth Islands SPA by 0.2%. The Development must, at all times, be constructed and operated in accordance with the approved optimal design.

** applies only to NNGOWL*

Name of assessor:	Redacted
Date:	16/07/2014
Name of approver:	Redacted
Date:	07/10/2014

Appendix 1 – Addressing concerns raised by RSPB Scotland and WDC

RSPB Scotland

RSPB Scotland have responded to each of the Forth and Tay wind farm consultations separately and also provided a regional response to MS-LOT on 26th March 2014 following consideration of the SNCB advice and assessment methods. A further response relating to the MacArthur Green model for setting gannet threshold was received by MS-LOT on 1st May 2014. The concerns raised are discussed below:

Collision Risk Models

RSPB Scotland raised concerns over the CRMs due to:

- Lack of validation of the model;
- Accuracy of input data and use of generic data;
- Inappropriate use of avoidance rate;
- Expression of uncertainty.

RSPB Scotland recommended the use of Option 1 of the Band CRM at 98% avoidance rate.

Marine Scotland considers that the Band Collision Risk Model provides the best available method for quantifying the potential collision risk of birds with offshore wind farms. The author of the Band model has recently made it clear in correspondence to the Avoidance Rate Review project steering group (on which RSPB are represented) that in his view the extended model is undertaking the more correct calculation. This is because the 'extended' version does not assume a uniform density of birds throughout the risk height i.e. it accounts for the fact that there may be very different numbers of birds crossing the lower parts of the rotor than the upper. This pattern is widely observed in seabirds, with a high proportion flying at relatively low heights that coincide with the lower parts of the rotor. The extended version of the Band model therefore provides the best available model for estimating collision risk. A detailed discussion on the Band Model Options is provided at pages 19-20 of this AA.

Where possible, comparison of outputs from Options 1 and 2 was undertaken to identify whether substantial differences in values and therefore flight heights between the site data and the pooled modelled data used in Option a and 3 existed. There was substantial difference between the number of kittiwake estimated to collide when comparing the ICOL values for Option 1 and 2, with twenty-two times more birds estimated to collide using the modelled flight height data (Option 2) than site-specific data (Option 1) i.e. the ICOL data suggested that substantially less kittiwake were flying within the rotor swept area. There were no reasons to suspect that site specific drivers at ICOL would cause flight heights to differ from the modelled data. It was also accepted that pooling robustness was likely to result in modelled data being more robust to errors (but not systematic bias) in flight height estimation, and so it was felt appropriate to use the Johnston *et al* 2014 flight height data.

RSPB Scotland highlight that they do not accept the outputs of Option 3 using a 98% avoidance rate. Marine Scotland considers this avoidance rate to be appropriate, however have also presented results and conclusions using Option 3 and a 95% avoidance rate. This AA concludes that the Forth and Tay Developments will not adversely affect the integrity of any of the SPAs being considered using both 98% and 95% avoidance rates in Option 3 of the CRM.

In order to address uncertainty RSPB Scotland suggested that it would be appropriate to use 95% confidence limits presented in Cook *et al* (2012) to rerun the Band model and thereby estimate the range of uncertainty associated with flight height. The uncertainty around the flight height estimates presented in Johnston *et al* 2014 are clearly presented in their paper, and this uncertainty has been taken into consideration in the assessment alongside the range of other uncertainties encountered when estimating the magnitude of any impacts. However, since no mechanism currently exists to quantify the various sources of uncertainty present, this has been done in a qualitative manner. In the future Marine Scotland would be very keen to develop quantitative methods for accounting for the various sources of uncertainty.

Marine Scotland are committed to reducing uncertainties surrounding seabird flight heights and avoidance rates, for example through our participation in Offshore Renewables Joint Industry Programme (“ORJIP”) and other activities. When new information becomes available this will of course be appropriately incorporated into assessments.

Displacement

RSPB Scotland recognise that the CEH final draft report on the displacement and barrier effects does represent “the best scientific knowledge in the field” in terms of its application to the Forth and Tay wind farm proposals, both in its methodology, and also in the caveats attached by the authors to its outputs. In particular, the work necessarily incorporates a number of uncertainties arising from a lack of data underpinning some of the assumptions made in the modelling (for example, the relationship between adult body mass and survival). RSPB Scotland echo the comments of the report’s authors at sections 4.2 and 4.3 that the outputs should be “interpreted with considerable caution.” Marine Scotland consider that this has been done. The authors’ recommendations in relation to interpretation of the outputs have been followed. In addition the assessment does not rely on the outputs for puffin where significant concerns were raised by the authors. The CEH report identifies current knowledge gaps that will help inform future research priorities.

Population Viability Analysis (“PVA”)

RSPB Scotland welcome the contribution made by the CEH PVA for the Forth and Tay in assisting with the assessment of predicted environmental impacts associated with the proposed offshore wind farms on the SPAs and qualifying seabird species. RSPB Scotland are broadly satisfied with the PVA, recognising that it incorporates additional mortality from collision and/or displacement for adult birds, only during the breeding season, for the range of 0-4% reduction in adult survival

and reductions in breeding productivity ranging from 0-20%. The range of reductions incorporated in the PVA is of adequate magnitude to account for the predicted range of additional mortality arising from the applicants' assessments of collision and displacement. RSPB Scotland reserve judgement on whether the PVA incorporates the appropriate range of reductions in adult survival due to concerns already detailed over the CRM. RSPB Scotland advised that the PVA outputs would be of limited assistance in assessing effects on puffin. As detailed in this AA the puffin assessment did not rely on the CEH PVAs.

Cumulative/ in-combination Effects

RSPB Scotland raised concerns regarding the ability of Marine Scotland to undertake a comprehensive in-combination assessment as part of the HRA and are unclear how non-breeding impacts are being considered in the context of the Forth and Tay proposals. SNCB advice was that the SPA's being considered are protected for breeding seabird colonies and that the scope of the in-combination assessments being completed for the Forth and Tay wind farms should consider the breeding season effects. Marine Scotland have included other projects in the assessment where it is considered that there is the potential for in-combination effects during the breeding season including Aberdeen Bay Offshore Windfarm, Methil Demonstrator, Blyth Offshore Wind Demonstration Site, Blyth Offshore Windfarm and Teeside Offshore Windfarm. Marine Scotland Science advise that gannet from the Bass Rock colony (Forth Islands SPA) are the species that is likely to have the largest foraging distances from the SPA during the breeding season. The best available evidence of gannet's breeding colony foraging area published in the journal Science is Wakefield *et al* (2013), and this analysis demonstrates that the Dogger Bank area is unlikely to form part of the dominant foraging grounds of breeding gannet from Bass Rock. Marine Scotland recognise that there is potential connectivity between breeding colonies in Scotland and offshore wind farms that are out with the foraging range during the breeding season. Marine Scotland are also mindful of the considerable uncertainty that would be associated with apportioning out of breeding season effects to breeding colonies. As a first step, we consider that assessing non-breeding season effects against non-breeding season populations is more appropriate, given the current evidence base. As RSPB are aware, Natural England have contracted MacArthur Green to define regional non-breeding season populations, which will assist with these assessments in the future.

Reduced Uncertainty ABC & PBR - Interpretation of Effects

RSPB Scotland consider that PBR is a wholly inappropriate tool for use in these assessments and ABC is not sufficiently precautionary. Marine Scotland have not relied on PBR for reaching any conclusions on site integrity in this AA. RSPB Scotland raise concerns at the arbitrary nature of thresholds adopted by MSS and the fact that these do not necessarily have any biological basis. MSS advise that the ABC tool has been developed to help in the setting of thresholds using the outputs from PVAs. It was developed to provide a clear and transparent approach for using outputs from PVAs. MSS are of the view that, where available, PVAs provide the best available evidence for informing thresholds.

MSS are aware of the ratio of the population size at the end of the wind farm to the population at the end of the same period in the absence of a wind farm (as used by the RSPB in the examination of the Hornsea 1 project). This metric adds to the range of other metrics available for potential use in setting a threshold or determining whether an estimated effect is acceptable or not. MSS note that whilst this counterfactual provides a descriptive metric, it is not of itself a method of determining whether a predicted level of effect is acceptable. MSS recognise that many metrics may have merits, however question the idea that the relative size at end of forecast period is necessarily the most useful. The metric lacks the context provided by those that use changes in probability, and there is no clear approach for the interpretation or use of counterfactual. RSPB acknowledge the limitations of models to forecast reliably over longer periods of time, which raises issues of what timescale the counterfactual might suitably be applied over.

The ecology and biology that informs the theoretical basis of ABC is contained within the population models upon which it relies. These models should use the best available evidence for modelling ecological and biological processes. MSS acknowledge that allowing for a specific level of change is ultimately a societal choice that is heuristic. This is no different to many other choices that the Birds and Habitats Directives require: such as those that inform the designation of protected area boundaries. MSS note that RSPB have expressed a preference for using the ratio of end population size (counterfactuals) and these figures have been presented in this AA. MSS are not aware of a method for translating this metric into an acceptable level of effect that would avoid being arbitrary.

Reasonable Timescales for Consultation

RSPB Scotland consider that work which has been undertaken following the last opportunity for public consultation (in October 2013) under the EIA regulations comprises additional environmental information and as such requires statutory public consultation under the EIA regulations (Electricity Works (EIA) (Scotland) Regulations 2000 and the EIA (Scotland) Regulations 1999 - both as amended). The work to which they refer is:

- establishment of common currency and re-assessment of collision risk using revised model parameters and CRM options by SNH
- outputs from CEH commissioned research

MS-LOT do not agree with this view. The work which has been carried out by the Forth and Tay Developers, MSS and the SNCB's was undertaken to inform the AA to allow a more robust cumulative assessment and therefore should be considered under the Habitats Regulations. The regional AA has been carried out under Regulation 48 of the Conservation (Natural Habitats, & c.) Regulations 1994 and Regulation 25 of The Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007. As the NNGOWL and ICOL developments are within Scottish Territorial Waters, and the SAWEL and SBWEL developments are out with 12 nautical miles, both sets of regulations apply. Under these regulations "a person applying to a competent authority for any consent, permission or other authorisation shall provide such information as the competent authority may reasonably require for

the purposes of the assessment". There is no statutory requirement under these regulations for public consultation. It should be noted that MS-LOT previously required both NNGOWL and SAWEL and SBWEL to submit further information where it was our advice that the information should be considered under the EIA regulations. NNGOWL and SAWEL and SBWEL submitted addendums in June 2013 and October 2013 respectively under regulation 13 of the Electricity Works (EIA) (Scotland) Regulations 2000 (as amended). These were consulted on as per the requirements set out in regulation 14. The models used to inform the AA have been shared with the RSPB, and MS-LOT and MSS have engaged with the RSPB Scotland to keep them informed of the assessment process.

Bass Rock Population Viability Analysis for Gannets (letter dated 1st May 2014)

RSPB Scotland recommend using the counterfactual of population size, or in other words: the ratio of end population size. The reason being they consider this metric to be the most suitable, as they consider it more robust to model error than the metrics presented with the probability of decline and probability that the final population will be smaller than the starting population.

The AA is based on the probability that the final population will be smaller than the starting population, with the threshold being that there should be no more than a 5% probability that the final population will be smaller than the starting population. This was advised by the SNCBs and also MSS. This metric is routinely used in assessments where populations are forecast to increase.

A fundamental issue associated with RSPB Scotland's recommended metric of counterfactual of end populations is that there are no recommendations, from any organisation on what or how a threshold should be established using the metric. The metric has however been presented for information in this AA.

One of RSPB Scotland's concerns relates to the uncertainty in relation to the magnitude of effect. A precautionary approach to assessing the effect is taken in the AA. The utility of testing the sensitivity of any metric to this is therefore questionable.

WDC and Client Earth

WDC and Client Earth wrote to Marine Scotland on 30th April 2014 raising concerns over the advice provided by the SNCBs on 7th March 2014 with regard to marine mammals. The WDC and Client Earth concerns related to the bottlenose dolphin qualifying interest of the Moray Firth SAC and the harbour seal qualifying interest of the Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary SAC. The concerns raised are summarised below.

For bottlenose dolphins the main concerns raised were that:

1. That the conservation objectives in relation to the Moray Firth SAC have not been adequately addressed.
2. That a short to medium term impact is not acceptable and that operational noise of wind turbines may constitute a long term impact

For harbour seals the main concerns raised were that:

3. That the harbour seal population of the Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary SAC is already in decline
4. The potential impact of spiral lacerations to seals (termed “corkscrew seals”) as a result of vessel movements.

MS-LOT received correspondence from SNH (email of 3rd July 2014) and MSS (advice note of 4th July 2014) regarding the WDC and Client Earth letter.

1. The conservation objectives in relation to the Moray Firth SAC have not been adequately addressed.

SNH advised that as authors of conservation objectives for Natura sites SNH remains of the view that, in most situations (including the Forth and Tay offshore wind farm proposals) it is only the conservation objective regarding maintaining the population as a viable component of the SAC that requires detailed assessment for projects taking place some distance from the site boundary. Other conservation objectives that might be directly affected within the site by activities occurring outwith would normally be assessed in an HRA but we do not consider this to be the case for impacts of the Forth and Tay wind farms on the Moray Firth SAC. MSS agreed and advised that the developments are proposed to occur at least 200km by sea from the SAC, and as such, assessment of any objective other than the maintenance of the population of the species as a viable component of the SAC is not appropriate.

2. A short to medium term impact is not acceptable and that operational noise of wind turbines may constitute a long term impact

SNH advised that all of the conservation objectives for the Moray Firth SAC relate to maintenance of condition in the “long-term”. The time period equating to long-term is not defined in the conservation objectives. SNH have interpreted a predicted short-term negative impact over the 5 years of the construction period, followed by a full recovery within a 25 year timespan as being acceptable. In this respect WDC/ClientEarth take a different perspective from SNH. MS-LOT are not aware of any judicial authority which supports an argument that temporary impacts upon protected sites over a five year period would breach EU nature conservation obligations. Advocate General Sharpston in the *Sweetman* case did not specify how long a temporary loss of amenity had to be in place for it to fall within the first or third situations outlined in paragraphs 58 to 61 of the Opinion, and in any case did not rule on the third situation preferring this point to be decided in a later case. In any event in the *Sweetman* case the feature affected was a key element of the protected sites’ conservation objectives, and the proposed development was to take place within the protected site itself, a very different set of circumstances to those present in the Forth and Tay Offshore Wind Farm Proposals. MSS have advised that the current status of the SAC is favourable (recovered), and that the current population trend was found to be highly likely to be stable or increasing (Cheney *et al.* 2013). It should also be recognised that the population modelling (Thompson and Brookes 2014) used the initial, broad design envelope, worst case scenarios for all developments, and several of these developments have subsequently been scaled back. Consequently, the model outcomes represent a worst case that is unlikely to be realised.

WDC also raise the point that operational noise from the wind farms may affect bottlenose dolphins over the long term. Recent work commissioned by MSS showed

that bottlenose dolphins would be unlikely to hear the noise produced by wind turbines on jacket foundations (the most likely type to be used) above background at distances of 1km or more from the turbine, even in strong wind conditions (Marmo *et al.* 2013). MSS therefore advise that this impact is unlikely to affect bottlenose dolphins, particularly given their typical preference for coastal habitats.

3. The harbour seal population of the Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary SAC is already in decline

SNH are in agreement with WDC that the harbour seal population at the Firth of Tay and Eden Estuary is in a highly unfavourable condition and research is underway to attempt to determine causes and hence potential remedial measures. It was SNH's assessment that the construction and operation of offshore wind farms in the outer Forth and Tay will have no measurable impact on site integrity in relation to population viability. WDC/ClientEarth and SNH disagree on this interpretation. MSS advised that noise impacts from the construction of proposed wind farms in the Forth and Tay will make no material difference to the predicted population trend. This is based on modelling undertaken by the developers, which shows very little difference between the underlying population trend and that under a scenario including pile driving noise. The modelling had to be carried out assuming that the impact occurred from 2008, since predicted numbers of animals at the likely time of construction are too small to model.

4. The potential impact of spiral lacerations to seals (termed "corkscrew seals") as a result of vessel movements

MSS advised that they agree with the advice provided by the SNCBs (on 7th March 2014) that the most appropriate mitigation against spiral lacerations to seals is through a vessel management plan. These lacerations are likely to be caused through interactions between seals and ducted propellers (Thompson *et al.* 2013), which are commonly used on many vessels, including those that might be used for wind farm construction. At the current time, the developers do not know which vessels they will be using, or from which ports they will be operating. It is therefore not possible for the SNCBs or MSS to provide detailed comments on the plans at this time. It is most appropriate for such discussions to take place once clearer proposals concerning the practicalities involved are available in draft vessel management plans. Marine Scotland is also funding work investigating the mechanisms by which seals may sustain these fatal injuries, and potential mitigation options. We therefore believe that vessel management plans should be developed using the most up to date information at that time, rather than the incomplete information currently available.

References

Cheney, B.J *et al.* (2013) Integrating multiple data sources to assess the distribution and abundance of bottlenose dolphins *Tursiops truncatus* in Scottish waters.

Mammal Review, 43, 71-88

Marmo, B., Roberts, I, Buckingham, M.P., King, S., & Booth, C,. (2013) Modelling of noise effects of operational offshore wind turbines including noise transmission through various foundation types. Scottish Marine and Freshwater Science, 4 (5)

<http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Resource/0044/00441685.pdf>

Thompson, D., Culloch, R., Milne, R. (2013) Current state of knowledge of the extent, causes and population effects of unusual mortality events in Scottish seals. SMRU report to Scottish Government, USD1 & USD6.
<http://www.smrु.st-and.ac.uk/documents/1282.pdf>

Thompson, P.M & Brookes, K.L. (2014) Cumulative bottlenose dolphin modelling for east coast of Scotland renewable developments (available from Marine Scotland Science)

Wakefield *et al* (2013), Space partitioning without territoriality in gannets. *Science* Vol. 341 pages 69 & 70.

Appendix 2

Outline of the Acceptable Biological Change (“ABC”) concept for using population model forecasts to inform assessment of managed effects upon populations

Introduction

This appendix outlines a tool called Acceptable Biological Change that uses probabilistic forecasts from population models to inform management decisions. ABC is a risk based approach to the management of populations, allowing a consistent and transparent approach to be taken in the context of the best available evidence and the uncertainty associated with population models. ABC ensures that the predicted population size following an activity e.g. the construction and operation of a wind farm might reasonably be observed in the absence of that activity.

The ABC Approach

Effects of managed activities on populations can be assessed by the construction of population models. Data on the historical changes to the population’s size and vital rates (productivity and survival) are used to provide forecasts of future population change. The models can forecast the population assuming the status quo as well as scenarios assuming a range of changes in vital rates e.g. adult survival that may result from managed activities. Population forecasts can be presented as either a deterministic output (in year x the population size will be y) or as a probabilistic output (in year x the probability that the population size will be y or less, is z). The ABC tool requires probabilistic outputs from population models that provide probabilities of population change (appropriate magnitudes of change must be established) assuming the status quo and a range of impact scenarios.

The ABC tool constrains the acceptable level of change i.e. increases in the probability of a decline occurring between two quantiles taken from a probabilistic forecast. The selection of the quantiles used by ABC is based upon guidance produced by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (“IPCC”) on the consistent use of language in relation to the treatment of uncertainties <http://www.ipcc.ch/pdf/supporting-material/uncertainty-guidance-note.pdf> (Mastrandrea *et al*, 2010) – see Table 1 below. Usually, ABC will limit allowable change to be the difference between the 0.5 median and the 0.333 quantiles. The 0.5 median being the quantile that is the midpoint of the “as likely as not” category; and the 0.333 quantile being the quantile that is at the lower limit of the “about as likely as not” category using the IPCC’s definitions. The ABC tool therefore allows for additional effects which are equivalent to up to a one third change in the probable outcomes to occur.

Table 1. IPCC calibrated language for describing and quantifying uncertainty

Likelihood Scale	
Term	Probability of outcome population size being less than a specific quantity (P)
<i>Virtually certain</i>	99-100% probability
<i>Extremely likely</i>	95-100% probability
<i>Very likely</i>	90-100% probability
<i>Likely</i>	66-100% probability
<i>About as likely as not</i>	33-66% probability
<i>Unlikely</i>	0-33% probability
<i>Very unlikely</i>	0-10% probability
<i>Extremely unlikely</i>	0-5% probability
<i>Exceptionally unlikely</i>	0-1% probability

As with any method of determining the significance of an effect, the timescales over which the effect is being assessed must be determined, and the population forecast configured accordingly. This could be when the managed activity ceases, or some agreed point in time after to account of any recovery towards baseline conditions. The rationale for the choice of timescale should be agreed and presented.

Appendix 3 – MSS Interpolation method

The MSS interpolation method allows for specified magnitudes of effect to be matched against the “about as likely as not” threshold. MSS first calculate the percentage point decrease in chick survival that brings about the same decrease in future population size as a 1% decrease in adult survival. This ratio is used to convert the difference between the chick survival threshold and the predicted reduction in chick survival to an adult survival rate. The SNCBs advised that it is inappropriate to use this approach without more consideration and testing of the underlying assumptions.

The SNCBs advised that the method assumes a linear relationship between decreases in adult or chick survival and population size and this may not be true. The method does not take account of any non-linearity and the population consequences of the higher thresholds have not been tested within the current PVA models undertaken to date. Additionally, the method does not consider any interaction effect between concurrent reductions in adult and chick survival. The assumption that the effects of reductions to chick and adult survival on future population size are interchangeable according to the linear ratio remains to be empirically tested.

MSS agree that assuming a linear relationship will introduce error. The magnitude of the error will be many times (potentially orders of magnitude) less than the error the SNCBs recommend is accepted by not adopting the approach. Error associated with assuming a linear change in rate, is already introduced into the assessment by the SNCBs approach to interpolating thresholds.

The SNCBs also raised concerns that the MSS method increases the risk of impacts coming up to or going beyond the productivity threshold identified.

MSS advice is that the approach does not result in higher thresholds as stated, but in a more realistic interpolation of the adult survival and chick productivity rates with respect to the threshold. The interpolation is applied so that if the productivity threshold is reduced there is a corresponding increase to the adult survival threshold.

The SNCBs also highlighted that the relationship between chick mortality and adult mortality is a feature of the population dynamics of a population, related to age at first breeding and juvenile/immature survival, e.g. if for every seven chicks hatched, only one will reach maturity, the scalar ratio will be 7:1. Whilst Furness et al. (2013) demonstrated that this relationship generally holds true within a species, there will be considerable intra-specific variation among colonies,

MSS have considered the effect of the introduced error. The goodness of fit using the linear trendline is compared to use of a polynomial trend line. This has been investigated for 2 species at opposite ends of the ratio scalar range. Kittiwake Forth Islands which has a 4:1 ratio and guillemot Forth Islands which has a 23:1 ratio.

MSS advice is that the linear trendline provides an extremely good fit. Even in the example of guillemot Forth Islands the R^2 value of 0.9925 demonstrates that the variability of the data is explained by the fit of the line. The assessment which uses adult survival rates to one decimal place should not be sensitive to this level of error.

As expected the polynomial trendline derives higher R^2 values. The relationship between the linear and the polynomial trendlines is quantified. At low integer values (e.g. between 0 and 1 as used by the interpolation method) the linear trendline will over-estimate the

population change compared to the polynomial trendline. At higher integer values (e.g. between 4 and 5) the opposite is the case.

MSS advice is that the assessments are not sensitive to the magnitude of the error associated with use of the interpolation method. The highest R^2 values are in relation to the outputs from kittiwake colonies which, owing to their lower ratio values, are more sensitive to application of the method.

MSS note that additional options are to use the polynomial function within the ratio scalar spread sheet, or to re-run the population models for the specific effects of interest. Marine Scotland would be able to commission CEH to re-run the models for a range of agreed scenarios. The results will not be available for use in this assessment.

The assessment is based on the thresholds of acceptable change, which are the level of variability that is about as likely as not to occur without introducing anthropogenic effects during the breeding season. As such there is no uncertainty about the threshold and how it is used in the assessment. In addition the effects are over-estimated in this assessment to provide insurance that they will not exceed the threshold.

MSS view is that the interpolation method used is not a new or novel method. The amount of error contained in the assessment is reduced through its use

Appendix 4 – common currency values for puffin

PUFFIN	FORTH ISLANDS SPA														
	NNGOWL		SAWEL		SBWEL		ICOL		TOTAL	SPA Pop	NNGOWL	SAWEL	SBWEL	ICOL	TOTAL
	Factor	Inds	Factor	Inds	Factor	Inds	Factor	Inds	Inds	Inds	%	%	%	%	%
Mean Seasonal Max		2938		3419		4034		3152	13543	100564	-2.9	-3.4	-4.0	-3.1	-13.5
Proportion displaced	0.6	1763	0.4	1367.6	0.4	1614	0.5	1576	6320		-1.8	-1.4	-1.6	-1.6	-6.3
Prop SPA	0.998	1759	0.976	1334.8	0.976	1575	0.984	1551	6220		-1.7	-1.3	-1.6	-1.5	-6.2
Prop non-breeding and/or immature	0.35	1144	0.35	867.61	0.35	1024	0.35	1008	4043		-1.1	-0.9	-1.0	-1.0	-4.0
Prop Die	0.5	572	0.5	433.8	0.5	512	0.5	504	2021		-0.6	-0.4	-0.5	-0.5	-2.0
Prop fail to breed successfully	1	1144	1	867.61	1	1024	1	1008	4043		-1.1	-0.9	-1.0	-1.0	-4.0
Productivity 1 Indiv = 1 Pair	1	1144	1	867.61	1	1024	1	1008	4043		-1.1	-0.9	-1.0	-1.0	-4.0

Adult survival effects
Productivity effect

N.B. Effects are on adult survival OR productivity not both in combination

Appendix 5 – Summary of Divergence between SNCB and MSS advice

Factor	SNCB Advised Approach	MSS Advised Approach	Approach taken in AA	Planned/ current activities to address/ reduce areas of divergence
CRM Band Option	Options 2 and 3	Option 3	Option 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Review of avoidance behaviour data and calculation for the first time of Avoidance Rates using Basic (Option 2) and Extended (Option 3) under way under contract to Marine Scotland. - Offshore Renewables Joint Industry Programme (ORJIP) gathering data on avoidance behaviour under way. - Collection of flight height data using e.g. laser rangefinders, tags
CRM Avoidance Rate	98%	98% (& 95%)	98% (& 95%)	
CEH puffin displacement model used in assessment	Should be included within assessment	Should be disregarded due to issues with data	Not used in assessment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Monitoring effects of wind farms on puffin populations - Additional puffin tagging when technology permits
In combination effects	Application of CRM for all projects (advice June 6th 2014)	Due to very small magnitude of effects, qualitative assesment of other projects sufficient.	Qualitative assesment undertaken	- Development of Cumulative Impact Assessment (CIA) database that allows estimated effects to be updated for use in future CIAs as estimation of effects methods develop.
Threshold setting method	ruABC, PBR, proxy species	ABC & ruABC	ABC & ruABC	- Further exploration and assessment of methods for setting thresholds
Accounting for predicted productivity effects being higher/ lower than those modelled by CEH	Not accounted for	Interpolated	Interpolated	
Threshold Use	The threshold should not be approached but no indication of how close to a threshold would be acceptable	The threshold should not be exceeded	The threshold should not be exceeded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Monitoring wind farm effects on key species - Monitoring interactions (including displacement, collision, barrier effects) between key species and wind farms
Threshold (adult survival)				
Kittiwake Forth Islands SPA	-1.5%	-2.2%	-2.2%	
Kittiwake Fowlsheugh SPA	-1.3%	-1.3%	-1.3%	
Kittiwake St Abbs SPA	-1.6%	-2.0%	-2.0%	
Kittiwake Buchan Ness SPA	-1.6%	-2.4%	-2.4%	
Gannet Forth Islands SPA	1300 (using 5% risk of population decline)	1300 probabilities of declines of 1% and 5% below starting population	1300	
Guillemot Forth Islands SPA	-0.6%	-0.9%	-0.9%	
Guillemot Fowlsheugh SPA	-0.6%	-1.1%	-1.1%	
Guillemot St Abbs SPA	-0.8%	-1.3%	-1.3%	
Guillemot Buchan Ness SPA	-0.5%	-0.5%	-0.5%	
Razorbill Forth Islands SPA	-0.9%	-0.9%	-0.9%	
Razorbill Fowlsheugh SPA	-1.0%	-1.2%	-1.2%	
Razorbill St Abbs SPA	-1.3%	-1.7%	-1.7%	
Puffin Forth Islands SPA	-1.4%	not provided	not provided	

Appendix 6 – Summary of Divergence in conclusions based on SNCB and MSS advice

SPA & Species	Conclusion based on SNCB advice	Conclusion based on MSS advice	AA conclusion	Reasons for Divergence
Kittiwake Forth Islands SPA	Adverse impact on site integrity	No adverse impact on site integrity	No adverse impact on site integrity	SNCB threshold from ruABC without accounting for estimated displacement effect. To a lesser degree also due to use of Option 2 CRM advised by SNCBs.
Kittiwake Fowlsheugh SPA	Adverse impact on site integrity	No adverse impact on site integrity	No adverse impact on site integrity	SNCB threshold from ruABC without accounting for estimated displacement effect. To a lesser degree also due to use of Option 2 CRM advised by SNCBs.
Gannet Forth Islands SPA	Adverse impact on site integrity	No adverse impact on site integrity	No adverse impact on site integrity	Use of Option 2 at 98% advised by SNCBs, Option 3 at 98% and 95% by MSS
Razorbill Forth Islands SPA	Unable to advise no adverse impact on site integrity	No adverse impact on site integrity	No adverse impact on site integrity	SNCB threshold from ruABC, MSS threshold from ABC
Puffin Forth Islands SPA	Adverse impact on site integrity	No adverse impact on site integrity	No adverse impact on site integrity	SNCB advise use of CEH displacement model which MSS advise against using. Proportion immature and non breeding adult advised by SNCBs for common currency approach substantially reduced compared to Moray Firth assessments and MSS advice.

Appendix 7 – Additional Presentation of Predicted effects on SPA Populations

Table A: Estimated magnitude of displacement and collision effects attributed to individual SPAs and species, most recent SPA population estimates, and counterfactuals of forecast populations after 25 years assuming the estimated effects.

Species & SPA	SPA Population (Individuals)	Estimated baseline annual adult mortality (%)	Baseline annual adult mortality (individuals) in the absence of proposed wind farms	Threshold for additional collision and displacement effect (annual reduction in adult survival)	Estimated additional collision and displacement effects during the breeding season on annual adult survival rate (%)	Number of additional adults dying annually during breeding season assuming estimated magnitude of effect (based latest SPA population estimate)	COUNTERFACTUALS:		
							Counterfactual of end population assuming estimated wind farm effects (%)	Opposite of end population counterfactual (%) - RSPB favoured metric	Counterfactual of change in population size assuming estimated wind farm effects (%)
KITTIWAKE									
Forth Islands	7552	12.0%	906	-2.4%	-1.8%	135	76%	24%	126%
St Abbs	12635		1516	-2.0%	-0.5%	60	94%	6%	108%
Fowlsheugh*	18674		2241	-1.3%	-1.1%	212	81%	19%	106%
Buchan Ness	25084		3010	-2.4%	-0.1%	17	99%	1%	119%
GUILLEMOT									
Forth Islands	29169	9.0%	2625	-0.9%	-0.1%	15	99%	1%	95%
St Abbs	58617		5276	-1.3%	0.0%	0	100%	0%	100%
Fowlsheugh	60193		5417	-1.1%	0.0%	0	100%	0%	100%
Buchan Ness	25857		2327	-0.5%	0.0%	0	100%	0%	100%
RAZORBILL									
Forth Islands	4950	9.5%	470	-0.9%	-0.9%	45	88%	12%	74%
St Abbs	4588		436	-1.7%	0.0%	0	100%	0%	100%
Fowlsheugh	7048		670	-1.2%	0.0%	0	100%	0%	100%
GANNET									
Forth Islands*	110964	8.1%	8988	-1.2%	-1.1%	1169	79%	21%	49%
PUFFIN									
Forth Islands**	62231	12.4%	7717	-2.0%*	-2.0%	1251	75%	25%	67%

Notes on Table A

- Estimated effects combine collision and displacement effects
- Effects have been apportioned to relevant SPA and non-SPA populations, and different age classes, with effects on adults at individual SPAs presented.
- Counterfactual values should not be viewed without appropriate context.
- The counterfactual of end populations is advocated by the RSPB but it is the opposite of this counterfactual that they appear to present (e.g. 25% rather than 75%).
- The counterfactual of change in population size is also provided.
- As with all counterfactuals this has to be very carefully interpreted and must not be taken out of context. The context being the population trends: whether decreasing or increasing numbers of birds.
- In the final column values >100 indicate the % of the baseline population decline from the starting population assuming the estimated wind farm effects (e.g. kittiwake at Fowlsheugh). Values <100 indicate the % of the baseline population increase from the starting population assuming the estimated wind farm effects (e.g. puffin and gannet at Forth Islands).
- * for both kittiwake at Fowlsheugh and gannet at Forth Islands the dominant estimated effect is from collision with turbines. For both species, the number of collisions have been estimated in a highly precautionary manner due to the use of a low avoidance rate of 95% with the extended version of the band model.
- ** For puffin at Forth Islands the dominant effect is via displacement effects and the magnitude of these effects have been estimated using a number of very precautionary assumptions.

- For razorbill, estimated displacement effects ignore the mitigation resulting from reductions in turbine number and large inter-turbine distances at 3 of the four proposed wind farms.
- Counterfactuals of end population are the end population with the wind farm/ end population without wind farm

Table B: Summary of estimated additional adult mortality effects at individual SPAs during the breeding season from collision and displacement attributed to individual wind farm projects:

Species	SPA	Alpha	Bravo	Inchcape	NnG	Cummulative	Threshold	SPA Population
Gannet	Forth Islands	355	218	363	233	1169	1300	110964
Kittiwake	Buchan Ness	5	8	4	0	17	602	25084
	Forth Islands	24	20	47	75	135	174	7552
	Fowlsheugh	126	87	42	0	212	317	18674
	St Abbs	9	15	13	13	60	265	12635
Puffin	Forth Islands	268	317	312	354	1251	N/A	62231
Razorbill	Forth Islands	2	4	4	5	41	45	4950

Notes on Table B

- Estimated effects are based on individual wind farms in isolation or all wind farms in combination.
- Due to interactions between wind farm projects, the estimated cumulative displacement effects are not the sum of the individuals effects. Therefore for species and SPAs where displacement effects have been estimated using the CEH model, the cumulative columns differs from the sum of the effects from individual wind farm.

ANNEX F – PUBLIC REPRESENTATIONS

APPLICATION FOR CONSENTS UNDER SECTION 36 OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE INCH CAPE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ELECTRICITY GENERATING STATION, 15-22 KILOMETRES EAST OF THE ANGUS COASTLINE.

APPLICATIONS FOR TWO DECLARATIONS UNDER SECTION 36A OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 TO EXTINGUISH PUBLIC RIGHTS OF NAVIGATION SO FAR AS THEY PASS THROUGH THOSE PLACES WITHIN THE TERRITORIAL SEA WHERE STRUCTURES FORMING PART OF THE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ARE TO BE LOCATED.

SUMMARY

One (1) valid public representation was received by Marine Scotland during the course of the public consultation exercise. This one (1) representation objected to the Development.

Representation Objecting

A representation objecting to the Development was received from a (1) member of the public.

The objection to the Development cited concerns regarding: effects on fish from noise, birds and bats suffering from collision and associated injuries/death and impacts on tourism from visual impacts.

Other concerns raised included effects on fish from noise, birds and bats suffering from collision and associated injuries/death and impacts on tourism from visual impacts. Other concerns raised included issues such as wind being an unreliable and expensive form of energy and the failure to meet the requirements of the Aarhus Convention.

Within the public representation to the Development there were comments relating to the efficiency of wind energy. The public representation highlighted the mounting evidence that the end result of wind turbine manufacture and use results in an increase in CO2 emissions.

It was pointed out in the representation that wind farms should not be classed as farms as they are should instead be called wind factories. They proposed that the poor efficiency outputs from the wind farms should be accounted for in a choice to the public if they wish to pay for these wind farms within their electricity prices.

ANNEX G – DEVELOPMENT LOCATION

APPLICATION FOR CONSENTS UNDER SECTION 36 OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF THE INCH CAPE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ELECTRICITY GENERATING STATION, 15-22 KILOMETRES EAST OF THE ANGUS COASTLINE.

APPLICATIONS FOR TWO DECLARATIONS UNDER SECTION 36A OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 TO EXTINGUISH PUBLIC RIGHTS OF NAVIGATION SO FAR AS THEY PASS THROUGH THOSE PLACES WITHIN THE TERRITORIAL SEA WHERE STRUCTURES FORMING PART OF THE OFFSHORE WIND FARM ARE TO BE LOCATED.

See figure overleaf:

Figure 1. Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm and Export Cable Location: and

Figure 2. Forth and Tay Offshore Wind farms.

Figure 1. Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm and Export Cable Location

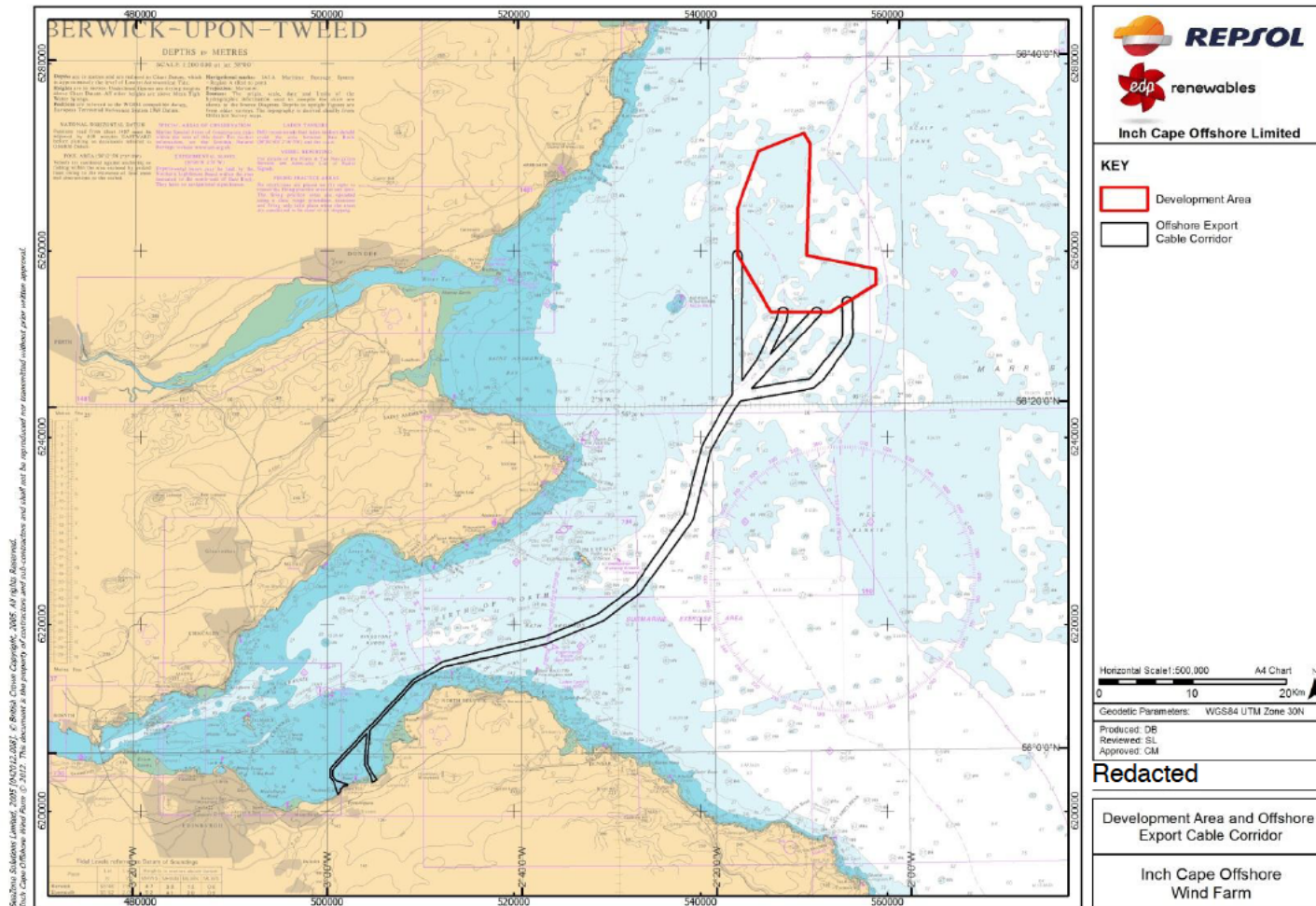


Figure 2. Forth and Tay Offshore Wind Farms.

Redacted

ANNEX H – SECTION 36A DRAFT DECLARATION

DECLARATION UNDER SECTION 36A OF THE ELECTRICITY ACT 1989 RELATING TO PUBLIC RIGHTS OF NAVIGATION SO FAR AS THEY PASS THROUGH THE LOCATIONS IN THE SEA WHERE THOSE STRUCTURES FORMING PART OF THE INCH CAPE OFFSHORE WIND FARM GENERATING STATION ARE TO BE PLACED

The Scottish Ministers, in exercise of the powers conferred on them by section 36A of the Electricity Act 1989 (“the Electricity Act”) and all other powers enabling them to do so, make the following declaration.

In accordance with section 36A(1) and 36A(2) of the Electricity Act, the application for this declaration was made to the Scottish Ministers at the same time as an application was made to them by Inch Cape Offshore Windfarm Limited (“the Company”) under section 36 of the Electricity Act for the construction and operation of the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station, which is to comprise of renewable energy installations. This declaration is made at the same time as consent is granted under section 36 of the Electricity Act for the construction and operation of the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station.

In this declaration the “plan folio” means the plan folio number int0049_5_R1, entitled “Inch Cape 1 Indicative Turbine Layout”, and signed with reference to this declaration and attached hereto. The Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station is to be constructed within the area delineated on the plan folio by a solid red line, as more specifically described by a line joining the co-ordinates listed at lines 1 – 10 in the table attached to this declaration (the “Area”).

Consent under section 36 of the Electricity Act is granted by the Scottish Ministers for the construction and operation of the Inch Cape Offshore Wind Farm generating station in the Area, subject to the following parameters:

- a) the total number of turbines shall be up to 110;
- b) the total number of sub-stations shall be up to 3;
- c) the total number of meteorological masts shall be up to 3; and
- d) the distance between turbines shall be not less than 1000 metres.

The wind turbines, sub-stations and meteorological masts to be constructed in accordance with the consent are identified, for the purposes of section 36A(5)(a) of the Electricity Act, as the proposed renewable energy installations by reference to which this declaration is made (the “Renewable Energy Installations”).

The Scottish Ministers declare that, in accordance with section 36A(3) of the Electricity Act, the public rights of navigation in the Area in so far as they pass through the locations where the Renewable Energy Installations are to be situated, are extinguished.

It is a requirement of the consent (conditions 9 and 12 at **DECISION LETTER AND CONDITIONS, Annex 2**) that the Company must submit to the Scottish Ministers, for their approval, a Construction Programme which must set out, amongst other matters, the proposed date for the commencement of the construction of the generating station and a Development Specification and Layout Plan for the Renewable Energy Installations (“the Plan”), both no later than 6 months prior to the commencement of the construction of the generating station. In accordance with section 36A(5)(b) of the

Electricity Act this declaration shall come into force on a date to be publicised by the Company, the publication of which must be as soon as reasonably practicable following the approval by the Scottish Ministers of the Plan.

Subscribed by []
being an officer of the Scottish Ministers at Aberdeen on the [] day of [October] 2014

before this witness Redacted in Aberdeen

TABLE OF CO-ORDINATES OF THE OUTER BOUNDARY OF THE INCH CAPE OFFSHORE WIND FARM GENERATING STATION

Coordinates supplied in World Geodetic System 1984, latest revision.

ID	Latitude (Decimal Degrees)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees)	Latitude (Degrees / Decimal Minutes)	Longitude (Degrees / Decimal Minutes)	X Coordinate (UTM z30N - Meters)	Y Coordinate (UTM z30N - Meters)
1	56.46329889	-2.047320000	56° 27.798' N	002° 02.839' W	558702.7645	6258052.255
2	56.47720134	-2.166704268	56° 28.632' N	002° 10.002' W	551327.9337	6259504.044
3	56.58397748	-2.158371804	56° 35.039' N	002° 09.502' W	551695.5330	6271394.716
4	56.59463227	-2.168960085	56° 35.678' N	002° 10.138' W	551030.8251	6272572.707
5	56.57766741	-2.248811704	56° 34.660' N	002° 14.929' W	546148.2398	6270627.926
6	56.52304353	-2.286298855	56° 31.383' N	002° 17.178' W	543908.5081	6264523.505
7	56.47825442	-2.287140250	56° 28.695' N	002° 17.228' W	543908.4687	6259537.805
8	56.42300907	-2.230137690	56° 25.381' N	002° 13.808' W	547488.3128	6253426.787
9	56.42231929	-2.125964644	56° 25.339' N	002° 07.558' W	553914.9341	6253426.819
10	56.44819556	-2.046898049	56° 26.892' N	002° 02.814' W	558752.0717	6256371.621

PLAN FOLIO NUMBER int0049_5_R1

Redacted



Signed by [] being an officer of the Scottish Ministers at Aberdeen on the [] day of [October] 2014

